

**INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES  
MANAGEMENT PLAN  
FOR  
INSTALLATIONS OF THE  
VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD**

**FY2024 – 2029**



**Virginia Army National Guard**

**Facilities Management Office  
Environmental Programs  
Building 316, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

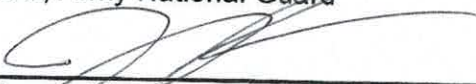
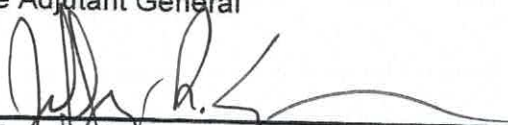

**Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan**

**FY2024 – FY2029**

**SIGNATURE PAGE**

This Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan meets the requirements set forth in Department of Defense Instruction 4715.3 (Environmental Conservation Program) and Army Regulation 200-1 (Environmental Protection and Enhancement).

**APPROVING OFFICIALS:**

NELSON.SHAUN.ROBERT.11 58448692	Digitally signed by NELSON.SHAUN.ROBERT.1158448692 Date: 2024.10.10 05:57:40 -04'00'	10 OCT 2024
Shaun Nelson Colonel, U.S. Army Chief, Environmental Division G-9, Army National Guard		DATE
		10 DEC 24
James W. Ring Brigadier General, Virginia National Guard The Adjutant General		DATE
		12 DEC 24
Jeffrey R. Cree Colonel, Virginia Army National Guard United States Property and Fiscal Officer		DATE
SHAVER.JAMES.CALVIN.JR.104 7646436	Digitally signed by SHAVER.JAMES.CALVIN.JR.1047646436 Date: 2024.07.17 18:30:47 -04'00'	17 JUL 24
James C. Shaver, Jr. Colonel, Virginia Army National Guard Commander, Army National Guard- Fort Barfoot Maneuver Training Center		DATE
	Digitally signed by GUILLORY.CHRISTOPHER.MICHAEL.1120577731 Date: 2024.07.17 15:12:36 -04'00'	17 JUL 2024
Christopher Guillory Lieutenant Colonel, Virginia Army National Guard Director, Plans, Operations, Training and Military Support		DATE



12/3/24

---

Russell W. Woodlief  
Civilian, Virginia Army National Guard  
Judge Advocate General

DATE

---

DUNN.CHARLTON.TODD.1049404  
634

Digitally signed by  
DUNN.CHARLTON.TODD.1049404634  
Date: 2024.07.18 08:20:57 -04'00'

18 July 2024

---

Charlton T. Dunn  
Civilian, Virginia Army National Guard  
Construction & Facilities Management Officer

DATE

---

COLEMAN.PAMELA.WALKER.128  
7530648

Digitally signed by  
COLEMAN.PAMELA.WALKER.1287530648  
Date: 2024.07.17 14:23:40 -04'00'

17 July 2024

---

Pamela Coleman  
Civilian, Virginia Army National Guard  
Environmental Programs Manager

DATE

---

JORDAN.LISA.VAUGHAN.16174  
47068

Digitally signed by  
JORDAN.LISA.VAUGHAN.1617447068  
Date: 2024.07.17 14:48:47 -04'00'

17 July 2024

---

Lisa Vaughan Jordan, Ph.D.  
Civilian, Virginia Army National Guard  
Cultural Resources Programs Manager

DATE



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1.0</b>	<b>ABREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.0</b>	<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1	ENVIRONMENTAL NEPA .....	6
3.2	VIRGINIA NATIONAL GUARD MISSION STATEMENT .....	6
3.3	ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITE INFORMATION RESTRICTIONS .....	6
3.4	REVISED REAL PROPERTY DEFINITIONS .....	7
3.5	PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT FOR ROUTINE OPERATIONS, MAINTENANCE, DEVELOPMENT, AND TRAINING ACTIONS .....	8
<b>4.0</b>	<b>CULTURAL RESOURCES LAWS AND REGULATIONS .....</b>	<b>11</b>
4.1	STATE AND LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS .....	11
<b>5.0</b>	<b>STATE LEVEL CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN.....</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1	STATEWIDE INSTALLATION OVERVIEW.....	19
5.1.1	Fort Barfoot, Blackstone (Site No. 51541).....	24
5.1.2	SMR, Virginia Beach (Site No. 51419).....	33
5.1.3	Waller Depot (Site No. 51C05) .....	39
5.1.4	DSCR and CSMS (Site No. 51C00).....	43
5.1.5	Sandston AASF, Sandston (Site No. 51417) .....	47
5.1.6	Readiness Centers and Field Maintenance Shops .....	50
5.2	VAARNG CULTURAL RESOURCES PROGRAM .....	59
5.3	Roles, Responsibilities, and Planning .....	60
5.3.1	Architectural Projects.....	60
5.3.2	Archaeological Projects .....	61
5.3.3	Cemetery Projects .....	63
5.4	GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM (GIS).....	63
5.5	CULTURAL LANDSCAPE APPROACH AND PREDICTIVE MODELING .....	64
5.6	INTEGRATION OF NATURAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES.....	66
5.7	CLIMATE AND RESOURCE RESILIENCE.....	69
5.8	CURATION .....	70
5.8.1	Curation Procedures.....	71
5.8.2	36 CFR 79 Reporting and Inspection Requirements.....	71
5.8.3	Curation Facilities .....	72
5.9	CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGER’S GUIDANCE AND PROCEDURES.....	72
5.9.1	Other Personnel .....	75
5.9.2	Organization Structure.....	76
<b>6.0</b>	<b>STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.....</b>	<b>77</b>
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 1 .....	79
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 2 .....	83

	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 3 .....	87
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 4 .....	91
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 5 .....	96
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 6 .....	104
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 7 .....	121
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 8 .....	131
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 9 .....	139
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 10 .....	141
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 11 .....	145
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 12 .....	149
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 13 .....	155
	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 14 .....	158
<b>7.0</b>	<b>TRIBAL CONSULTATION .....</b>	<b>160</b>
7.1	VAARNG TRIBAL CONSULTATION PROGRAM .....	160
7.2	NATIVE AMERICAN GRAVES PROTECTION AND REPATRIATION ACT (NAGPRA) .....	161
<b>8.0</b>	<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>164</b>

## APPENDICES

Appendix A	Glossary	167
Appendix B	Planning Level Survey and Historic Contexts	174
Appendix C	Tribal Information	208
Appendix D	NAGPRA and Collections Summary	213
Appendix E	Cultural Resources Inventory	215
Appendix F	VAARNG Cultural Resources Management Plan	231
Appendix G	Record of Environmental Assessment	237
Appendix H	Annual Reports and Updates	322
Appendix I	Programmatic Agreement	323

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Federally Owned VAARNG Sites.....	20
Table 2: State-Owned VAARNG Sites.....	20
Table 3: Locally/Private Owned VAARNG Sites .....	22
Table 4: Actions that Require Section 106 Consultation.....	68
Table 5: Natural Resource Program Management Actions that Require Cultural Resource Consideration .....	142
Table 6: VAARNG ICRMP Management Implementation Table.....	234

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Locations of VAARNG RC, FMS and Other Facilities .....	23
Figure 2: Leased/Deeded Areas at Fort Barfoot .....	32
Figure 3: Historic Properties at Fort Barfoot .....	33
Figure 4: Leased Areas at SMR.....	37
Figure 5: Layout of Waller Depot.....	41
Figure 6: Historic Properties at Waller Depot. ....	42
Figure 7: Layout of DSCR and CSMS. ....	45
Figure 8: Historic Properties at DSCR and CSMS.....	46
Figure 9: Layout of AASF.....	49
Figure 10: Layout of White Post RC.....	57
Figure 11: Historic Properties at White Post RC.....	58
Figure 12: Organizational Structure for the Cultural Resources Program.....	76

## 1.0 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AARB	Virginia Art and Architecture Review Board	DGS	Virginia Department of General Services
AASF	Army Aviation Support Facilities	DHR	Virginia Department of Historic Resources
ACHP	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	DLA	DoD Defense Logistics Agency
ACSIM	Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management	DMA	Virginia Department of Military Affairs
AIRFA	American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978	DoD	U.S. Department of Defense
AMCOS	Army Military-Civilian Cost System	DoDI	U.S. Department of Defense Instruction
AMS	Accelerated Mass Spectrometry	DOI	Department of the Interior
AR	Army Regulation	DOT	Director of Training
ARI	Army Installation Division	DPW	Directorate of Public Works
ARNG	Army National Guard	DSCOPS	Operations Manager in the Directorate of Operations
ARPA	Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979	DSCR	Defense Supply Center Richmond
BAAF	Blackstone Army Airfield	EA	Environmental Assessment
BCE	Before Common Era	EM	Electromagnetic Conductivity
BP	Before Present	ENV	Environmental
BRAC	Base Realignment and Closure	EO	Executive Order
CAA	Controlled Access Area	EPM	Environmental Programs Manager
CADD	Computer Aided Drafting and Design	EQCC	Environmental Quality Control Committee
CD	Compact Disk	ETL	Engineering Technical Letter
CE	Common Era	FASTC	Department of State Foreign Affairs Security Training Center
CERF-P	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives Enhanced Response Force Package	FBFT	Fort Barfoot
CFMO	Construction and Facility Management Office	FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	FGDC	Federal Geographic Data Committee
cm	Centimeter	FGDC	Federal Geographic Data Standards
CRAC	Capital Region Airport Commission	FMO	Facilities Management Office
CRM	Cultural Resources Manager	FMS	Field Maintenance Shop
CSMS	Combined Support Maintenance Shop	FOUO	For Official Use Only
DA PAM	Department of the Army Pamphlet	FY	Fiscal Year
DCA	Departmental Consulting Archaeologist	g	Gram
DCR	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation	GIO	Geographic Information Officer
DEQ	Virginia Department of Environmental Quality	GIS	Geographic Information System
		GPR	Ground Penetrating Radar
		GPS	Global Positioning System
		ICRMP	Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan
		in	Inch
		INRMP	Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan

ITAM	Integrated Training Area Management	REC	Record of Environmental Consideration
IWFMP	Integrated Wildfire Management Plan	RFMSS	Range Facility Management Support System
JAG	Judge Advocate General	ROTC	Reserve Officer Training Corps
LRAM	Land Rehabilitation and Maintenance	RPI	Real Property Inventory
m	Meter	RPMP	Real Property Master Plan
MATES	Mobilization and Training Equipment Site	SDSFIE	Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Installation and Environment
MFR	Memorandum for Record	SDZ	Surface Danger Zone
MGRS	Military Grid Reference System	SEMF	Surface Equipment Maintenance Facility
MILCON	Military Construction	SHA	Society of Historical Archaeology
mm	Millimeter	SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding	SMR	State Military Reservation
MOV	Military-owned Vehicles	SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
MTC	Maneuver Training Center	SRM	Sustainment, Restoration, and Modernization
NAGPRA	Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990	STO	State Training Officer
NBC	Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical	STP	Shovel Test Pit
NDFA	National Defense Facilities Act	TAG	The Adjutant General
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended	TCP	Traditional Cultural Property
NGA	National Guard Association	TDA	Table of Distribution and Allowances
NGB	National Guard Bureau	THPO	Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
NHL	National Historical Landmark	TOE	Table of Organization and Equipment
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended	Tribes	Federally recognized Native Americans
NPS	National Park Service	TU	Test Unit
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places	UFC	Unified Facilities Criteria
OIC	Officer in Charge	USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
PA	Programmatic Agreement	USC	United States Code
PAO	Public Affairs Office	USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
PDF	Portable Document Format	USPFO	US Property and Fiscal Office
PI	Principal Investigator	UTM	Universal Transverse Mercator
PM	Project Manager	UXO	Unexploded Ordnance
POC	Point of Contact	VAANG	Virginia Air National Guard
POV	Privately-owned Vehicles	VAARNG	Virginia Army National Guard
PRIDE	Planning Resource for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation	V-CRIS	Virginia Cultural Resources Information System
PWTB	Public Works Training Bulletin	VDHR	Virginia Department of Historic Resources
RC	Readiness Center	VLR	Virginia Landmark Registry
RCMP	Range Complex Master Plan	VMRC	Virginia Marine Resources Commission
RCTMP	Readiness Center Transformation Master Plan	VSP	Virginia State Police

WGS World Geodetic System

W&MCAR William and Mary Center for  
Archaeological Research

## 2.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Army Regulation (AR) 200-1 and Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4715.16 require installations to develop an Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) as an internal compliance and management tool that integrates the entirety of the Cultural Resources Program with ongoing mission activities. The Adjutant General (TAG), per DoDI 4715.16, shall designate a Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) to coordinate the Virginia Army National Guard's (VAARNG) Cultural Resources Program. Used in tandem with the Army National Guard (ARNG) Cultural Resources Handbook and an integrated Geographic Information System (GIS) geodatabase, this ICRMP provides a more concise management document than in previous iterations. The goal of this ICRMP is to offer a State-level reference and management document that the VAARNG will update or supplement with program information over its lifetime. The VAARNG will review its ICRMP annually and update it every five years (as needed).

In 2016, the VAARNG streamlined its National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) Section 106 compliance procedures with the *Programmatic Agreement among the Virginia Army National Guard, the National Guard Bureau, Virginia State Historic Preservation Office, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at Virginia Army National Guard Properties throughout Virginia* (2016) (PA). This PA will expire following ten years from execution, on 21 December 2026.

The ICRMP Update will utilize the new template, which National Guard Bureau (NGB) issued in September 2016. The new template allows the 54 States, Territories, and the District of Columbia to meet these requirements in a more cost-effective manner than previous versions, while ensuring compliance with cultural resources laws and policies. This ICRMP Update requires a Record of Environmental Compliance (REC) for compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) as referenced in section 3.1 of this document.

Since the last ICRMP, a congressional order was passed requiring the Defense Department to remove Confederate names from its installations and assets. Pickett, which has been operated by the Virginia National Guard since 1997, was renamed Fort Barfoot in March 2023 after Colonel Van T. Barfoot, a World War II Medal of Honor recipient who lived in nearby Amelia based on recommendation by the congressional commission. The mission of the installation aligns with Joint Training Center (JTC) characteristics, though most systems still have the garrison listed as Army National Guard Maneuver Training Center (MTC). In an effort to prevent confusion and error, this document will simply refer to the installation throughout as Fort Barfoot or FBFT.



**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

### 3.0 INTRODUCTION

There are internal military statutes and regulations that require ICRMPs:

- AR 200-1: Environmental Protection and Enhancement;
- DoDI 4715.3: Environmental Conservation Program;
- DoDI 4715.16: Cultural Resource Management; and,
- Department of Defense (DoD) Measures of Merit.

The AR 200-1 requires TAG to designate an (inherently governmental) CRM to coordinate the Cultural Resource Program.

The ICRMP is a plan that supports the military training mission by noting applicable federal laws and regulations concerning Cultural Resource Management and by identifying the compliance actions these laws and regulations require. The ICRMP ties directly to the ARNG Cultural Resources Handbook (2013).

This ICRMP Update for the VAARNG supports the military mission and assists individual installations in meeting the legal compliance requirements of federal historic preservation laws and regulations in a manner consistent with the sound principles of cultural resources stewardship. This ICRMP Update establishes priorities for the identification and standards for the evaluation of cultural resources within the VAARNG installation and provides a schedule to accomplish program objectives during a five-year program. The ICRMP also provides a brief description of the VAARNG installation, an overview of all known cultural resources across all VAARNG sites, the status of survey and evaluation efforts for these resources, and appropriate compliance and management activities for the next five years.

**Chapter 3** lists the sites and training installations that comprise the VAARNG installation.

The cultural resources under the stewardship of the VAARNG can consist of archaeological sites, cultural landscapes, artifact collections and documents, buildings, and structures; and/or, American Indian sacred sites and properties of traditional, religious, and cultural significance (TCP).

Survey and documentation efforts of cultural resources at VAARNG facilities are ongoing. As of April 2023, there are 145 historic buildings and structures, eight landscapes, one object, 881 archaeological sites, four cemeteries, and 64 burial sites at VAARNG sites.<sup>1</sup> Three facilities have historic districts that are Eligible for the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP): the Blackstone Army Airfield (BAAF) at Fort Barfoot (FBFT), the White Post Readiness Center (RC) in Clarke County, and Waller Depot in

---

<sup>1</sup> These historic properties are unevaluated, Contributing, Potentially Eligible, Eligible, or listed in the NRHP.

Henrico County. The joint locations at Defense Supply Center Richmond (DSCR), which include the Combined Support Maintenance Shop (CSMS), and the Joint Forces Headquarters building, are located within the Bellwood-Richmond Quartermaster Depot Historic District. The VAARNG listed the State Military Reservation (SMR) in the NRHP and the Virginia Landmarks Registry (VLR) as the Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District in 2004 (Updated 2013).

**Appendix A** includes a glossary of frequently used terms and definitions. **Appendix B** provides the planning level surveys and historic contexts for VAARNG sites. **Appendix C** lists Tribal points of contact (POC) and other associated information. **Appendix D** contains Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) Collections Summaries. **Appendix E** lists all components of the Cultural Resources Inventory, the historic properties at VAARNG facilities, and the cultural resources reports. **Appendix F** provides the five-year Cultural Resources Management Plan. **Appendix G** includes the EA for NEPA for this action. **Appendix H** contains the annual reports and updates for the ICRMP. **Appendix I** provides the Programmatic Agreement.

### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL NEPA

In compliance with NEPA (42 United States Code [USC] §4321 et. seq.), the VAARNG completed an Environmental Assessment (EA) for the most recent ICRMP revision in 2014. The VAARNG took a "hard look" at the existing EA, per 32 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 651.5.g.2 (2011), and determined that the goals, existing conditions, projects, and environmental consequences have not significantly changed since performing the original analysis. Therefore, the VAARNG is completing the environmental analysis of the ICRMP Update through a tiering action, which it has documented in **Appendix G**.

### 3.2 VIRGINIA NATIONAL GUARD MISSION STATEMENT

The VAARNG will provide the premier ready, relevant, resilient, and responsive Army and Air National Guard and Virginia Defense Force personnel and units to support and defend the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Virginia. The forces must anticipate requirements and rapidly deploy where directed while executing the orders of the President of the United States and the Governor of Virginia in order to save lives, protect people and property, ensure safety, and relieve suffering.

### 3.3 ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITE INFORMATION RESTRICTIONS

Section 304 of the NHPA (54 USC §307103[a]) states:

"The head of a Federal agency, or other public official receiving grant assistance pursuant to this division, after consultation with the Secretary, shall withhold from disclosure to the public information about the location, character, or ownership of a historic property if the Secretary and the agency determine that disclosure may:

- 1) cause a significant invasion of privacy;

- 2) risk harm to the historic property; or
- 3) impede the use of a traditional religious site by practitioners.”

The Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) of 1979 (16 USC §470aa – 470mm) also provides provisions for the confidentiality of archaeological site locations on federal property. Federally recognized and state-recognized indigenous peoples, or Native Americans (Tribes), also have an interest in restricting access to site location information. When Tribes share such information, federal agencies must be able to ensure its confidentiality. Therefore, it is essential that persons using this document, and other cultural resources reports and maps, keep all archaeological resource descriptions and locations strictly confidential. For this reason, the ICRMP does not include any maps that provide the locations of archaeological resources, nor will the VAARNG release any of this information to the public.

### 3.4 REVISED REAL PROPERTY DEFINITIONS

In accordance with AR 200-1, all federally owned or controlled Army, ARNG, and Army Reserves installations having statutory and regulatory Cultural Resources Management responsibilities must prepare and implement an ICRMP. Further, NGB guidance requires VAARNG to include in the ICRMP a list of its facilities, regardless of whether they are state- or federally owned, because state-owned properties may require federal actions or funding, which in turn necessitates compliance with federal regulations.

Per the NGB Army Installation Division (ARI) Memorandum, dated 20 January 2006, regarding New Real Property Inventory Definitions of Installations and Sites, this ICRMP Update uses the following terminology for VAARNG infrastructure, as follows:

- **Parcel:** A parcel is a contiguous piece or pieces of land described in a single real estate instrument. A parcel can also be described as a specific area of land whose perimeter is delineated by metes and bounds or other survey methods. A parcel represents each individual land acquisition by deed or grant (i.e., each separate real estate transaction). A single real estate transaction may acquire multiple parcels. Each parcel is shown by a single lot record in the Real Property Inventory (RPI). Parcels are, therefore, the building blocks of land for a site. A parcel is created by a real estate transaction whereby a Military Department or the state acquires an interest in land, and a legal instrument evidences the interest so acquired.
- **Site:** In the broadest terms a site is a geographic location. In more focused terms, a site is a specific area of land consisting of a single parcel or several contiguous parcels. Each site must be able to produce a closed cadastral survey. A site can be any physical location that is or was owned by, leased to, or otherwise possessed by one Military Service or state (for National Guard purposes), to include locations under the jurisdiction of the ARNG where a hazardous substance has been deposited, stored, disposed of, placed, or otherwise came to be located. There will be no sites that contain both federal and state-owned property, even if they are contiguous, and therefore these will be

represented as separate sites. A site may exist in one of three forms:

- Land only, where there are no facilities present and where the land consists of either a single parcel or two or more contiguous parcels.
- Facility or facilities only, where the underlying land is neither owned nor controlled by the federal or state government. A stand-alone facility can be a site. If a facility is not a stand-alone facility, it must be assigned to a site.
- Land and all the facilities thereon, where the land consists of either a single parcel or two or more contiguous parcels.

**Note:** Use of the term “site”, as defined above, is not to be confused with the term “site” as applied to cultural resources. See the Glossary in **Appendix A** for further information.

- **Installation:** For real property purposes, an installation is a single site or a grouping of two or more sites for inventory reporting. Each state represents a single virtual installation consisting of all sites the state controls except sites designated as training installations. Training installations can be their own installations if they have their own command structure and if ARNG-OZT have agreed that they may be listed as their own ARNG training installation. One or more sites may be assigned to any one installation, but each can only be assigned to a single installation. An installation can exist in three possible forms:
  - A single site designated as an installation, (e.g., Fort Barfoot, Virginia);
  - Several non-contiguous or contiguous sites grouped together as a single ARNG training installation;
  - Several contiguous or non-contiguous sites grouped together as a single virtual installation, (e.g., ARNG manages all the sites in a single state as a virtual installation).

### **3.5 PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT FOR ROUTINE OPERATIONS, MAINTENANCE, DEVELOPMENT, AND TRAINING ACTIONS**

The VAARNG has streamlined its NHPA Section 106 compliance procedures by developing and putting in place the *Programmatic Agreement among the Virginia Army National Guard, the National Guard Bureau, Virginia State Historic Preservation Office, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at Virginia Army National Guard Properties throughout Virginia* (2016) (PA). (PA) (2016). The PA will expire ten years after execution, on 21 December 2026. The PA outlines the circumstances in which the VAARNG may conduct in-house reviews of proposed undertakings (as per 36 CFR 800.16[y]). If the CRM determines that the undertaking will result in “No Historic Properties Affected” or “No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties”, at the time that the undertaking is to be conducted, the VAARNG may proceed without any further

consultation with the SHPO (which in Virginia, is the Virginia Department of Historic Resources [DHR]). The PA includes a list of Excluded Activities (see **PA, Appendix C**) and pre-approved Standard Treatments (see **PA, Appendix D**). The PA also provides a streamlined process for addressing “Adverse Effects” and outlines a procedure to develop a mitigation or treatment plan in consultation with the SHPO, Tribes, and other consulting parties as appropriate. Every calendar year, the VAARNG will report a summary of its activities carried out under the terms of the PA to the SHPO, NGB, and the ACHP. See **Appendix I** for a copy of the PA.



**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## 4.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Various laws have defined cultural resources as:

- “Historic properties,” as per the NHPA;
- “Cultural items,” as per NAGPRA (25 USC §3001 et. seq.);
- “Archaeological resources,” as per ARPA;
- “Sacred sites,” as per Executive Order (EO) 13007: Indian Sacred Sites<sup>2</sup>;
- “Collections” and “associated records,” as per 36 CFR 79: Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Collections.

Requirements set forth in NEPA, NHPA, ARPA, NAGPRA, American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA), 36 CFR 79, EO 13007, EO 13175, and their implementing regulations define the ARNG’s compliance responsibilities for the management of cultural resources. The AR 200-1 specifies Army policy for Cultural Resources Management. Section 1.4 of the ARNG Cultural Resources Handbook (2013) includes a list of federal statutes and regulations applicable to the management of cultural resources.

Implementation of this ICRMP Update and all of the actions contemplated therein are subject to the availability of funds properly authorized and appropriated under federal and state law. Nothing in this ICRMP is intended to be nor shall be construed to be a violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 USC §1341).

### 4.1 STATE AND LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The historic preservation laws in some states can be more restrictive than federal laws, and meeting the requirements of the state’s regulations may require additional or more extensive compliance activities on the part of the agency conducting a federal undertaking (as per 36 CFR 800.16[y]). Many states (including Virginia) have cemetery laws to consider as well. Installations such as Fort Barfoot Maneuver Training Center and State Military Reservation can be historic districts or have individual properties and sites listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Eligible properties can coexist with non-contributing properties. A Readiness Center can also be a contributing cultural resource in a locality’s historic district. Regardless, historic districts have unique covenants or building codes that must be considered when completing any work on a structure, landscape, or other historic component.

The VAARNG leases some of its properties from local governments (i.e., city and county governments). When local governments own the leased property, the property

---

<sup>2</sup> The American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 (AIRFA) (42 USC § 21) provides American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians access to sacred sites, freedom to worship through ceremonial and traditional rites, and use/possession of sacred objects.

falls under the jurisdiction of the local government. The DHR (which serves as the SHPO in Virginia), recognizes properties under the Main Street Program, the Historic Cemetery Program, and those listed in the Virginia Landmarks Register. The DHR also maintains an active easement program, which places historic properties statewide under protective easements, and manages the Certified Local Government (CLG) Program. The following hyperlinks include a list of certified local governments: [https://grantsdev.cr.nps.gov/CLG\\_Review/search.cfm](https://grantsdev.cr.nps.gov/CLG_Review/search.cfm) (accessed 22 March 2023) and <https://www.dhr.virginia.gov/certified-local-government-clg/#List> (accessed 22 March 2023).

For projects that do not involve a federal undertaking (as set forth at 36 CFR 800.16[y]), for which the VAARNG or another federal agency is responsible for compliance with the NHPA or other requirements, compliance with state, local, city, county, and/or certified local government laws and regulations might still be required. Common examples of actions that generally do not involve compliance with federal regulations include maintenance, repairs, remodeling, or demolition of historic buildings or lands that are not owned or leased by the federal government; do not support a federal mission; and do not involve federal funding, federal permitting, or other assistance.

In cases where a project is a federal undertaking for which the VAARNG or another federal agency is responsible for compliance with the NHPA or other requirements, both federal and state laws can apply. An example of this action is when the federal undertaking affects a historic property owned and/or managed by the state. In addition, if an action occurs on state-owned land, the state can require permits for archaeological work.

Examples of applicable state, local, city, county, or CLG cultural resources laws and regulations include:

- [Virginia Antiquities Act](#) (§10.1-2300 Code of Virginia)

Law applies to: Objects of antiquity located on archaeological sites on state-controlled land (§10.1-2302) and human burials located in the Commonwealth (§10.1-2305).

Permitting agency: DHR

Party responsible for compliance: The state agency or individual initiating the archaeological field investigation or removal of human remains from archaeological sites.

The Virginia Antiquities Act prohibits damage to or removal of objects of antiquity from archaeological sites on all state-controlled land. This act does not restrict a state agency from construction or other land disturbing activities on its own land but does prohibit all "relic hunting" or any archaeological field investigations without a permit from DHR. DHR is charged with coordinating all archaeological field investigations and surveys conducted on state-controlled lands (§10.1-2301; 1, 2). The department is given exclusive right and privilege to conduct field

investigations on state lands but may grant those privileges to others through a permit process (§10.1-2302 and 2303). The department also has final authority to identify and evaluate the significance of sites and objects of antiquity found on state lands (§10.1-2301; 3). Permits are issued through the department's Office of Review and Compliance.

General cemetery protection laws make it a felony to remove human remains from a grave without a court order or appropriate permit. Section 2305 of the Virginia Antiquities Act provides a permit process for archaeological field investigations involving the removal of human remains and artifacts from graves. These permits are issued through the DHR's Office of Review and Compliance.

- [Virginia Environmental Impacts Report Act](#) (§10.1-1188 Code of Virginia)

Law applies to: Major construction initiated by a state agency.

Coordinating agency: Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ).

Party responsible for compliance: The state agency initiating the construction project.

The DEQ provides comments on the environmental impacts of all major state projects: state facility construction or acquisition of land interests for purposes of construction costing more than \$500,000 (with exceptions specified by law). These comments go to the Governor through department secretaries as well as to the project proponent agency and reviewing agencies. The comments represent the findings of all state agencies with applicable responsibilities or interests. Comments are provided to the sponsoring agency in time to permit modifications necessary because of environmental impact. The Secretary of Administration has approval authority as delegated by the Governor through Executive Order.

- [Demolition of State Owned Buildings](#) (§2.2-2402 Code of Virginia)

Law applies to: Proposed demolitions of state owned buildings.

Reviewing agencies: DHR, Art and Architecture Review Board (AARB), Division of Engineering and Buildings.

Party responsible for compliance: The state agency initiating the demolition.

The regulation provides that no building or appurtenant structure shall be removed from state owned property unless approved by the Governor upon the advice of the AARB. The Governor further conditions approval upon the recommendation of DHR and the Department of General Services (DGS).

- [Sale or Lease of Surplus State Property](#) (§2.2-1156 Code of Virginia)

Law applies to: Sale or lease of surplus property by a state agency.

Coordinating agency: Secretary of Natural and Historical Resources.

Party responsible for compliance: DGS.

The DGS shall request the written opinion of the Secretary of Natural and Historical Resources regarding whether the sale of a state owned property is a significant component of the Commonwealth's natural or historic resources, and if so how to protect the resource in the event of its sale. The DHR, through the Secretary of Natural and Historical Resources, shall provide comments regarding the affect that the transfer of state-owned property will have on historic and archaeological resources significant to the Commonwealth. The DGS shall make the comments of the Secretary of Natural and Historical Resources known to the Governor who shall provide prior written approval before the Department may proceed to sell the property.

- The Appropriations Act (Biennial Budget Bill)

Law applies to: Projects or undertakings that will affect state owned landmarks listed on the VLR.

Reviewing agencies: DGS and DHR.

Party responsible for compliance: The state agency initiating the project.

The specific provisions for review of rehabilitation and restoration projects on state owned Registered Historic Landmarks are in the biennial Budget Bill. Guarantees that the historical and/or architectural integrity of any state-owned properties listed on the VLR and the knowledge to be gained from archaeological sites will not be adversely affected because of inappropriate changes, the heads of those agencies in charge of such properties are directed to submit all plans for significant alterations, remodeling, redecoration, restoration or repairs that may basically alter the appearance of the structure, landscaping, or demolition to DHR. Such plans shall be reviewed within thirty days and the comments of that department shall be submitted to the Governor through the DGS for use in making a final determination.

- [Art and Architecture Review Board](#) (§2.2-2402 Code of Virginia)

Law applies to: Construction or rehabilitation of any building or structure to be sited on state owned property.

Regulating agencies: DGS.

Who is responsible for compliance: The state agency initiating the project.

The director of the DHR, or their designee, sits on the AARB (DGS) and, as an

ex officio member of that board, comments on all projects brought to the board for review and comment.

- [Cave Protection Act](#) (§10.1-1000 Code of Virginia)

Law applies to: Caves and rock shelters located in the Commonwealth.

Regulating agencies: Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR, Natural Heritage Division).

Party responsible for compliance: Any agency or individual involved in the research within caves in the Commonwealth.

The Cave Protection Act protects from vandalism all geological, biological, and historic features in caves regardless of ownership. A permit is required from the DCR, Natural Heritage Division, for research within caves and rock shelters. The concurrence of DHR is required before the issuance of a permit.

- [Underwater Archaeology Permits](#) (§10.1-2214 Code of Virginia)

Law applies to: All underwater properties on bottomlands owned by the Commonwealth.

Regulating agencies: Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC).

Party responsible for compliance: Any agency or individual planning to explore or recover objects underwater.

The permitting process protects underwater historical properties, including shipwrecks and submerged terrestrial sites. Permits for either exploration or recovery are required from VMRC. DHR is consulted prior to issuance of the permits and determines which properties are historic.

- State Burial Law

- [Permit Required for the Archaeological Excavation of Human Remains](#) (§10.1-2305)

A permit from the Director of DHR is required for archaeological recovery of all human skeletal remains and associated artifacts from any unmarked grave, regardless of the age of the burial or archaeological site or ownership of the property. If the grave is part of a formally chartered cemetery, the recovery must also conform to the requirements of §57-38.1 ("Proceedings by landowner for removal of remains from abandoned family graveyards") and §57-39 ("Proceedings by heir at law or descendants for removal of ancestor's remains from abandoned family graveyard"). If the grave is not part of a formally chartered cemetery, the recovery is exempt from these requirements. The Department shall also be considered an interested party in any court proceedings considering the abandonment of historically significant, legally constituted cemeteries



and burial grounds. A permit from the Director of DHR will be required if such proceedings result in a court-ordered removal involving the use of archaeologists.

[Action for injury to cemetery property](#) (§8.1-44.6)

Allows recovery of damages sustained due to willful or malicious destruction, mutilation, defacement, or removal of any cemetery element.

[Plat of proposed subdivision and site plans to be submitted for approval](#) (§15.2-2258)

Persons wishing to subdivide property in any area where subdivision ordinances apply must include the location of any human graves or cemeteries within that property on the plat.

[Trespass at night upon any cemetery](#) (§18.2-125)

Prohibits entrance to any cemetery, its grounds, or parking/driving areas at night for any purpose other than to visit the gravesite of a family member (Class 4 misdemeanor).

[Violation of sepulture; defilement of dead human body](#) (§18.2-126)

Prohibits unlawful removal of all or part of a buried human body (Class 4 felony). Also prohibits willful and intentional defilement of a dead human body (Class 6 felony).

[Injuries to churches, church property, cemeteries, burial grounds, etc.](#) (§18.2-127)

Prohibits unauthorized damage to or destruction of plants, trees, funerary monuments and offerings, church buildings, fences, walls, etc.

[Roads not to be established through a cemetery or seminary of learning without owners' consent](#) (§33.1-241)

Prohibits construction of roads through cemetery property without permission.

[Designating areas unsuitable for coal surface mining](#) (§45.1-252)

Coal surface mining cannot be conducted within 100 feet of a cemetery.

[Access to cemeteries located on private property; cause of action for injunctive relief](#) (§57-27.1)

Mandates access to cemeteries on private land for visitation, maintenance and genealogical purposes, with reasonable notice to landowner. Visitor assumes all liability.

[Abandoned cemeteries may be condemned; removal of bodies](#) (§57-36)

Local governments may condemn abandoned or neglected cemeteries through eminent domain and use the land for other purposes.

[Proceedings by landowner for removal of remains from abandoned family graveyard \(§57-38.1\)](#)

Landowners may petition the county or city circuit court for permission to remove and relocate human burials located in cemeteries in which there have been no burials for at least 25 years and upon which there are no reservations of rights.

[Proceedings by heir at law or descendant for removal of ancestor's remains from abandoned family cemetery \(§57-38.2\)](#)

Heir or descendant may petition the county or city circuit court for permission to remove and relocate an ancestor's remains from a cemetery in which there have been no burials for at least 25 years.

[Proceedings for removal of remains and sale of land vacated \(§57-39\)](#)

Owners or trustees of neglected or disused cemeteries and potter's fields may petition the county or city circuit court for permission to relocate the remains and sell the property. In the case of a potter's field, the court may mandate that the proceeds be used for charitable purposes.

[Improvement of abandoned and neglected graveyards \(§57-39.1\)](#)

Owners of land adjacent to abandoned or neglected cemeteries may petition the court for permission to return the cemetery to a suitable condition.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## 5.0 STATE LEVEL CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

This chapter provides a brief description of the VAARNG parent installations, an overview of recorded cultural resources across all of the VAARNG facilities, the status of those resources at each property, and appropriate compliance and management activities for the next five years. This section also provides planning support to the state-level Cultural Resources Program, and to cultural resources personnel, in terms of goals and responsibilities.

### 5.1 STATEWIDE INSTALLATION OVERVIEW

The VAARNG has a dual mission. The federal mission is to maintain properly trained and equipped units available for prompt mobilization for war, national emergency, or as otherwise needed. The state mission is to provide trained and disciplined forces for domestic emergencies or as otherwise required by state laws. The state mission provides for the protection of life and property and for the preservation of peace, order, and public safety under the competent orders of the governor of the state. The Army also has an environmental mission in order to sustain readiness, improve the soldier's quality of life, provide sound stewardship of resources, and strengthen community relationships.

The VAARNG comprises a diverse group of units including branches from combat arms, combat support, and combat service support. **Tables 1 – 3** provide lists of VAARNG sites in the Planning Resource for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation (PRIDE) (updated, October 2021). **Figure 1** shows the locations of the 40 VAARNG RCs, 13 field maintenance sites (FMS), two training centers, and five other sites located throughout the state. Nine of these sites are federally owned, 46 are state owned, and four are local government or privately owned. The following sections provide a brief discussion of each including their physical environment, previous cultural resources studies, and historic properties. **Appendix E** includes lists of historic properties and other cultural resources as well as project reports. **Appendix F** includes lists of proposed cultural resources management projects.

**Table 1: Federally Owned VAARNG Sites**

Site Number	Name	Address	Creation Date
51415	Sandston RC and FMS 1	5901 Beulah Road, Sandston, VA 23150	1942
51541	Fort Barfoot and FMS 15	1484 Military Road, Blackstone, VA 23824	1942
51961	Hampton RC	208 Marcella Road, Hampton, VA 23666	1955
51A03	Fort Belvoir RC and FMS 13	9810 Flagler Road, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060	1987
51A32	Fort Walker RC	18272 Walker Boulevard, Bowling Green, VA 22427	1989
51C00	DSCR (Joint Force Headquarters, and Warehouse 15, and CSMS)	6090 Strathmore Road, Richmond, VA 23297	1950

**Table 2: State-Owned VAARNG Sites**

Site Number	Name	Address	Creation Date
51396	Fredericksburg Motor Pool	87 Deacon Road, Fredericksburg, VA 22405	2007
51419	SMR	203 Red Horse Drive, Virginia Beach, VA 23451	1940 (1912)
51712	Fairfax RC	9797 Braddock Road, Fairfax, VA 22032	2009
51A10	Bedford RC	29 Omaha Beach Circle, Bedford, VA 24523	1957
51A25	Blackstone RC	1008 Darvills Road, Blackstone, VA 23824	1987
51A35	Charlottesville RC	165 Peregory Lane, Charlottesville, VA 22902	1989
51A50	Christiansburg RC	15 College Street, Christiansburg, VA 24073	1960
51A70	Danville RC and FMS 8	3194 Main Street, Danville, VA 24540	1971
51A80	Emporia RC	940 Courtland Road, Emporia, VA 23847	1993
51A90	Farmville RC	813 Longwood Ave, Farmville, VA 23901	1956
51B00	Fredericksburg RC and FMS 7	2100 Jefferson Davis Highway, Fredericksburg, VA 22401	1989
51B10	*Gate City RC and FMS 9	157 Beech Street, Gate City, VA 24251	1986
51B15	Hanover RC	7093 Broad Neck Road, Hanover, VA 23069	2015

<b>Site Number</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Creation Date</b>
51B20	Harrisonburg RC	340 Willow Street, Harrisonburg, VA 22801	1989
51B27	Leesburg RC	41905 Loudoun Center Place, Leesburg, VA 20175	1989
51B28	Lexington RC	199 Greenhouse Road, Lexington, VA 24450	1989
51B30	Lynchburg RC and FMS 11	168 Constitution Lane, Lynchburg, VA 24502	1984
51B40	Manassas RC	10628 Dumfries Road, Manassas, VA 20112	1989
51B55	Norfolk RC and FMS 5	3777 Virginia Beach Boulevard, Norfolk, VA 23502	1961
51B60	Onancock RC	67 Kerr Street, Onancock, VA 23417	1954
51B65	Petersburg RC	1800 Baylors Lane, Petersburg, VA 23805	1971
51B70	Portsmouth RC and FMS 6	3200 Elmhurst Lane, Portsmouth, VA 23701	1966
51B80	Pulaski RC	3837 Lee Highway, Pulaski, VA 24301	1960
51B90	Cedar Bluff RC and FMS 14	175 Essayons Drive, Cedar Bluff, VA 24609	2002
51C05	Waller Depot	5001 Waller Road, Richmond, VA 23230	1949
51C10	Roanoke RC and FMS 10	201 State Drive, Troutville, VA 24175	2015
51C25	Rocky Mount RC	280 Tanyard Road, Rocky Mount, VA 24151	1957
51C45	South Boston RC	701 Hamilton Boulevard, South Boston, VA 24592	1986
51C46	Southwest Virginia RC	26502 Newbanks Road, Abingdon VA 24210	1998
51C50	Staunton RC	500 Thornrose Avenue, Staunton, VA 24401	1956
51C55	Staunton FMS 12	557 Calvert Street, Staunton, VA 24401	1983
51C65	Suffolk RC	2761 Godwin Boulevard, Suffolk, VA 23434	1971
51C75	Warrenton RC	692 Waterloo Road, Warrenton, VA 20186	1964
51C91	White Post RC	201 Ray of Hope Lane, White Post, VA 22663	1958
51C92	Winchester RC and FMS 3	181 Pendleton Drive, Winchester, VA 22602	2009
51C96	Woodstock RC	451 Hoover Road, Woodstock, VA 22664	1996



**Table 3: Locally/Privatey Owned VAARNG Sites**

<b>Site Number</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Creation Date</b>
51417	Sandston Army Aviation Support Facility (AASF)	700 Portugee Road, Sandston, VA 23150 (Capital Region Airport Commission [CRAC])	1965
51A45	Chesterfield Limited AASF	7511 Airfield Drive, Chesterfield, VA 23237 (Chesterfield County)	2013
51B75	Powhatan RC	276 Essayons Drive, Powhatan, VA 23139 (Powhatan County)	2001
51C85	West Point RC	2406 King William Avenue West Point, VA 23181 (Town of West Point)	1991

\*Denotes site soon to be divested.

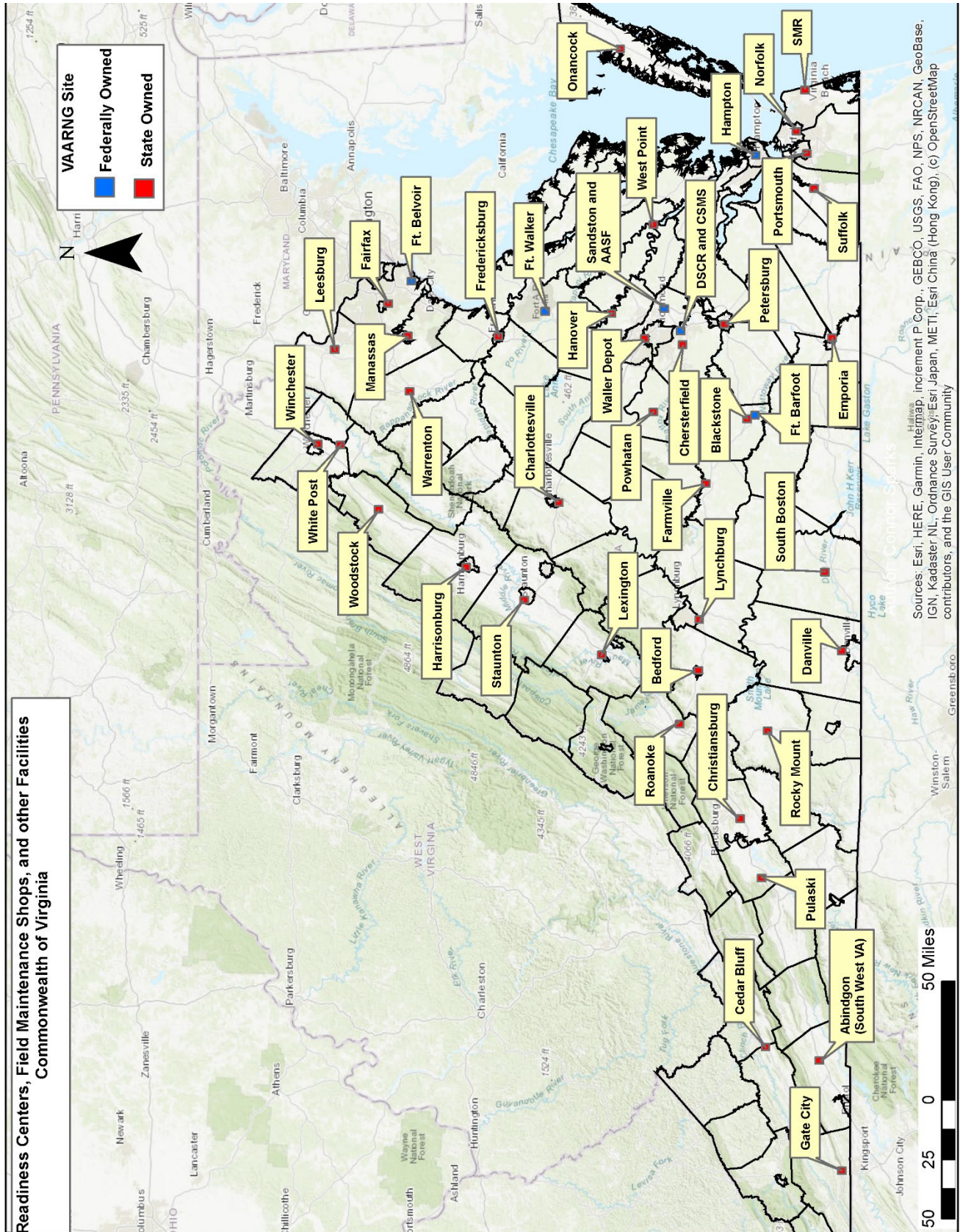


Figure 1: Locations of VAARNG RC, FMS and Other

### 5.1.1 Fort Barfoot, Blackstone (Site No. 51541)

Fort Barfoot is a federal training site, which lies nearly two miles east of Blackstone and almost 30 miles southwest of Petersburg. The installation occupies approximately 41,157.26 acres in Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway counties. Prior to the establishment of the facility during World War II as Camp Pickett, this area was predominately farmland, and much of the surrounding countryside has remained in agricultural and or commercial forestry use. State Road 40 (Darvills Road) bisects FBFT, and State Road 46 (Christanna Highway) runs along the southwestern boundary of the property.

To uphold these values and respond to the will of the United States Congress, and pursuant to section 370 of the William M. (Mac) Thornberry National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2021, the Commission on the Naming of Items of the DoD that Commemorate the Confederate States of America or Any Person Who Served Voluntarily with the Confederate States of America (the Naming Commission) was established. After eighteen (18) months of work, including extensive consultations with experts, historians, and the communities rooted in the bases in question, the Naming Commission recommended in its report to Congress that Fort Pickett be renamed to Fort Barfoot in honor of Colonel Van Thomas Barfoot, Medal of Honor recipient for his actions in World War II. This change was made official on March 24, 2023.

Due to real estate actions related to the Base Realignment and Closure (BRAC) program and leases to other federal and local entities, there are several enclaves within Fort Barfoot that create a patchwork of different jurisdictions. Among the several entities that have property (either deeded or leased) within the installation are the U.S. Department of State Foreign Affairs Security Training Center (FASTC), the U.S. Navy, the U.S. Army Reserves, the Virginia State Police (VSP), Nottoway County, and the Town of Blackstone. Generally, these entities are responsible for their own cultural resources compliance programs. **Figure 2** illustrates the locations for these leased or deeded areas.

As a Level One Regional Collective Training Center, FBFT supports live fire and maneuver for brigade-size reserve and active combat, combat support, and combat service support elements from all service branches. Fort Barfoot hosts FMS 15 and the Mobilization and Training Equipment Site (MATES). A wide variety of other federal and state agencies also train at FBFT. Additionally, both the VAARNG and the Town of Blackstone utilize the installation's Blackstone Army Airfield (BAAF), which comprises a historic district (067-5039) determined to be Eligible for listing in the NRHP.

### Cultural Resources Summary

- Predictive Models. In 2014, the William and Mary Center for Archaeological Research (WMCAR) prepared an archaeological assessment and predictive model that identified areas with high and low probability for archaeological sites at Fort Barfoot (Moore et al. 2014). WMCAR updated this model in 2020 (Callaway et al. 2020). There is high probability for archaeological sites on 8,836.51 acres and low probability on the remaining 32,354.89 acres.

- Archaeological Survey. As of May 2023, the VAARNG has surveyed approximately 23,757.32 acres of the Installation’s 41,157.26 acres to modern standards. Except those areas that lie within the installation’s Controlled Access Area (CAA) or other designated areas of environmental concern, approximately 3,863.21 acres still require survey.
  
- Archaeological Resources. The VAARNG has identified 881 sites. Of these, 406 have prehistoric (aboriginal), 325 have historic (euroamerican), 106 mixed prehistoric and historic, and 44 have unidentified components. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:
  - 9 are Eligible for the NRHP;
  - 159 are Potentially Eligible/unassessed;
  - 723 are Not Eligible.
  
- Historic Building Surveys. The VAARNG has surveyed 312 buildings and structures. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined<sup>3</sup>:
  - 0 are National Historic Landmark (NHL)-Individual (NHLI);
  - 0 are NHRP-Listed-Individual (NRLI);
  - 2<sup>4</sup> are NRHP Eligible-Individual (NREI);
  - 1 is Noncontributing Elements of NHL, NRHP-Listed/Eligible Districts (NCE);
  - 285 are Determined Not Eligible for Listing (DNE);
  - 110 are Not Yet Evaluated (NEV) (attached to table below);
  - 0 are NRHP-Listed District-Contributing Elements (NRLC); and,
  - 0 are NRHP-Eligible District- Contributing Elements (NREC).f

Over the lifetime of this ICRMP edition, the following buildings and structures will mature to 50 years of age and require survey:

Site No.	Function	Real Property Date	Resource Type
51541-00467	Company Headquarters, Transient Training	1977	Building
51541-00503	US Army Reserve Center	1979	Building
51541-00504	US Army Maintenance Shop	1979	Building
51541-00505	US Army Reserve Vehicle Grease Rack	1979	Structure
51541-00506	US Army Reserve Wash Rack	1979	Structure
51541-0467A	Officer Quarters, Transient Training	1977	Building

<sup>3</sup> The following utilizes the DoD Real Property Assets Historic Status Codes described in Section 7.1.2, “Historic Status Codes”, of the ARNG Cultural Resources Handbook (2013: 63 – 66). These figures account only for those buildings that are still extant and under VAARNG control.

<sup>4</sup> The Aviation Support Hangar (T0025) also contributes to a NRHP-Eligible historic district.

51541-0467B	Officer Quarters, Transient Training	1977	Building
51541-0OP04	Observation Tower	1952	Structure
51541-0OP10	Observation Tower	1952	Structure
51541-CTR05	Control Tower	1977	Building
51541-CTR17	Observation Tower	1977	Structure
51541-F0027	Softball Field	1942	Structure
51541-F0041	Sycamore Road Dam	1942	Structure
51541-F0050	Railroad Track	1942	Linear Structure
51541-F0060	Reservoir	1942	Structure
51541-F0070	Cantonment Area Roads, Unpaved	1942	Linear Structure
51541-F0071	Training Area Roads, Paved	1961	Linear Structure
51541-F0074	Training Area Roads, Unpaved	1961	Linear Structure
51541-F0090	Cantonment Area Roads, Paved	1942	Linear Structure
51541-F032A	Reservoir, D Avenue Pond	1973	Structure
51541-F032B	Reservoir	1964	Structure
51541-F032C	Reservoir	1969	Structure
51541-F032D	Reservoir	1968	Structure
51541-F032E	Reservoir, Reservation Pond	1971	Structure
51541-F032G	Reservoir	1942	Structure
51541-F032H	Reservoir	1942	Structure
51541-F032J	Reservoir, Butterwood Pond	1971	Structure
51541-F032K	Reservoir	1942	Structure
51541-F032L	Reservoir, Lewis Pond	1979	Structure
51541-F045C	Bridge at 18S TG 45601 02401	1966	Structure
51541-F045G	Bridge at 18S TF 36510 97874	1966	Structure
51541-F045J	Pendleton Road Bridge at 18S TF 43575 97778	1972	Structure
51541-F045K	Range Road Bridge at 18S TF 39621 97094	1972	Structure
51541-F045L	South Shack's Hole Road Bridge at 18S TF 45783 97633	1970	Structure
51541-FP011	Firing Point 11	1952	Structure
51541-FP013	Firing Point 13	1952	Structure
51541-FP014	Firing Point 14	1952	Structure
51541-FP020	Firing Point 20	1952	Structure
51541-FP022	Firing Point 22	1952	Structure
51541-FP023	Firing Point 23	1952	Structure
51541-FP032	Firing Point 32	1952	Structure
51541-FP033	Firing Point 33	1952	Structure



51541-FP041	Firing Point 41	1952	Structure
51541-FP042	Firing Point 42	1952	Structure
51541-FP043	Firing Point 43	1952	Structure
51541-FP044	Firing Point 44	1952	Structure
51541-FP045	Firing Point 45	1952	Structure
51541-FP046	Firing Point 46	1952	Structure
51541-FP047	Firing Point 47	1952	Structure
51541-FP048	Firing Point 48	1952	Structure
51541-FP050	Firing Point 50	1952	Structure
51541-FP051	Firing Point 51	1952	Structure
51541-FP052	Firing Point 52	1952	Structure
51541-FP053	Firing Point 53	1952	Structure
51541-FP054	Firing Point 54	1952	Structure
51541-GT580	Building GT580	1920	Building
51541-MAG01	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 1	1942	Building
51541-MAG02	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 2	1942	Building
51541-MAG03	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 3	1942	Building
51541-MAG04	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 4	1942	Building
51541-MAG05	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 5	1942	Building
51541-MAG06	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 6	1942	Building
51541-MAG07	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 7	1977	Building
51541-MAG08	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 8	1977	Building
51541-MAG09	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 9	1977	Building
51541-MAG10	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 10	1977	Building
51541-MAG11	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 11	1977	Building
51541-MAG12	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 12	1977	Building
51541-MAG15	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 15	1977	Building
51541-MAG16	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 16	1977	Building
51541-MAG17	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 17	1977	Building
51541-MAG18	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 18	1977	Building
51541-MAG19	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 19	1977	Building
51541-MAG20	Fixed Ammunition Magazine 20	1977	Building

51541-QUARY	Quarry/Rock Crusher Plant	1942	Structure
51541-R0029	Range Operations and Storage Building	1962	Building
51541-R0059	Range Operations and Storage Building	1962	Building
51541-R0060	Range Operations and Storage Building	1962	Building
51541-R0062	Range Operations and Storage Building	1970	Building
51541-R0212	Range Support Building	1969	Building
51541-R0213	Range Operations and Storage Building	1969	Building
51541-R0216	Loading/Unloading Docks and Ramps	1969	Structure
51541-RD061	Ammunition Storage Point Roads, Paved	1942	Linear Structure
51541-RD159	Ammunition Storage Point Roads, Unpaved	1942	Linear Structure
51541-RG018	Range 18	1962	Structure
51541-S0102	Recreational Shelter at Barfoot Reservoir	1970	Structure
51541-T0051	Building 51	1942	Building
51541-T0144	Building 144	1952	Building
51541-T0231	Building 231	1952	Building
51541-T0242	Storage Building, General Purpose	1945	Building
51541-T0317	General Instruction Building	1942	Building
51541-T0328	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T0329	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T0488	Access Control Building	1945	Building
51541-T0495	Administrative Building, General Purpose	1977	Building
51541-T0496	Small Arms Ammunition and Pyrotechnics Magazine	1977	Building
51541-T0497	Storage Building, Organizational	1966	Building
51541-T0580	Building 580, Hansen House	1920	Building
51541-T1314	Power Plant Building	1942	Building
51541-T1316	Battalion Headquarters Building, Transient Training	1943	Building
51541-T1548	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T1549	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure

51541-T1552	Battalion Headquarters Building, Transient Training	1942	Building
51541-T1553	Battalion Headquarters Building, Transient Training	1942	Building
51541-T1554	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T1555	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T1892	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2031	Wash Platform, Organizational	1977	Structure
51541-T2232	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2233	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2377	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2378	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2379	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2380	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2455	Company Headquarters Building, Transient Training	1942	Building
51541-T2472	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2473	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2540	Vehicle Storage Building	1945	Building
51541-T2612	Company Headquarters Building, Transient Training	1942	Building
51541-T2663	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2866	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T2867	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T3065	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T3066	Wash Platform, Organizational	1942	Structure
51541-T3686	Gas Chamber	1942	Building
51541-T3687	Separate Toilet/Shower Building	1969	Building
51541-TL005	Recreational Shelter at Twin Lakes	1972	Structure



51541-TRG02	Range 2	1979	Structure
51541-TRG03	Range 3	1952	Structure
51541-TRG05	Range 5	1977	Structure
51541-TRG08	Range 8	1962	Structure
51541-TRG09	Range 9	1962	Structure
51541-TRG10	Range 10	1962	Structure
51541-TRG11	Range 11	1962	Structure
51541-TRG12	Range 12	1962	Structure
51541-TRG13	Range 13	1976	Structure
51541-TRG14	Range 14	1962	Structure
51541-TRG15	Range 15	1962	Structure
51541-TRG16	Range 16	1969	Structure
51541-TRG17	Range 17	1962	Structure

- Sacred Sites/TCP. None.
- Other Tribal Interests. None, but consultation is ongoing.
- Cultural Landscapes. In 2010, Versar, Inc., conducted a historic architectural survey at Fort Barfoot to determine if portions of the original World War II facility were Eligible for listing in the NRHP as a historic district (Griffitts et al. 2010). While portions of the original cantonment (067-0110) have remained intact, the VAARNG determined in consultation with the SHPO that these did not comprise an NRHP-Eligible historic district.

In 2015, Environmental, Engineering, and Educational Solutions, Inc., conducted a separate intensive-level survey of aviation-related resources at the BAAF (McClane 2015). The study documented the BAAF Hangar District (067-5039), which consists of two resources: Building T0025 or the Aviation Maintenance Hangar (067-0110-0027/067-5039- 0001) and its associated runway network (067-5309-0002) (**Figure 3**). In consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG determined that the historic district is Eligible for the NRHP under Criteria A and C. Of its resources:

- 1 is NCE (the runway network); and,
- 1 is NREC (the Aviation Maintenance Hangar). Note: This resource is also individually NRHP-Eligible.

- Cemeteries. The VAARNG has identified four cemeteries, which it has categorized as Post Cemeteries in PRIDE. In consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:

- 4 are Not Eligible for the NRHP.

There are an additional 59 potential burial areas or exhumed/relocated cemeteries that the VAARNG manages as archaeological sites. In consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:

- 3 are Potentially Eligible for the NRHP;
- 28 are Not Eligible; and,
- 28 are Unassessed.

The eligibility status of these resources notwithstanding, the VAARNG has applied a buffer zone around these burial locations, consistent with the PA, and will avoid all ground disturbing activities within the buffers and in the cemeteries (extant or exhumed/relocated) or potential burial areas, due to the high probability of encountering unmarked human remains.

### **Situational Awareness (Off-site Historic Resources)**

- A review of the Virginia Cultural Resources Information System (V-CRIS, which is maintained by the DHR indicates that 067-0110-0001, the “Fort Pickett Officers Club (Building 1615)”, is individually Eligible for listing in the NRHP. The County of Nottoway owns the property, which it administers through the Local Redevelopment Authority (LRA).
- 026-0111, the “Butterwood Methodist Church and Butterwood Cemetery”, is on private property at 2411 Darvills Road near Blackstone. When the US Army established Camp Pickett in 1942, they relocated all of the graves from the ethnically white-affiliated cemeteries within the new military installation to the Butterwood Methodist Church. Both the church and cemetery were listed in the NRHP in 2003 and the VLR in 2002.
- 067-0107/44NT0013, the “Little Mountain Pictograph Site”, is on private property near the confluence of the Nottoway and Little Nottoway rivers. It was listed in the NRHP in 1991 and the VLR in 1990.

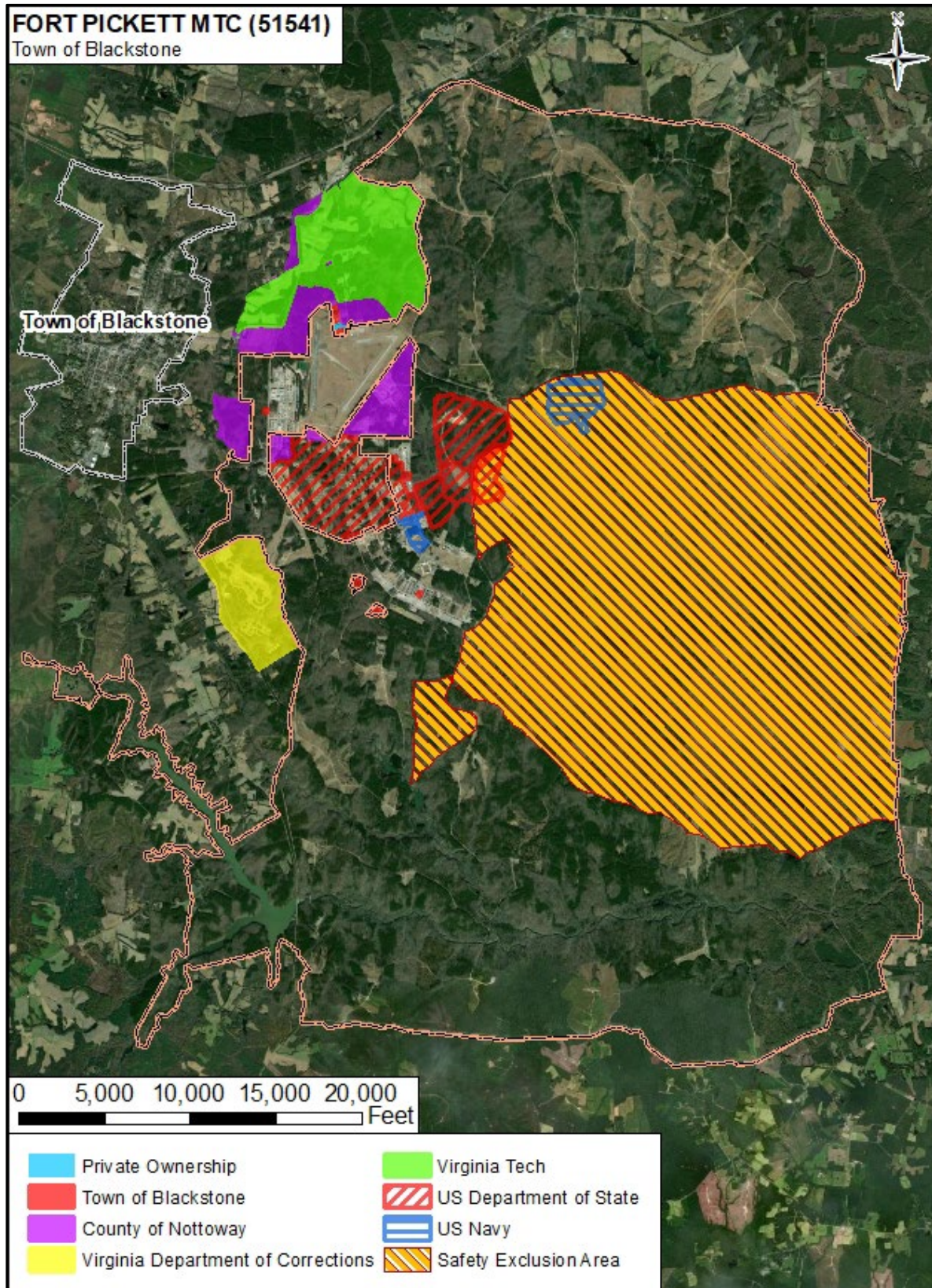
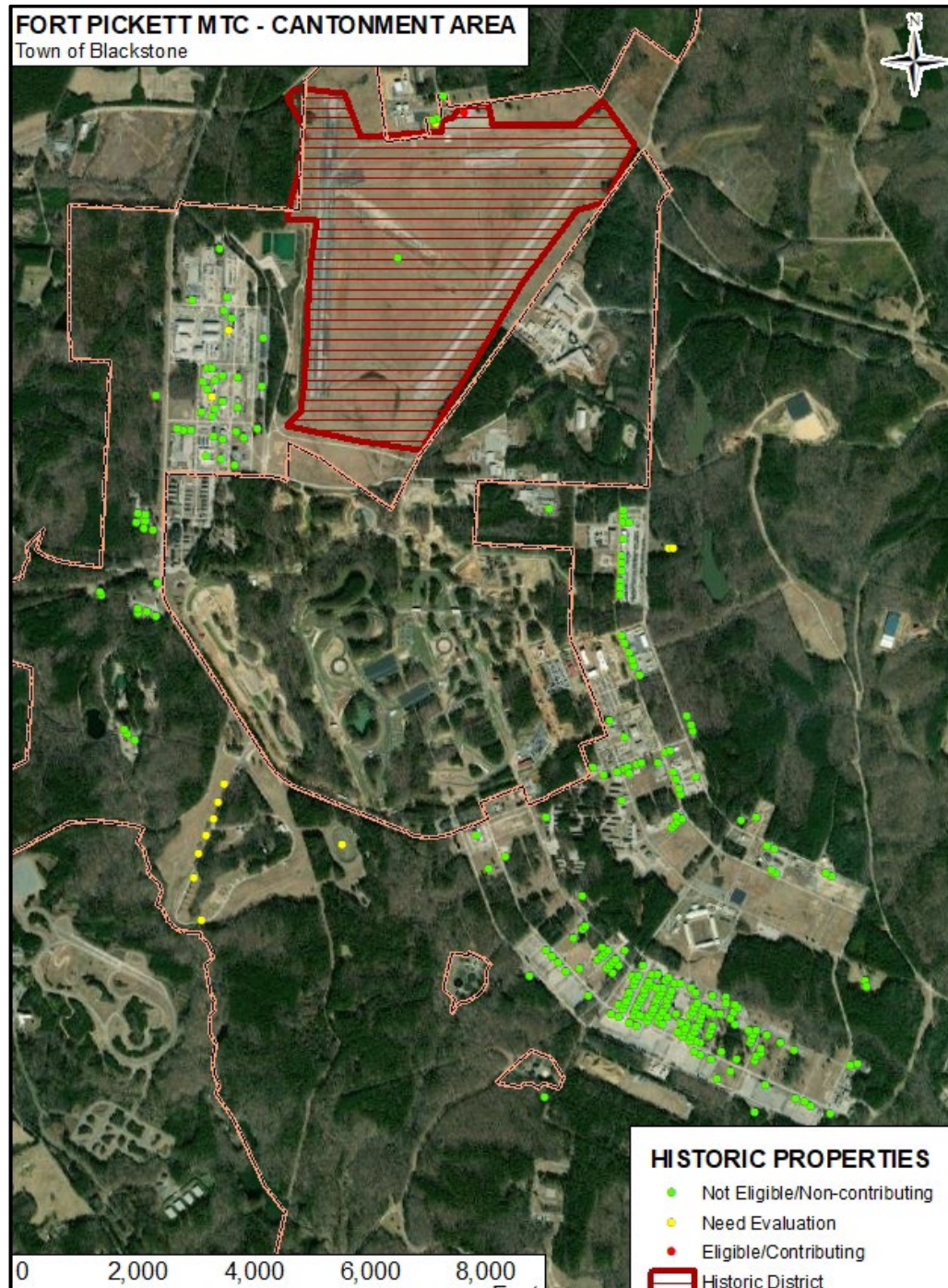


Figure 2: Leased/Deeded Areas of Fort Barfoot





**Figure 3: Historic Properties at Fort Barfoot.**

### 5.1.2 SMR, Virginia Beach (Site No. 51419)

SMR (formerly called the Camp Pendleton State Military Reservation) is a state-owned training facility located south of the main resort area of Virginia Beach. The installation is approximately 312.5 acres in size. General Booth Boulevard edges SMR to the west, Birdneck Road and the Naval Air Station Oceana Dam Neck Annex are adjacent to the south, the Croatan residential neighborhood lies to the north, and the Atlantic Ocean borders to the east. SMR provides training and support facilities for the VAARNG, and its tenants include several federal, state, and local government agencies such as the

Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) and the Commonwealth Challenge Program. The Virginia Air National Guard (VAANG) 203rd Civil Engineer Flight Unit (REDHORSE) leases approximately 60 acres in the north-central portion of the installation, and the VAARNG Virginia Beach RC (formerly Site No. 51C72) occupies the southwest corner. **Figure 4** illustrates these locations.

The Virginia National Guard established this facility as the State Rifle Range in 1912. Since then, there have been three distinct building campaigns. The first occurred in 1912, when the Virginia National Guard laid out the original core of the rifle range. Later phases of construction involved demolition of most of the original buildings, but the overall layout has remained the same. During the second building campaign in 1919, the U.S. Navy built additional structures, and further developed the rifle ranges in conformity with the original layout and organization of the State Rifle Range. The third building phase, during World War II, replaced most of the existing buildings, but the U.S. Army (as the Navy before) retained the site's overall layout and functional organization. The majority of the extant buildings at SMR date to the World War II development phase. In recognition of the integrity and historical significance of SMR, the entire installation was listed in the NRHP and the VLR in 2004.

### Cultural Resources Summary

- Predictive Models. In 2004, Parsons performed archaeological assessments and architectural surveys in which they identified areas with high, medium, and low probability for archaeological sites at VAARNG properties throughout the state (Bowen et al. 2004). This study found that SMR presented a high probability for archaeological sites on 5.7 acres, medium probability on 215.2 acres, and low probability on 105.2 acres.
- Archaeological Survey. The VAARNG has conducted Phase I survey on the installation's 312.5 acres according to current standards. SMR does not require any additional survey.
- Archaeological Resources. The VAARNG has identified 13 sites. Of these, three have prehistoric (aboriginal) and 10 have historic (Euro-American) components. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:

13 are Not Eligible for the NRHP.

There is also a historic shipwreck fragment on the property, which is located north of the Rifle Range area. It washed ashore during a hurricane in 1994. The Maritime Archaeological and Historical Society and the Life-saving Museum of Virginia (now called the Old Coast Guard Station) documented the wreck in a report, *Project Croatan* (Montgomery and Montgomery 1995). The VAARNG considers it a non-contributing resource to the historic district.

- Historic Building Surveys. The VAARNG has surveyed 193 (159 extant) buildings and structures. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:

5<sup>5</sup> are NREI;  
 58 (40 extant) are NCE; and,  
 130 (119 extant) are NRLC.

Over the lifetime of this ICRMP edition, the following buildings and structures will mature to 50 years of age and require survey:

Site No.	Function	Real Property Date	Resource Type
51419-00100	Recreational Billeting	1972	Building
51419-00114	Range/Target House	1975	Building
51419-00116	Range Buildings	1975	Building
51419-00401	Access Control Building	1942	Building
51419-00436	Recreational Shelter	1940	Structure
51419-0091A	Recreation Pier/Platform	1975	Structure
51419-0099A	Recreation Pier/Platform	1975	Structure
51419-0110B	Recreational Billeting	1975	Building
51419-0110C	Covered Training Area	1975	Structure
51419-0110D	Recreation Pier/Platform	1975	Structure
51419-90013	Sewage Lift Station	1940	Structure
51419-LKCHR	Water Retaining Basin (Portion of Lake Christine)	1912	Structure
51419-REC02	Basketball Court, SMR	1940	Structure
51419-REC51	Basketball Court, ChalleNGe	1934	Structure
YMCA Foundation (44VB0388)	Foundation to the Former YMCA Building	1920s – 1930s	Building

- Sacred Sites/TCP. None.
- Other Tribal Interests. None, but consultation is ongoing.
- Cultural Landscapes. In 2003, Parsons prepared the initial nomination for the Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District (134-0413) by citing Criteria A and C (Moffett 2003). In consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG listed the district in the NRHP and the VLR in 2004. In order to evaluate the effects of alterations to the training site’s facilities and landscapes, conduct architectural reconnaissance and intensive-level documentation on all resources at SMR, and to fully document and evaluate the installation’s cultural landscape resources, WMCAR completed additional documentation to confirm eligibility, and to update the nomination in 2013 (Malvasi 2013). The boundaries continue to consist of General Booth Boulevard (to the west), Birdneck Avenue (to the

---

<sup>5</sup> The Governor’s Cottage (Building 92), the Caretaker’s Cottage (Building 94), Building 347, and the Chapel (Building 426) also contribute to a listed historic district (NRLC).

south), the Croatan residential neighborhood (to the north), and the Atlantic Ocean (to the east) (**Figure 5**). Of its resources:

58 (40 extant) are NCE; and,  
130 (119 extant) are NRLC.

- Cemeteries. None.





Figure 4: Leased Areas at SMR.



State Military Reservation (51419)  
City of Virginia Beach



### 5.1.3 Waller Depot (Site No. 51C05)

Waller Depot is a state-owned support site in Henrico County, located immediately north of the City of Richmond. The facility contains approximately 9.4 acres. Established in 1949, it served as a central storage and distribution facility for the VAARNG. Today, the installation houses several units, including the Counter Drug Task Force; the Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives Enhanced Response Force Package (CERF-P); and the Virginia Defense Force. Waller Depot consists of six buildings, three of which comprise a U-shaped brick warehouse (Buildings 1, 2, and 3). The remaining three buildings (4, 5, and 8-9) are also warehouse-type buildings. Paved areas surround the buildings. The facility is Eligible for NRHP listing as a historic district (043-5126).

**Figure 6** provides a map of the site.

#### Cultural Resources Summary

- Predictive Models. In 2004, Parsons performed archaeological assessments and architectural surveys in which they identified areas with high, medium, and low probability for archaeological sites at VAARNG facilities throughout the state (Bowen et al. 2004). This study found that Waller Depot presented medium probability for archaeological sites on 4.1 acres and low probability on 5.3 acres.
- Archaeological Survey. The VAARNG has conducted Phase I survey of the entirety of the facility's 9.4 acres to current standards. Waller Depot does not require any additional survey.
- Archaeological Resources. None.
- Historic Building Surveys. The VAARNG has surveyed four buildings and structures. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:
  - 1 is NCE; and,
  - 3 are NREC.

Over the lifetime of this ICRMP edition, no buildings or structures will mature to 50 years of age and require survey.

- Sacred Sites/TCP. None.
- Other Tribal Interests. None, but consultation is ongoing.
- Cultural Landscapes. In 2017, Stantec Consulting Services, Inc., performed an intensive-level architectural survey of Waller Depot (Stewart et al 2017). The study documented the Waller Depot, 5001 and 5003 Waller Road, District (043-5126), which consists of the six warehouse buildings (**Figure 7**). In consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG determined that the historic district is Eligible for

the NRHP under Criterion A. Of its resources:

1 is NCE; and,  
3 are NREC.

- Cemeteries. None.





Figure 5: Layout of Waller Depot.



Figure 6: Historic Properties at Waller Depot.6

#### 5.1.4 DSCR and CSMS (Site No. 51C00)

The DoD Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) operates DSCR in Chesterfield County, located south of the City of Richmond. The VAARNG maintains three noncontiguous properties at DSCR: the Joint Force Headquarters (FJHQ) (13.6 acres), Warehouse 15 (172,800 square feet), and the CSMS (1.8 acres). The JFHQ consists of two buildings, which the VAARNG built in 2018. The US Property and Fiscal Office (USPFO) utilizes Warehouse 15, which dates to 1942. The CSMS, which provides maintenance support to VAARNG vehicles and equipment, consists of 13 buildings that date between 1942 and 2011. These three facilities lie within a NRHP-Eligible historic district, the U.S. Department of Defense Supply Center (or Bellwood-Richmond Quartermaster Depot) Historic District (030-5336), which has boundaries consistent with the property boundaries for the DSCR installation. DSCR is also one mile west of the Drewes Bluff National Battlefield Park, and the historical limits of the battlefield overlap large sections of the installation. **Figure 8** provides a map of the site.

#### Cultural Resources Summary

- Predictive Models. In 2004, Parsons performed archaeological assessments and architectural surveys in which they identified areas with high, medium, and low probability for archaeological sites at VAARNG sites throughout the state (Bowen et al. 2004). Generally, CSMS has low probability for archaeological sites according to this study.
- Archaeological Survey. The VAARNG has conducted Phase I survey of the entirety of the CSMS property's 1.8 acres to current standards. CSMS does not require any additional survey.
- Archaeological Resources. None.
- Historic Building Surveys. The DLA and VAARNG have surveyed Warehouse 15 and seven buildings and structures at CSMS. Through consultation with the SHPO, DLA and VAARNG have determined:

- 1 is NEV; and,
- 8 are NREC.

Over the lifetime of this ICRMP, the following buildings and structures will mature to 50 years of age and require survey:

Site No.	Function	Real Property Date	Resource Type
51C00-00125	Flammable Material Storehouse	1973	Building
51C00-00126	Acetylene Storage Facility	1964	Structure
51C00-00140	Heat Plant Building	1972	Building



51C00-00149	Flammable Material Storehouse	1962	Building
51C00-00150	Combined Support Maintenance Shop	1954	Building
51C00-00160	Fueling/Petroleum/Wash Support Building	1949	Building

- Sacred Sites/TCP. None.

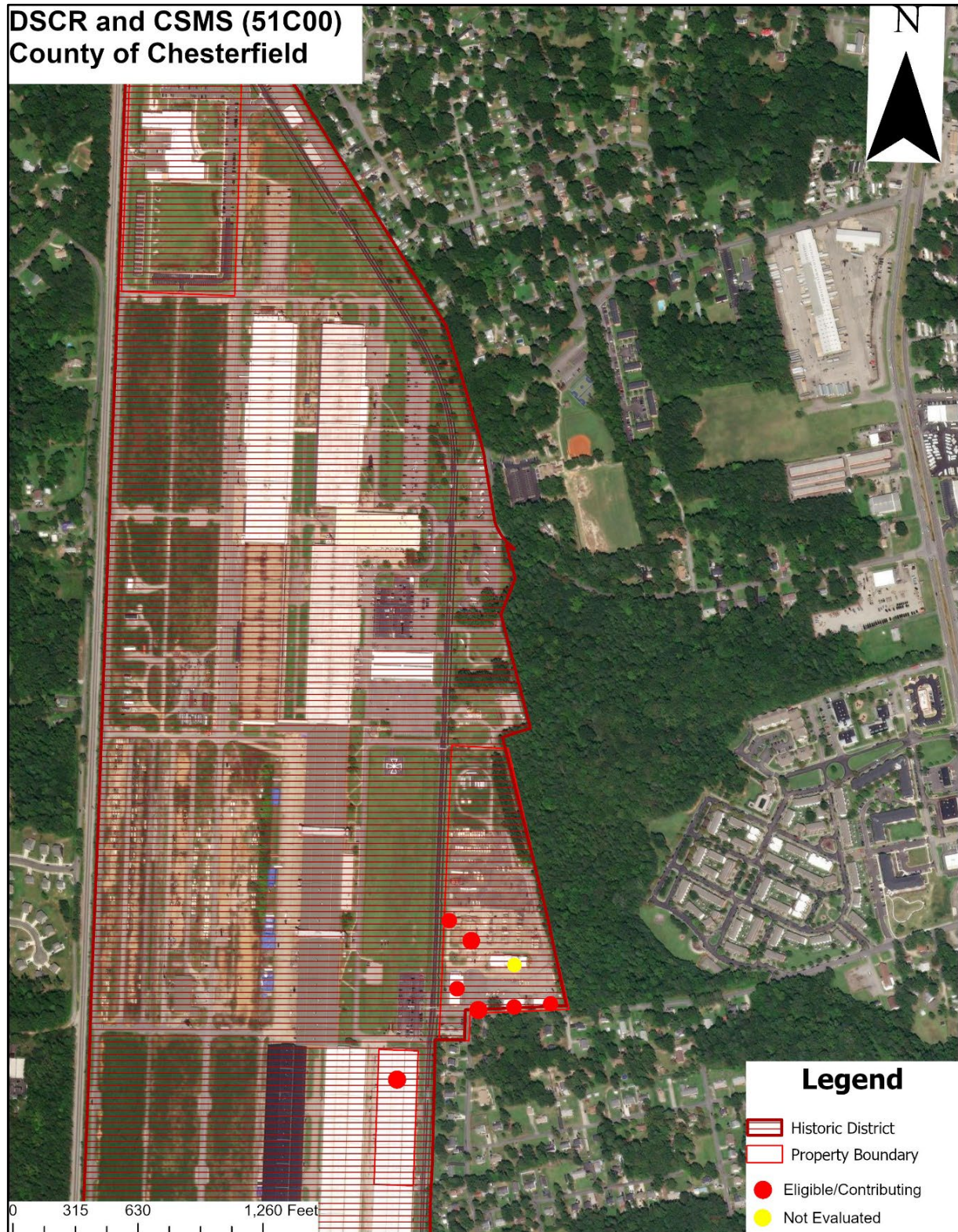
Other Tribal Interests. None, but consultation is ongoing.

- Cultural Landscapes. The three properties lie within the boundaries of the U.S. Department of Defense Supply Center (or Bellwood-Richmond Quartermaster Depot) Historic District (030-5336) (**Figure 9**). It shares its boundaries with the current installation, and it has a period of significance spanning from the construction of the Bellwood House through the Korean Conflict, ca. 1804 – 1952. The Bellwood Mansion/Auburn Chase Plantation (020-0007/020-5336-0001), which is a contributing resource to the district, was individually listed in the NRHP in 2013 and in the VLR in 2011. DSCR has determined that the district is Eligible for the NRHP under Criterion A. Of the resources under VAARNG control:

- 1 is NEV; and,
- 8 are NREC.

The northern limits of the “Drewry’s Bluff (2nd) Battlefield/Fort Darling/Fort Drewry/Proctor’s Creek Battlefield”, 020-5320, extend nearly to Building 15 and the CSMS. In total, the battlefield spans approximately 5,090.69 acres, and it includes multiple parcels of various ownerships. It is Eligible for the NRHP.

- Cemeteries. None.



**Figure 7: Layout of DSCR and CSMS.**





FIGURE 8: HISTORIC PROPERTIES AT DSCR AND CSMS.

### 5.1.5 Sandston AASF, Sandston (Site No. 51417)

The Sandston AASF is a privately-owned site in Henrico County on property leased from the Capital Region Airport Commission (CRAC), which administers the nearby Richmond International Airport. The facility contains approximately 94.15 acres. The Virginia National Guard originally constructed the AASF between 1964 and 1967 to serve as an interceptor base for the VAANG. Today, it serves the 2-224th Aviation Battalion of the VAARNG and supports aviation operations, safety, and maintenance missions for the state and federal government. There are 30 buildings dating from 1964 to 2014. The AASF lies near the Darbytown Road Battlefield/Alms House (043-5072), Fair Oaks and Darbytown Road Battlefield (043-5073), French's Field/King's School House/Oak Grove Battlefield (043-5079), and the Chesapeake and Ohio Railroad (121-5134), but there are no associated landscape features within the property. **Figure 10** provides a map of the installation.

The lease between the CRAC and the VAARNG terminates in 2032, and it is cost prohibitive to extend beyond that date. Currently the VAARNG is preparing an EA to relocate both the AASF and the 2-224th Aviation Battalion to a new site proposed at the Sandston RC. The VAARNG plans to complete the EA in 2022 and begin construction in FY2024.

#### Cultural Resources Summary

- Predictive Models. In 2004, Parsons performed archaeological assessments and architectural surveys in which they identified areas with high, medium, and low probability for archaeological sites at VAARNG sites throughout the state (Bowen et al. 2004). Sandston AASF was found to have medium probability for archaeological sites on 32.9 acres and low probability on 58.1 acres.
- Archaeological Survey. The VAARNG has conducted Phase I survey of the entirety of the site's 94.15 acres to current standards. Sandston AASF does not require any additional survey.
- Archaeological Resources. The VAARNG has identified one site, which has a historic (euroamerican) component. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:
  - 1 is Potentially Eligible for the NRHP.
- Historic Building Surveys. The VAARNG has surveyed 39 buildings and structures. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:
  - 39 are DNE.

Over the lifetime of this ICRMP edition, no buildings or structures will mature to 50 years of age and require survey.

- Sacred Sites/TCP. None.

- Other Tribal Interests. None, but consultation is ongoing.
- Cultural Landscapes. In 2011, Cultural Resource Analysts, Inc. (CRA), conducted a historic architectural survey for the CRAC of all resources over fifty years of age on the Richmond International Airport property and adjacent areas (including the Sandston AASF) (Postlewaite et al. 2011). The survey resulted in the identification of the Richmond Army Air Base Historic District (043-0756), which the CRAC, in consultation with the SHPO, determined was Not Eligible for the NRHP.

In 2017, Dovetail Cultural Resources Group conducted a separate intensive-level survey for the VAARNG of the AASF complex (043-5918) and 27 of its architectural resources (Peckler 2017). In consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG determined that the historic district is Not Eligible for the NRHP.

A small portion on the eastern edge of the AASF lies within the “Fair Oaks and Darbytown Road Battlefield”, 043-5073, which extends north and west from the installation. It includes multiple parcels of various ownerships. It is Potentially Eligible for the NRHP, but the AASF does not have any landscape features associated with the battle site.

- Cemeteries. None.





Figure 9: Layout of AASF.

### 5.1.6 Readiness Centers and Field Maintenance Shops

RCs support individual and collective training, administration, automation and communications, and logistics for the VAARNG and its units. Each RC serves as a gathering point for VAARNG personnel and as a mobilization platform during periods of state or federal active duty. The building serves as a headquarters for Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE) and Table of Distribution and Allowances (TDA) organizations and provides support to the local community. Functional areas include the assembly space; classrooms and distributive learning centers; locker rooms; physical fitness areas; kitchens; storage for weapons, protective masks, and other equipment or supplies; and dedicated areas to support simulator training and other specialized equipment (e.g., Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical [NBC] Defense Systems). A RC may co-occupy with a FMS, which provides personnel with additional training and maintenance space for vehicles or other equipment.

Currently, the VAARNG operates 40 RCs and 13 FMS throughout the state. Most of these facilities are between five and ten acres in size and consist of the main building, parking lots for military owned (MOV) and privately-owned (POV) vehicles, driveways, maintained lawns, and (if necessary) subsidiary storage or garage buildings. Refer to **Tables 1 – 3** and **Figure 1** (above) for a list and/or map of these sites.

#### Cultural Resources Summary

- Predictive Models. In 2004, Parsons performed archaeological assessments and architectural surveys in which they identified areas with high, medium, and low probability for archaeological sites at VAARNG sites throughout the state (Bowen et al. 2004). The following RCs and FMSs were found to have potential for archaeological sites<sup>6</sup>:

RC or FMS	High (Acres)	Medium (Acres)	Low (Acres)
Bedford	0	0.9	4.1
Cedar Bluff and FMS 14	0	0	9.9
Charlottesville	0	2.7	5.7
Christiansburg	2.2	0	1.6
Danville and FMS 8	0	1.4	8.4
Emporia	0	0	4.2
Farmville	0	1.0	4.0
FMS 12 (Staunton)	0.4	0	5.0
Fort Walker	0	8.9	2.9
Fort Belvoir and FMS 13	0	0	9.7
Fredericksburg and FMS 7	0	0.4	7.5
*Gate City and FMS 9	0	0.7	4.8
Hampton	0	1.4	5.9
Harrisonburg	0	1.0	1.3
Leesburg	0	0	4.0
Lexington	1.2	0	4.7
Lynchburg and FMS 11	0	22.6	8.0

<sup>6</sup> This list omits those sites that the VAARNG no longer manages.

Manassas	0	0	5.5
Norfolk and FMS 5	5.7	0	12.7
Onancock	4.6	0	2.6
Petersburg	1.6	2.3	6.5
Portsmouth and FMS 6	2.9	1.0	6.6
Powhatan	0	4.0	6.0
Pulaski	0	2.1	3.0
Richmond and CSMS	0	0	14.8
Rocky Mount	0	3.1	2.3
Sandston and FMS 1	0	81.2	24.8
South Boston	2.0	3.3	4.4
Staunton	0	1.0	4.0
Suffolk	1.6	3.9	1.1
Warrenton	1.7	0	5.4
West Point	0	3.5	5.2
Winchester and FMS 3	0	0	2.6
Woodstock	0	2.1	6.9

\*Denotes site to be divested.

Additionally, in 2015, the James River Institute for Archaeology, Inc., (JRIA), and Dutton and Associates, LLC, performed an archaeological assessment, a partial archaeological survey, and an architectural survey of the former Botetourt Correctional Center property (Laird et al 2015). The VAARNG now recognizes this property as the Roanoke RC. For the 47-acre unsurveyed portion of the property, JRIA identified areas with high and low probability for archaeological sites. As such, the Roanoke RC has high probability for archaeological sites on 2.9 acres and low probability on 44.1 acres.

- Archaeological Survey. The VAARNG has conducted Phase I survey of the entirety of the following properties to current standards, and find that they do not require any additional survey:

Bedford RC  
 Blackstone RC  
 Cedar Bluff RC and FMS 14  
 Charlottesville RC  
 Christiansburg RC  
 Emporia RC  
 Farmville RC  
 FMS 12  
 Fort Walker RC  
 Fredericksburg RC and FMS 7  
 \*Gate City RC and FMS 9  
 Hampton RC  
 Harrisonburg RC  
 Lexington RC  
 Lynchburg RC and FMS 11  
 Norfolk RC and FMS 5

Onancock RC  
Petersburg RC  
Portsmouth RC and FMS 6  
Powhatan RC  
Pulaski RC  
Roanoke RC and FMS  
Sandston RC and FMS 1  
Southwest Virginia RC  
South Boston RC  
Staunton RC  
Suffolk RC  
Virginia Beach RC  
Warrenton RC  
West Point RC  
White Post RC  
Winchester RC  
Woodstock RC

\*Denotes site soon to be divested.

The following facilities require additional survey:

Danville RC and FMS, 15.2 acres of 22.8 acres surveyed  
Fairfax RC, 0 acres of 2.12 acres surveyed.  
Fort Belvoir RC and FMS 13, 0 acres of 9.71 acres surveyed.  
Hanover RC, 0 acres of 5.0 acres surveyed.  
Leesburg RC, 0 acres of 4.0 acres surveyed.  
Manassas RC, 0 acres of 5.57 acres surveyed.  
Rocky Mount RC and FMS 10, 8.4 acres of 9.17 acres surveyed.

- Archaeological Resources. For those facilities surveyed (above), the VAARNG identified 16 sites. Of these, four have prehistoric (aboriginal), ten have historic (Euro-American), and two have mixed components. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:

1 is Eligible;  
1 is Potentially Eligible; and,  
14 are Not Eligible.

- Historic Building Surveys. For those facilities listed above, the VAARNG has surveyed 123 buildings and structures, landscapes, and objects. Through consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:

9 are NREC; and,  
114 are DNE.

Over the lifetime of this ICRMP edition, the following buildings and structures will mature to 50 years of age and require survey:

Site No.	Function	Real Property Date	Resource Type
<i>Fort Belvoir RC and FMS 13 (51A03)</i>			
51A03-2105C	Administrative Building	1975	Building
51A03-2113D	Administrative Building	1975	Building
<i>Charlottesville RC (51A35)</i>			
51A35-00001	ARNG RC	1974	Building
<i>Danville RC and FMS 8 (51A70)</i>			
51A70-00001	ARNG RC	1970	Building
51A70-00003	Organizational Storage	1970	Building
51A70-00015	Storage	1970	Building
<i>Petersburg RC (51B65)</i>			
51B65-00001	ARNG RC	1970	Building
51B65-00003	Flammable Material Storage	1970	Building
51B65-00006	Wash Platform, Organizational	1970	Structure
51B65-00019	Organizational Storage	1970	Building
<i>Suffolk RC (51C65)</i>			
51C65-00001	ARNG RC	1971	Building

- Sacred Sites/TCP. None.
- Other Tribal Interests. None, but consultation is ongoing.
- Cultural Landscapes. The Fredericksburg Motor Pool (51396) lies within the northern limits of the Battle of Fredericksburg I battle site (111-5295). The battlefield itself includes multiple parcels of various ownerships. It is Potentially Eligible for the NRHP, but the Fredericksburg Motor Pool does not have any landscape features associated with the battle site.

The Fair Oaks and Darbytown Road Battlefield (043-5073) runs north-south along the western edge of the Sandston RC and FMS 1 (51415). It includes multiple parcels of various ownerships. It is Potentially Eligible for the NRHP, but the Sandston RC and FMS 1 do not have any landscape features associated with the battle site.

In addition, Sandston RC and FMS 1 are within the south-southeast limit of the French's Field/King's School House/Oak Grove Battlefield (043-5079). This battlefield site is very large and includes multiple parcels of various ownerships. The battlefield is Not Evaluated for the NRHP, but the Sandston RC and FMS 1 do not have any associated landscape features.

Also, Sandston RC and FMS 1 lie within the southern limit of the Fair Oaks/Seven Pines Battlefield (043-5081). This battlefield site is also very large and includes multiple parcels of various ownerships. The battlefield is considered



Eligible for the NRHP (for environmental review purposes), though it is not listed. Within the battlefield is the 1.9 acre Seven Pines National Cemetery (043-0755), which is listed on the NRHP. Although close to this and the Sandston Historic District (043-6271), the Sandston RC and FMS 1 do not have any associated landscape features.

Sections of the Fort Belvoir RC and FMS 13 (51A03) lie within or adjacent to the Fort Belvoir Historic District (029-0209). The district encompasses 8,375.78 acres, and at the time of its listing held 196 Contributing and 11 Non-contributing properties. The district is part of the Fort Belvoir garrison, and it is federal property. It was Listed in the VLR in 1996, and it is Eligible for the NRHP.

The Hanover RC (51B15) is part of the Virginia Public Safety Training Center, which has been recorded in V-CRIS as the Hanover Learning Center/Hanover School for Boys Historic District (042-0128). It has seven contributing properties, 18 non-contributing properties, and a historic graveyard. The Virginia Public Safety Training Center is under the jurisdiction of the Virginia Department of Juvenile Justice, and it is a state property. The district is Not Evaluated for the NRHP.

The Petersburg RC (51B65) is within the limits of the Petersburg Battlefield III/The Breakthrough battle site (123-5026). The battlefield site itself occupies over 780 acres comprised of multiple parcels of various ownerships. Approximately 550 acres of the battlefield are protected and publicly accessible through the Pamplin Historical Park, the National Museum of the Civil War Soldier, and the Petersburg National Battlefield. The battlefield is Potentially Eligible for the NRHP. The Petersburg RC has a landscape feature associated with the battlefield: a section of the Dimmock Line Earthworks (123-5475), which is Potentially Eligible for the NRHP, extends onto the edge of the RC property.

The Petersburg RC is also bordered and accessed by Defense Road (123-5455), which was constructed by the Civilian Conservation Corps during the Great Depression. The City of Petersburg maintains the road. It is Potentially Eligible for the NRHP.

The Suffolk RC (51C65) lies within the expansive Siege of Suffolk/Suffolk II Battlefield/Hill's Point Battlefield (133-5039). This battlefield site is very large (over 40,200 acres) and includes multiple parcels of various ownerships. It is Potentially Eligible for the NRHP, but the Suffolk RC does not have any associated landscape features.

The Warrenton RC (51C75) lies within the Rappahannock Station I Battlefield/Freeman's Ford Battlefield/Lee Springs Battlefield/Rappahannock Bridge Battlefield/Waterloo Bridge Battlefield/White Sulphur Springs Battlefield (076-5168). This battlefield site is extensive (over 3,700 acres) and includes multiple parcels of various ownerships. It is Eligible for the NRHP, but the Warrenton RC does not have any associated landscape features.

The Commonwealth of Virginia has subdivided the former White Post Detention Center and transferred portions of it to the VAARNG for a RC (51C91). The VAARNG has only surveyed the historic properties on the agency's parcel, but the White Post Detention Center Historic District (021-5042) is Eligible for the NRHP (**Figures 11 – 12**) as an example of the transition from mobile prison work

camps to permanent facilities during the 1950s and 1960s. Of the resources under VAARNG control:

3      are NCE; and,  
8      are NREC.

- Cemeteries. There are two potential burial areas or exhumed/relocated cemeteries that the VAARNG manages as archaeological sites. In consultation with the SHPO, the VAARNG has determined:

2      are Unassessed.

The eligibility status of these resources notwithstanding, the VAARNG will apply a buffer around these resources, and avoid all ground disturbing activities in the buffers and within these potential burial areas or exhumed/relocated cemeteries, due to the high probability of encountering additional unmarked human remains.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



Figure 10: Layout of White Post RC.



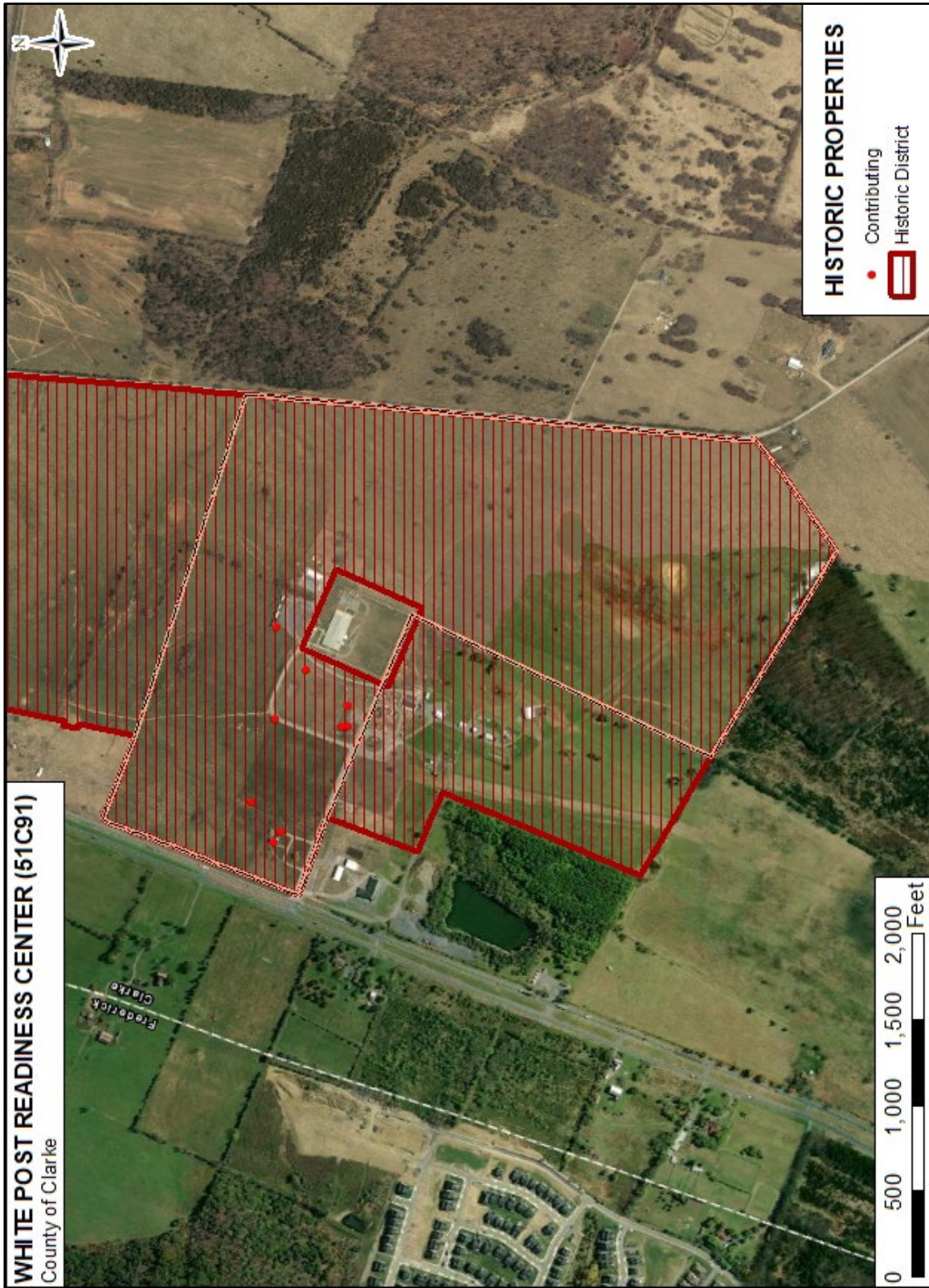


Figure 11: Historic Properties at White Post RC.

## 5.2 VAARNG CULTURAL RESOURCES PROGRAM

In this section, the VAARNG summarizes the specific actions required to manage the cultural resources under its stewardship over the next five years, while also recounting those actions undertaken over the past five years. Cultural resources actions can include initiation or continuation of Native American consultation not related to a specific project, GIS cultural resource layer development, development of a cultural resources training and awareness program for non-CRM staff, CRM training, development of agreement documents, and fulfillment of federal curation requirements.

Mission: To provide responsible and sustainable balance between mission development and the protection and interpretation of cultural resources.

Vision: To contribute to the VAARNG mission through quality stewardship of cultural resources.

**Appendix E** includes an inventory from the VAARNG Cultural Resources Management Projects undertaken or completed. **Appendix F** includes the Management Plan for the next five years (2024-2029). In brief, the tenets of this are shared below.

### Cultural Resources Program

- Continue to implement initiatives set forth in the *Programmatic Agreement among the Virginia Army National Guard, the National Guard Bureau, Virginia State Historic Preservation Office, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at Virginia Army National Guard Properties throughout Virginia* (2016) (PA), and begin planning for extension of the PA, which expires ten years from execution, in DEC 2026;
- Establish focused consultation processes for consultation with Tribes, and set up government-to-government consultation relationships with Tribes requesting to consult, as an outcome of outreach to Tribes conducted in 2021-23; and,

Enhance Cultural Resources Program education and outreach in the VAARNG community, through internal training events, exhibits, by providing guidance documents, and by promoting improved internal coordination efforts from other VAARNG program areas.

### Architectural and Cultural Landscape Investigations

- Document or update documentation of buildings and structures, cultural landscapes, and historic districts to support Master Planning, infrastructure development, and military operations at the following facilities:
  - SMR;
  - Fort Barfoot , including the BAAF;

- CSMS at DSCR;
- RCs and FMSs: for architectural documentation and evaluation of VAARNG RCs and FMS facilities throughout the state, conducted over ten years ago, update documentation and re-evaluate resources for NRHP eligibility; and
- Perform architectural documentation and evaluation on VAARNG resources statewide, that will turn fifty years of age during the period covered by this ICRMP Update, if not previously documented and evaluated.

### Archaeological Investigations

- To guide ongoing archaeological surveys and support planning efforts, continue to develop and enhance application of predictive modeling at VAARNG properties statewide, and particularly at Fort Barfoot, building upon the *Fort Pickett Archaeological Assessment and Predictive Model Update, MTC Fort Pickett, Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia* prepared by the William and Mary Center for Archaeological Research (Callaway et al. 2020);
- Complete outstanding archaeological investigations originally initiated by the Conservation Management Institute at Virginia Tech (CMI) In-house Field Crew, 2003 – 2009, but suspended after the VAARNG terminated the program in 2009;
- Continue archaeological survey (Phase I) and evaluation (Phase II) investigations at Fort Barfoot to support training, and activities of the forest management, natural resources, and wildfire management programs;
- Complete, and update as needed, archaeological survey (Phase I) and evaluation (Phase II) investigations at VAARNG facilities throughout the state, in particular at RCs and FMSs; and,
- Continue upgrades to the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility (Building 1340 at Fort Barfoot), consistent with the Standards and Guidelines for Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79).

## **5.3 ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND PLANNING**

### **5.3.1 Architectural Projects**

During the lifespan of this ICRMP Update, additional buildings, structures, cultural landscapes, and objects on VAARNG sites will reach 50 years of age or more. Projects for architectural resources generally include the identification and evaluation of resources, subject to immediate damage or loss resulting from training, maintenance, and other activities at VAARNG sites; and/or the development of a program (in consultation with the SHPO), on the treatment and management of buildings, structures,

or objects that are Potentially-Eligible or Eligible for the NRHP, to promote actions consistent with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (36 CFR 68) (See **Section 4, Standard Operating Procedure [SOP] 1**).

Investigations involving architectural resources may pose the following research questions. Research and evaluation are to be conducted according to application of the National Register Criteria for Evaluation, and consistent with other relevant guidance, such as survey and evaluation information provided by the SHPO:

- Does this resource convey a specific aspect of the Cold War? How central was this resource to the Cold War mission?
- How many individuals worked at this location? What were their roles?
- Was this resource part of a larger network or planned design? Is this property part of the National Defense Facilities Act (NDFA), 81st Congress Public Act 783 Series standardized designs?
- How many resources of this type were constructed or developed, within the state, and beyond? Where are they located? What degree of historical integrity do they retain?
- Has the resource been modified? Does it retain historical integrity?

### 5.3.2 Archaeological Projects

Projects relating to archaeological resources generally include the following:

- Providing guidance within the VAARNG about the procedures regarding inadvertent discoveries of cultural material during potential ground-disturbing activities, on all VAARNG installations, as set forth in the SOP for the Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Materials, and the importance of requiring compliance with procedures for all non-agency personnel working on VAARNG facilities statewide.
- Developing explicit procedures and training for managing accidental or unanticipated discovery of archaeological resources that were previously unknown on VAARNG sites.
- Developing a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) or other agreement type with the SHPO, and others as appropriate, for emergency operations (see **Section 4, SOP 4**) and inadvertent discovery (see **Section 4, SOP 5**), which for VAARNG, would involve preparing an emergency operations plan according to the PA, and consideration of incorporating an inadvertent discoveries protocol into the PA as it approaches the renewal date of DEC 2026.
- Defining resource-specific inventory and evaluation procedures for various classes of cultural resources at VAARNG properties (i.e., pre-contact and historic



sites, artifact assemblages, and for buildings, structures, objects, etc. that are related to or part of an archaeological resource); and, in particular, clearly outlining or defining procedures for managing potentially NRHP-Eligible resources and surveying high priority areas.

- Ensuring reasonable, effective, and timely communications between the responsible personnel from the VAARNG and the SHPO, concerning cultural resources on VAARNG sites, and their identification, evaluation, and preservation, avoidance, or when necessary, mitigation of Adverse Effects.
- Determining whether archaeological resources that are Eligible for listing in the NRHP or require further evaluation to make a determination of NRHP eligibility, might be subject to immediate damage or loss resulting from training, maintenance, or other activities at VAARNG sites, or from natural processes such as erosion. The VAARNG will utilize either in-house personnel or contractors to perform Phase surveys and Phase II evaluations, and other studies as needed.
- Developing guidelines for annual review of archaeological sites that are NRHP-Eligible, or need further evaluation to make a determination of eligibility for listing in the NRHP, to include monitoring for looting, signs of disturbance, etc. The VAARNG will continue to pursue the monitoring program set for the in the PA, for sites left in situ.
- Protecting artifacts by arranging curation. Presently, the VAARNG utilizes its own facility, the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility at Fort Barfoot, for curating artifacts, records, files, notes, maps, photographs, reports, and other documentation pertaining to cultural resources investigations at VAARNG sites. The VAARNG performs annual inspection of its collections in accordance with 36 CFR 79.
- Distributing the SOPs to VAARNG facilities managers, the Construction and Facility Management Officer (CFMO), and the Operations Manager, and to others including, but not limited to, personnel at Fort Barfoot in ITAM, the Natural Resources and Forest Management programs, the DPW, and personnel supporting the IWFMP program.
- Continuing efforts to complete archaeological surveys (Phase I) and testing (Phase II) at all VAARNG sites.

Previous surveys and excavations since the early 1990s have produced specific research questions to guide ongoing archaeological research at VAARNG sites, particularly at Fort Barfoot. Investigations involving archaeological resources may answer the following:

- What is the nature, both spatially and temporally, of the prehistoric occupation of Southside Virginia (generally) and the Fort Barfoot area (specifically)?

- How can one characterize changing economic/subsistence patterns and related changes in social organization in prehistoric Southside Virginia?
- Given the proximity of the Cactus Hill site (44SX0202), as well as documented Paleoindian sites in Dinwiddie County, what is the likelihood of finding Paleoindian sites, and on what landforms/environmental settings, at Fort Barfoot?
- Are there identifiable exchange networks, and (if so) how have they changed through all periods?
- What is the significance of ubiquitous site classes like “lithic scatters”?
- What are the manifestations of colonization?
- What is the history of the Land Use and Economic Patterns?
- To what extent can researchers distinguish occupations resulting from persons of different cultural backgrounds?
- By what mechanisms did a dispersed settlement system, as seen in the Fort Barfoot area, define itself into a series of distinct communities?

### **5.3.3 Cemetery Projects**

As per NGB guidance, the VAARNG will categorize any named burial ground which currently contains human remains, and for which there is a historical record as a Post Cemetery, with a category code of “76030” in the PRIDE database.

The VAARNG will consider any potential burial area which the Cultural Resources Program has identified solely through archaeological field work and for which there are no historical records, as well as any cemetery from which all human remains have been exhumed and relocated, as an archaeological site and will not include it in PRIDE. The eligibility status of these resources notwithstanding, the VAARNG will avoid all ground disturbing activities in these potential burial areas or exhumed/relocated cemeteries due to the high probability of encountering unmarked human remains. These locations shall be buffered as set forth in the PA, and no ground-disturbing activity will take place within the buffer zone, or within the area containing the cemetery or burial area.

The Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management (ACSIM) will address any arranged burial ground or land set aside for a burial ground.

For information concerning potential Repatriation Areas (if any), see **Section 5**.

## **5.4 GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM (GIS)**

The VAARNG will integrate Cultural Resources Management data with a statewide GIS program to support its mission of readiness more efficiently. Minimally, the VAARNG will

continue to develop GIS layers for historic buildings, archaeological sites, predictive archaeological models, and the location of the geographic area where federally recognized tribes have ancestral ties. Ideally, the VAARNG will store historic buildings survey data within a database that relates to a GIS theme. GIS can facilitate application of the cultural landscape approach to Cultural Resources Management, and integration of cultural resources best management practices, into installation-wide planning and projects. To aid in the integration of cultural resources information into overall VAARNG sites and statewide planning and management, the Cultural Resources Program will summarize within the GIS layers all known cultural resources sites and larger cultural landscapes, areas of ground disturbance, and areas with archaeological sensitivity. The VAARNG has completed cultural resources layers for the statewide installation, which it will update as needed.

When developing cultural resources layers, the VAARNG will consider the following:

- Maps and reports supplied from the SHPO, Tribes, and other appropriate sources;
- Extant GIS information (e.g., the “built environment” at ARNG installations); and,
- Existing and future cultural resources surveys and evaluations.

The VAARNG will consider GIS layers depicting archaeological resources and sacred sites as sensitive, as are other types of layers (i.e., some military operational layers). Therefore, the VAARNG will restrict access to personnel with a “need to know” only. The VAARNG will not release these layers to the general public, contractors, or employees if they do not have a valid need to know, as determined by the military chain of command, the Environmental Programs Manager (EPM), or the appointed Geographic Information Officer (GIO). Further, the VAARNG will not post this data in any way in any location (such as on the Internet or stored or displayed in accessible locations) that allows access to anyone other than personnel with permission to view the data.

## **5.5 CULTURAL LANDSCAPE APPROACH AND PREDICTIVE MODELING**

Cultural resources constitute significant elements of the ecosystems in which Army Installations and their component activities exist and function. Planning and management of cultural resources should occur within the context of a comprehensive and integrated land, resource, and infrastructure approach that adapts and applies principles of ecosystem management. This involves planning and management of cultural resources by reference to the landscape.

The cultural landscape approach, required by AR 200-1 and previously set forth in Department of the Army Pamphlet (DA PAM) 200-4, analyzes the spatial relationship among all cultural resources within their natural setting. This further conforms to the National Strategy for Federal Archaeology, particularly its goal to preserve and protect archaeological sites in place, by promoting understanding of the past through well-designed research, and by allowing planners to efficiently assess and document threats

to sites and monitor their condition. The VAARNG should include this approach as the basis of installation-wide planning surveys and evaluation, which it can facilitate with GIS.

A cultural landscape approach:

1. Analyzes the spatial relationships among all cultural resources within their natural setting. Installation Cultural Resources Management planning occurs through installation ICRMPs, which the installation's GIS resources can facilitate, if available.
2. Serves as an organizing principle to record the landscape in a manner that incorporates the complexity of human cultural interaction with the natural terrain through time. Treat a military installation as an integral entity with interrelationships existing among the natural and cultural resources present. Treat military operations as one, albeit one of the most significant, of a number of human cultural activities that have influenced the installation's cultural landscape. The intent of this approach is to fully integrate Cultural Resources Management with military training, testing, and infrastructure operations.
3. Recognizes that cultural resources may be present on installations because of, or may even be a result of, continuous military occupation and use of the land. Human activity has affected landscapes on any Army installation to some degree. Prehistoric and historic human occupants and modern military use of the land have influenced, maintained, or created prehistoric and historic archaeological resources, historic buildings, structures and districts, sacred sites, endangered species habitat, wetlands, riparian areas, and other components of the ecosystem. View all of these natural and man-made features, including those related to military operations, as a series of surface and subsurface features that make up the installation's cultural landscape.
4. The cultural landscapes on military installations are unique because there are no other landscapes in this nation that have evolved from a continued use for defense-related purposes. Therefore, there must be functional continuity. Military training and testing and other defense-related activities must continue to occur to maintain and to allow the military cultural landscape to continue to evolve. As a resource category, the Cultural Resources Program can determine if a "cultural landscape" is Eligible for inclusion in the NRHP.

In general, the VAARNG should incorporate the cultural landscape approach by means of the following:

- Consider land areas holistically by taking into account all evident components, such as natural and man-made features (dating from before and during military use), and archaeological and above-ground resources collectively, including relationships between these resource types.
- By analyzing the spatial relationships of known cultural resources, develop

predictive models for areas where the VAARNG has not yet completed archaeological surveys, to determine sensitive areas and to plan for potential future projects; prioritize archaeological survey in “high sensitivity” areas when total (i.e., 100%) intensive surveying and testing is cost and/or time prohibitive.

- Create models to anticipate potential training, maintenance, or other mission-related impacts to known/unknown cultural resources; use these models to anticipate requirements for avoidance or mitigation, to recommend alternatives for proposed undertakings, or to inform planners and proponents.

The VAARNG Cultural Resources Program has implemented the cultural landscape approach in the following ways:

- In 2013, the VAARNG surveyed the above-ground resources, including several cultural landscape resources, at SMR, to revise the Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District National Register nomination (originally prepared in 2003), to include assessment of the installation from a cultural landscape perspective. The VAARNG will also conduct a cultural resources landscape survey of the installation, with the option of including a cultural landscape treatment plan.
- In 2013, the VAARNG completed an assessment and predictive model study at Fort Barfoot, to analyze data from prior archaeological investigations, in order to designate high and low probability areas for undocumented archaeological sites across the installation. The assessment and predictive model also set forth a classification and prioritization scheme for identified sites, to guide NRHP-eligibility determinations. The VAARNG contracted with WMCAR to update this assessment in 2020 to incorporate the most recent survey (Phase I) and testing (Phase II) data to further revise the predictive model. For more information, refer to Callaway et al. (2020).

## 5.6 INTEGRATION OF NATURAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

The VAARNG will consider natural resource management, forestry actions, and wildfire program actions on federal lands as undertakings, which most often require cultural resources compliance under Section 106 of the NHPA and NEPA consideration. Examples of such undertakings include aspects of forest and fire management that involve ground disturbing activities (i.e., cutting or harvesting, timber thinning, prescribed burning, wildfire suppression, construction and maintenance of fire breaks, Pine Beetle salvage operations, reforestation, establishing wildlife food plots, erosion control, re-vegetation, and soil conservation).

Those natural resource management activities, as well as training and routine operational and maintenance activities, that require Section 106 consultation include, but are not limited to, the examples in **Table 6**. The VAARNG will review these activities using the process outlined in the *Programmatic Agreement among the Virginia Army National Guard, the National Guard Bureau, Virginia State Historic Preservation Office, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Regarding Routine Operations*,

***Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at Virginia Army National Guard Properties throughout Virginia (2016) (PA). (see **Appendix I**).***

Generally, the following activities do not require Section 106 consultation; however, in all instances, the PA shall be consulted to determine appropriate compliance requirements for proposed actions:

- Mowing and routine landscaping;
- Field bivouacking and land navigation;
- Use of existing excavated areas;
- Munitions storage;
- Fueling and refueling activities;
- Repair, alteration, modification, demolition, or disposal of structures less than fifty (50) years of age (although exceptions apply to properties that meet Criteria Considerations that would make it Eligible for listing in the NRHP);
- Transfer of a structure under fifty (50) years of age to another State or Federal Agency;
- No till drills; and,
- Reno mattress installation or replacement.

**Table 4: Actions that Require Section 106 Consultation**

<b>Program Area</b>	<b>Type of Activity</b>
Range Operations	Artillery impact and live firing of weapons; ordnance disposal
Maintenance Operations	Facility construction; right-of-way easements; repair, alteration, modification, demolition, or disposal of standing structures; construction of a modern structure or feature within the view shed of a historic property or district; construction of new roads (dirt or paved); other earthmoving activities (i.e., terrain modification)
Integrated Training Area Management	Restoration in areas that troop activities have previously disturbed (e.g., stream banks, trails, low water crossing, maneuver damage)
Environmental	Remediation activities that involve building demolition and earth excavation to remove contaminants, spill/hazard response for soil removal (emergency Section 106)
Forestry Management	Forest management (i.e., timber harvesting, tree planting, prescribed burning, crop tree release, timber stand improvements)
Wildlife Prescribed Fire	Prescribed Fire Plan (yearly), including burns, earthworks, and timber movement.
Vegetative Management	Repair of extreme erosion, removal of woody vegetation
Wildlife Management	In ground trapping arrays
Agricultural and Grazing	New agricultural or grazing allotments on undisturbed land
Soil Conservation	Erosion control measures that alter original ground surfaces
Wetlands Management	In ground water control systems, earthen dams, or mound features
Other	Construction of new food plots, or ground disturbance at food plots located on known archaeological sites; plowing and disking in historical agricultural areas; and construction of pedestrian trails



By integrating the ICRMP with the VAARNG Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) to reduce the potential for disturbance, the VAARNG will plan natural resources projects to avoid archaeological sites and architectural or cultural landscape resources that may be Eligible for the NRHP. As a result, the VAARNG will coordinate with the CRM to review all projects involving ground disturbance, prior to beginning any ground-disturbing activity.

## 5.7 CLIMATE AND RESOURCE RESILIENCE

As per Army Directive 2020-08 (2020), U.S. Army Installation Policy to Address Threats Caused by Changing Climate and Extreme Weather, Regular Army, ARNG, and U.S. Army Reserve installations will assess, plan for, and adapt to the projected impacts of changing climate and extreme weather by adding the results of climate change prediction analysis tools into all facility and infrastructure-related plans, policies, and procedures. EO 14008 (2021) further emphasizes that climate considerations will remain a major element of US foreign policy and national security for the foreseeable future. The Governor of Virginia has similarly mandated consideration for climate-related impacts through EO 24 (2018), Increasing Virginia's Resilience to Sea Level Rise and Natural Hazards; EO 43, Expanding Access to Clean Energy and Growing the Clean Energy Jobs of the Future; EO 45 (2019), Floodplain Management Requirements and Planning Standards for State Agencies, Institutions, and Property; and EO 71 (2020), Establishment of the Virginia Coastal Resilience Technical Advisory Committee. Additional executive (state/federal), DoD, U.S. Army, ARNG, and VAARNG-specific guidance is presumably forthcoming to support this sustainability initiative. VAARNG completed its Installation Energy and Water Plans for FBFT, SMR, and statewide sites in 2022. and will complete its Installation Climate Resiliency Plan for FBFT and SMR in 2024/2025.

There are several resources available to assist VAARNG with identifying and mitigating potential climate-related impacts to facilities and training sites throughout the Commonwealth. Currently, such resources include:

- DoD Climate Assessment Tool (DCAT), [https://dodclimate.sec.usace.army.mil/dcat\\_conus\\_ak\\_hi](https://dodclimate.sec.usace.army.mil/dcat_conus_ak_hi);
- Center for Climate and Security, <https://climateandsecurity.org/>;
- Commonwealth Center for Recurrent Flooding Resiliency (CCRFR), <https://www.floodingresiliency.org/>;
- DoD Climate Assessment Tool (DCAT), [https://corpsmapr.usace.army.mil/cm\\_apex/f?p=118:1](https://corpsmapr.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=118:1);
- DoD Environment, Safety and Occupational Health Network and Information Exchange (DENIX), <https://www.denix.osd.mil/>;
- Georgetown Climate Center Adaptation Clearinghouse, <https://www.adaptationclearinghouse.org/>;

- National Climate Assessment – 5th (2023), <https://nca2023.globalchange.gov/>;
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Office for Coastal Management DIGITAL COAST, <https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/>;
- NOAA U.S. Climate Resilience Toolkit, <https://toolkit.climate.gov/>;
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Environmental Justice Screening and Mapping Tool (EJSCREEN), <https://www.epa.gov/ejscreen>;
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Climate Adaptation Science Centers (CDSC), <https://www.usgs.gov/ecosystems/climate-adaptation-science-centers>;
- U.S. National Park Service (NPS) Cultural Resource Climate Change Strategy, <https://www.nps.gov/subjects/climatechange/culturalresourcesstrategy.htm>;
- University of Richmond American Panorama – Mapping Inequality and Renewing Inequality, <https://dsl.richmond.edu/panorama/#maps>; and,
- Virginia Department of Natural Resources Coastal Adaptations and Resilience Master Plan, <https://www.naturalresources.virginia.gov/initiatives/resilience/masterplan/>.

## 5.8 CURATION

In accordance with the requirements of 36 CFR 79, Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections, AR 200-1 requires TAG to provide for the processing, maintenance, and preservation of all archaeological collections and associated records, as defined in 36 CFR 79.4(a). Collections are material remains that are excavated or removed during a survey, excavation, or other study of a prehistoric or historic resource, and associated records that are prepared or assembled in connection with the survey, excavation, or other study (36 CFR 79.4[a]). Associated records are original records (or copies thereof) that are prepared or assembled, that document efforts to locate, evaluate, record, study, preserve, or recover a prehistoric or historic resource (36 CFR 79.4[2]).

The CRM and internal departments that affect CRM expenditures should consider long-term the ongoing cost of permanent collection curation and include this in funding requests.

The VAARNG should deposit collections from federal lands or obtained during federally funded projects in a repository that meets the standards outlined in 36 CFR 79, so that they can safeguard and permanently curate these collections in accordance with federal guidelines. Collections from state-owned property have title vested in the VAARNG, and so the VAARNG should curate these in facilities that meet the requirements of the SHPO, and consistent with 36 CFR 79.

A curation facility serves as a physical repository to sort, repackage, assess for conservation needs, and store collections and records in an appropriate, environmentally controlled, and secure area. Proper curation also includes a review and update of all paper records. An important component of artifact curation is the selection of artifacts for site-specific reference collections. The curation facility enters artifact data into a database, which is an important management and research tool. The overall goal of the federal curation program, as set forth in 36 CFR 79, is to ensure the preservation and accessibility of cultural resource collections and documents for use by members of the public interested in the archaeology and history of the region.

### **5.8.1 Curation Procedures**

Before permanent curation, the VAARNG will analyze all artifacts recovered on its sites using commonly accepted methods for artifacts in the region. Artifact analyses will be consistent with current archaeological research objectives for the region.

- Clean, curate, and store artifacts and associated documents in a manner consistent with professional standards.
- Store artifact and associated document in clean, spacious, temperature-controlled facilities using archival-quality bags, folders, or boxes.
- Initiate necessary legal agreements for the curation, care, and use of artifacts, i.e., loans, accessions, deaccessions, etc.
- Reproduce all field, laboratory, and other project records on archival-quality paper.

### **5.8.2 36 CFR 79 Reporting and Inspection Requirements**

The annual Secretary of the Interior's report to Congress requires an assessment of archaeological records and materials in federal repositories. The CRM shall determine, on an annual basis, the volume of records and materials held by the VAARNG installation or curated on its behalf at a curation facility. The Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (40 USC 484) and its implementing regulation (41 CFR 101) requires periodic inspections of federally curated archaeological collections. Consistent with 36 CFR 79.11(a), the CRM shall:

- Maintain a list of any U.S. Government-owned personal property received by the CRM.
- Periodically inspect the physical environment of the curation facility for the purpose of monitoring the physical security and environmental control measures.
- Periodically inspect the collections in storage for the purposes of assessing the condition of the material remains and associated records, and of monitoring those remains and records for possible deterioration and damage.

- Periodically inventory the collection by accession, lot, or catalog record for the purpose of verifying the location of the material remains and associated records.
- Periodically inventory any other U.S. Government-owned personal property in the possession of the CRM.

### 5.8.3 Curation Facilities

The VAARNG will curate archaeological materials or artifacts at the following repository:

Virginia National Guard Curation Facility  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824

This facility meets the standards outlined in 36 CFR 79. **Section 4, SOP 7**, includes the requirements for curating items at this facility.

The VAARNG will curate and/or store records, artifacts, and donated private collections associated with its military history in accordance with AR 870-20/NGR 870-20 at the following facility:

Virginia National Guard Curation Facility  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824

## 5.9 CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGER'S GUIDANCE AND PROCEDURES

The ARNG Cultural Resources Handbook (2013) provides guidance for the Cultural Resources Program. The GKO has a full copy of the Handbook in the "Installations and Environment" section, under the "Cultural Resources" sub-section.

Integration and coordination among VAARNG offices can be very challenging. Installation program managers (including cultural resources, natural resources, training, housing, landscape maintenance, etc.) manage multiple programs, and it may be difficult to communicate with other offices on a regular basis. To effectively manage a cultural resources program, coordination is absolutely essential. Other offices need to be aware of the cultural resources program's responsibilities. The CRM also must be aware of the activities of other installation offices that could have a potential impact on cultural resources.

An effective CRM should do the following:

1. Understand the military mission.
2. Have or acquire an inventory of archaeological resources with locations, maps, etc. Closely control and discuss this information in a case-by-case manner.
3. Formulate a coherent and persuasive argument for how their job supports the military mission.

4. Review proposed programs and projects to determine necessary compliance.
5. Align cultural resources compliance with NEPA requirements whenever possible.
6. Work on gaining proponents for cultural resources management up the chain of command.
7. Know what other installation offices are doing, explain cultural resources responsibilities, and discuss potential impacts to cultural resources.
8. Coordinate and consult with outside entities including the SHPO, Tribes, and local interest groups. Neglecting to consult with these interested parties early in the planning process may result in unnecessary tension, which will cause delays that translate into government time and cost. Recent legislation has strengthened responsibilities to consult with federally recognized tribes, Native Hawaiian organizations, and Alaskan Corporations.
9. Meet the professional qualification standards of the Secretary of the Interior under 36 CFR 61.

Coordination and staffing procedures are critical for activities such as construction; long-range planning; building repair, maintenance, or renovation; and planning and execution of mission training or other mission essential activities. Coordination is also critical for cultural resources stewardship and compliance. Actions that typically trigger internal coordination and compliance include the following:

- Ground disturbance;
- Building maintenance and repair;
- Landscape and grounds repair or replacement;
- New construction (e.g., buildings or additions, infrastructure, roads, and trails);
- Major renovations to buildings;
- Major changes in use of buildings;
- Major changes in training locations or type;
- Master planning;
- Disposal or divesting of property;
- Alterations to any buildings, structures, or objects that are 45 years of age or older;

- Demolishing building or structures;
- Leasing or using private or public property;
- Emergency operations; and/or,
- Compliance with Homeland Security requirements.

Construction or military mission activities may adversely affect cultural resources. Each VAARNG staff member involved with planning, construction, building repair, or maintenance; or management of training or other mission activities should coordinate with the CRM in the planning process. The VAARNG normally does the Environmental Analysis of the project or activity through development of the appropriate NEPA document. When possible, coordinate a Section 106 consultation with the NEPA review process to help streamline the entire environmental review. Analysis typically commences with completion and review of Military Construction Project Data Form 1391, Project Request Form 420, or a work order.

To facilitate integration of planning and analysis of effects from VAARNG actions, the CRM will do the following:

- Distribute the ICRMP to, and solicit input from, the internal stakeholder;
- Distribute cultural resources project list (**Appendix F**) and emphasize time requirements for compliance;
- Distribute SOPs to applicable parties (see **Section 4**);
- Distribute lists of architectural resources and archaeological sensitivity maps;
- Develop and conduct cultural resources awareness training;
- Meet, at a minimum, once a year with the CFMO and the Operations Manager in the Directorate of Operations to discuss upcoming projects and plans;
- Meet with the Environmental Quality Control Committee (EQCC); and,
- Participate in staff meetings.

The CRM should contact the above personnel to determine if they understand the Cultural Resources Program, and periodically interface with these individuals on updates and as they develop new VAARNG mission essential plans and programs.

Several federal laws and regulations and AR 200-1 require coordination with non-VAARNG entities. NHPA, NEPA, and NAGPRA require coordination with interested parties and other government agencies, depending on the action involved.

External agencies and stakeholders that may be involved in Cultural Resources Management include the following:

- SHPO;
- Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO);
- ACHP;
- Departmental Consulting Archaeologist (DCA), National Park Service (NPS);
- Keeper of the National Register, Department of the Interior (DOI);
- Federally Recognized Tribes; and/or
- Interested members of the public, including ethnographic groups, historic organizations, and others.

The VAARNG will comply with all pertinent laws and regulations concerning the management and preservation of cultural resources, and will, where appropriate, consult with the SHPO, THPO, the ACHP, Tribes, and interested persons, as required (see Section 1.4 of the ARNG Cultural Resources Handbook [2013]).

### **5.9.1 Other Personnel**

In addition to the CRM, the VAARNG Cultural Resources Management Program consists of the following full-time personnel:

- Cultural Resource Specialist (P-3, Environmental Specialist II)
  - Meets the Secretary of the Interior Qualification Standards for an Archaeologist or Historian;
  - Serves as the Subject Matter Expert in history and archaeology; and,
  - Manages the VAARNG Collection and Cultural Resources Management Program documents.
- Cultural Resource Technician (P-3, Environmental Specialist I)
  - Meets the Secretary of the Interior Qualification Standards for an Archaeologist, Architectural Historian, Historian, or Historic Architect;
  - Provides support for the Cultural Resources Management Program.

Additional part-time personnel include the following:

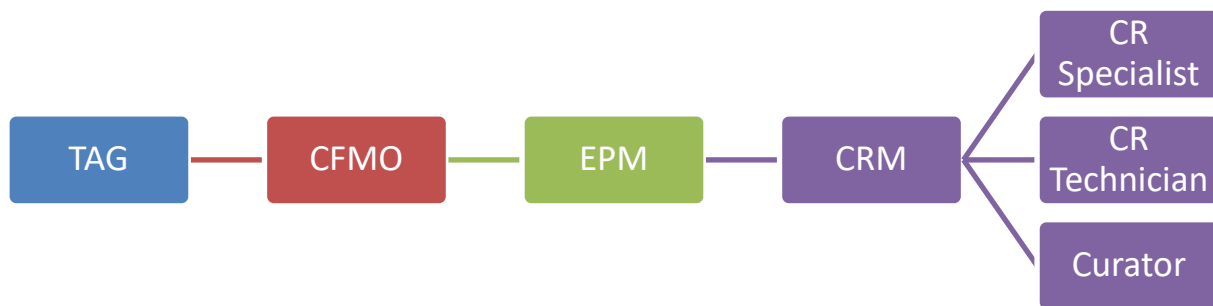
- Curator (P-14)



- Serves as the Subject Matter Expert in historical collections; and,
- Manages the State Historic Property Collection.

### 5.9.2 Organization Structure

The Archaeologist/Collection Manager and Curator report to the CRM, who oversees the Cultural Resources Program. The Cultural Resources Program is a component of Environmental Programs, which is under the direction of the EPM. Environmental Programs falls under the Facilities Management Office (FMO) and the CFMO. The CFMO reports to TAG. **Figure 13** illustrates this organizational structure.



**Figure 12: Organization Structure for the Cultural Resources Program**

## 6.0 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The SOPs provide guidance for ARNG non-environmental personnel in addressing the most common actions and situations involving cultural resources. The SOPs assist the ARNG in complying with applicable state and federal laws, regulations, and guidelines pertaining to Cultural Resources Management.

**Cultural Resources Manager.** AR 200-1 requires the designation of a CRM to coordinate the virtual installation's Cultural Resources Program. For ARNGs, the CRM is, therefore, responsible for the oversight of activities that may affect cultural resources on VAARNG lands, or VAARNG activities that may affect have an effect on cultural resources on non-ARNG lands.

The CRM is

Lisa Vaughan Jordan, Ph.D.  
Cultural Resource Program Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824  
434-298-6411  
[lisa.v.jordan.nfg@army.mil](mailto:lisa.v.jordan.nfg@army.mil)

The CRM is the primary POC for the SOPs discussed in this section unless each individual SOP designates another POC. If the CRM is unavailable and there is an emergency or an action requiring immediate attention, the VAARNG has established an alternative contact chain. In such instances, please contact the following people (in descending order):

(Alternate 1)

Connor Sparks  
Cultural Resources Technician  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824  
205-534-3980  
[connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil](mailto:connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil)

(Alternate 2)

Pamela Coleman  
Environmental Programs Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 316, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824  
434-298-6445  
[pamela.w.coleman.nfg@army.mil](mailto:pamela.w.coleman.nfg@army.mil)

**Annual Cultural Resources Training.** A requirement of the VAARNG Cultural Resources Program is annual cultural resources awareness training. Training for non-

environmental personnel is crucial to ensure a successful Cultural Resources Program, compliance with environmental laws and policies, and protection of cultural resources. The CRM personnel will develop a training program for site managers, field commanders and their troops, maintenance staff, and others who may encounter cultural resources. Training subjects can include understanding SOPs, introduction to cultural resources regulations and management, and identification of cultural resources. An awareness training course would be approximately two to four hours.

**List of SOPs.**

- SOP No. 1: Maintenance and Care for Historic Buildings and Structures
- SOP No. 2: Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property
- SOP No. 3: Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel
- SOP No. 4: Emergency Operations and Homeland Security Activities
- SOP No. 5: Inadvertent Discovery
- SOP No. 6: Conducting Archaeological Studies
- SOP No. 7: Curation Guidelines
- SOP No. 8: Monitoring Cultural Resources
- SOP No. 9: Directorate of Public Works (DPW) Activities
- SOP No. 10: Natural Resource Program Activities
- SOP No. 11: Maintenance and Treatment of Historic Cemeteries
- SOP No. 12: Safety
- SOP No. 13: Preservation in Place
- SOP No. 14: Treatment of Historic Wells

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 1 for Maintenance and Repair Activities

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) will take prior to maintenance and repair activities on its properties. The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel other than the CRM. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- Leadership;
- Facilities Management Office (FMO) and Directorate of Public Works (DPW);
- U.S. Property and Fiscal Officer (USPFO);
- Master and strategic planning;
- Facility managers;
- Reservation maintenance and Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM);
- Range Operations; and/or,
- Personnel assigned to historic facilities.

This SOP will refer to all personnel above as “Manager”.

These procedures will ensure that no disturbance or destruction of significant architectural resources (or their character-defining features) and archaeological resources take place.

**Affected Site(s) or Training Installation(s):** This SOP applies to all installations with buildings or structures 45 years or older in age.

### **Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:**

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 800);
- *Secretary of the Interior’s Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring, and Reconstructing Historic Buildings;*
- *Secretary of the Interior’s Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes;*
- National Park Service Preservation Briefs;
- Department of Defense (DoD) Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (Unified Facilities Code [UFC] 04-010-01);
- Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement for the Demolition of World War II Temporary Buildings, 07 June 1986, Amended 1991;

- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 1110-3-491 – *Sustainable Design for Military Facilities (2001)*;
- American Disability Act *Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities as amended in 2002*; and,
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties (2016)*.

**Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Building maintenance and repair (Form 420R, Form 1391, or work order);
- Landscape and grounds replacement;
- Clearing and grubbing;
- Road clearing and repair;
- Trail clearing; and/or,
- Disaster preparedness/response.

Specific events that may trigger these requirements:

- Window, roof, and siding repair or replacement;
- Interior modifications and/or renovations;
- Exterior modifications and/or renovations;
- Clearing and vegetation replacement; and/or,
- Road, trail, and curb repair or replacement.

**Coordination (see Flowchart):**

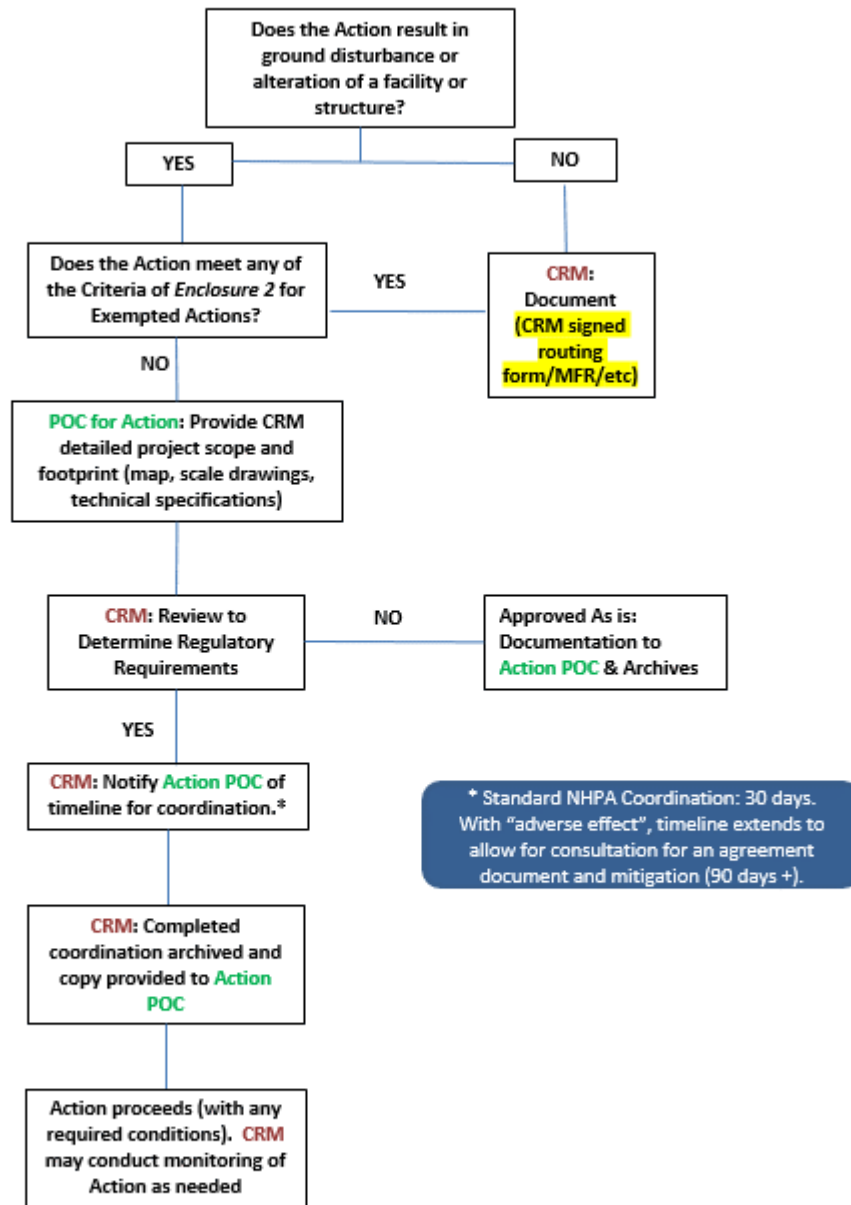
- Prior to initiating a proposed maintenance activity or use, the Manager will consult with the CRM to determine if the affected building, structure, or landscape element is either a historic property or if it requires evaluation for National Register eligibility.
- The CRM will determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to impact cultural resources. If so, it is the CRM's responsibility to activate the NHPA Section 106/110 process and coordinate with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) or other stakeholders.
- The CRM will advise the Manager of any project modifications of treatment plans or appropriate treatments that consultation with the SHPO, and other stakeholders has defined.

When the proposed activity involves ground-disturbing activities, proponents must do the following:

- The Manager will check with the CRM to determine if the Cultural Resources Program has previously surveyed the activity location for archaeological resources.
- The CRM will advise the Manager on clearances or survey requirements. No ground-disturbing activity may occur without the CRM's authorization.
- During ground-disturbing activities, the Manager will refer to **SOP 4 for Inadvertent Discoveries**.



**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 1  
 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR ACTIVITIES**



Flow Chart for Maintenance and Care of Historic Buildings and Structures

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 2**  
**for**  
**Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property**

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) will take prior to disposal or demolition of federally owned or controlled property that is Eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) or that needs further evaluation to determine eligibility. The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- Leadership;
- Facilities Management Office (FMO) and Directorate of Public Works (DPW);
- U.S. Properties and Fiscal Officer (USPFO);
- Master and strategic planning;
- Real Property Manager;
- Facility managers;
- Range Operations;
- Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM); and/or,
- Personnel assigned to historic facilities.

This SOP will refer to all personnel above as “Manager”.

**Affected Site(s) or Training Installation(s):** This SOP applies to all installations with buildings or structures 45 years or older in age.

**Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:**

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 800);
- *Secretary of the Interior’s Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties*;
- Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement for the Demolition of World War II Temporary Buildings, 7 June 1986;
- Executive Order 13327 – *Federal Real Property Asset Management*;
- Program Comment: Department of Defense (DoD) World War II- and Cold War-Era Ammunition Storage Facilities;
- Program Comment: DoD Cold War-Era Unaccompanied Personnel Housing; and/or,
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory*

*Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties (2016).*

**Typical situations:**

- Building or structure demolition and/or replacement; and,
- Building transfer or excessing.

**Typical triggering event:** Mission requirement change causing the removal and/or replacement of buildings or structures (see Flowchart).

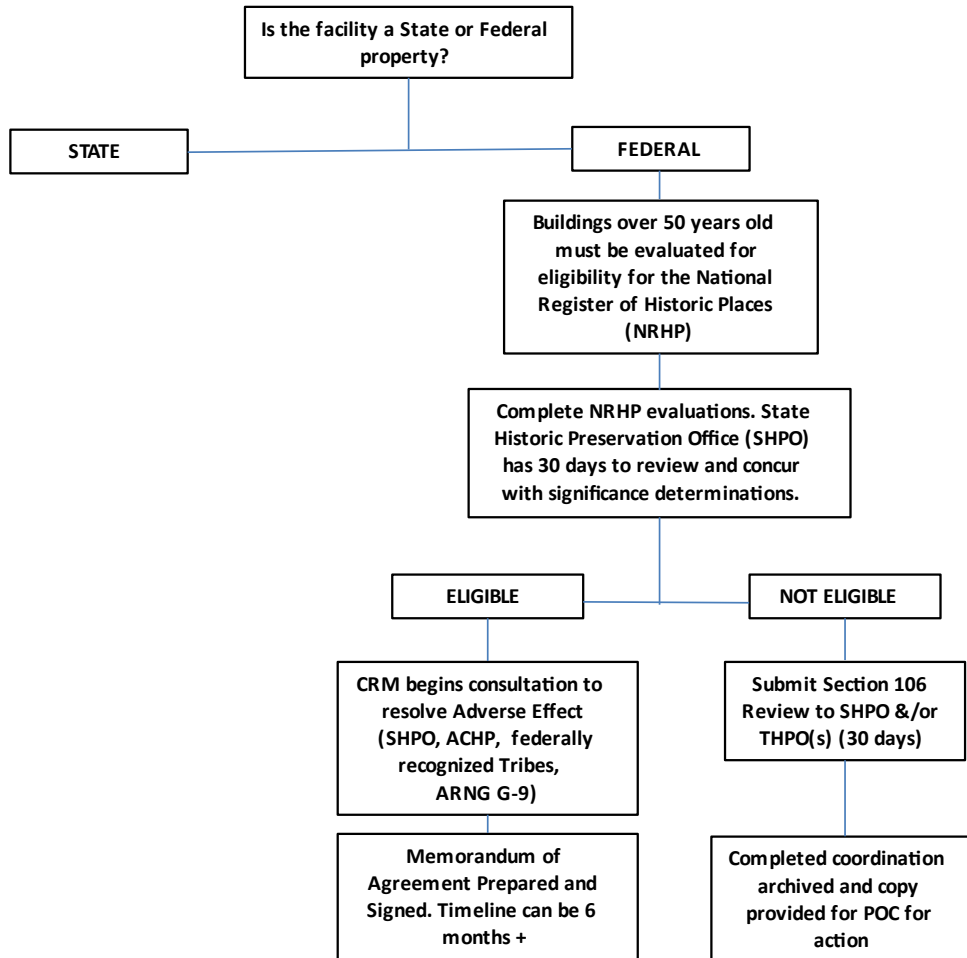
**Procedures:** If mission requirements cause the demolition and replacement of buildings or structures onsite, the replacement design should be compatible with other buildings in the same area. Changes to the landscape should convey the historic pattern of land use, topography, transportation patterns, and spatial relationships. Retain the character-defining materials and features, design and workmanship of buildings, structures, and landscape through maintenance and preservation activities.

When rehabilitation costs exceed 70% of a building's replacement cost, the VAARNG may use replacement construction. The Manager will consult the CRM for guidance. The CRM will also need to initiate compliance with federal regulations.

- Prior to the demolition and/or replacement activity, the Manager will contact the CRM to determine if the affected building or structure is a historic property or significant component of a historic district.
- If the VAARNG has not listed the building, structure, or landscape element as a historic structure, the Manager will determine its age. If it is 50 years old or older, contact the CRM for technical assistance. It is the CRM's responsibility to activate the NHPA Section 106 process.
- The Manager will coordinate with the CRM for issues and technical assistance for all matters relating to historic properties. The CRM is responsible for coordination with the SHPO for compliance issues.
- The manager will coordinate with the CRM on the design of a replacement building if it is within a historic district.

Compliance procedures will require a minimum of four to six months or more to complete.

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 2 DISPOSAL OR DEMOLITION OF EXCESS PROPERTY



Flow Chart for Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 3**  
**for**  
**Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel**

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) will take prior to conducting mission training exercises on VAARNG and non-VAARNG property. The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel other than the CRM. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- State Training Officer (STO);
- Facilities Management Office (FMO) and Directorate of Public Works (DPW);
- Reservation maintenance and Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM);
- Environmental Program Manager (EPM);
- Range Operations;
- Unit commander and environmental liaison;
- Environmental unit command officer;
- Public Affairs Office (PAO);
- Joint forces; and/or,
- Unit/activity personnel.

The VAARNG will also instruct non-military units or tenants using its installations on the appropriate response to inadvertent discovery situations (see **SOP No. 5**).

**Statutory Reference(s):**

- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulation (43 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 10);
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and its implementing regulation 32 CFR 229;
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA);
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (on federal and tribal lands); and/or,
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties* (2016).

**Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Outside field training exercises on VAARNG and non-VAARNG property.



Specific events that may trigger these requirements:

- Planning and scheduling field training exercises;
- Expansions of training areas; and/or,
- Major changes in types and locations of training exercises.

**Affected Site(s) or Training Installation(s):**

- Fort Barfoot (FBFT);
- State Military Reservation (SMR); and/or,
- Other facilities (as required).

**Actions:** This section describes specific actions personnel will take before and during training to protect cultural resources (see Flowchart):

*STO, Reservation Maintenance, Unit Commanders and Environmental Liaison, Environmental Unit Command Officer – planning and scheduling of training*

- When planning field training, particularly for expansions at training areas or major changes in types and locations of training exercises, contact the CRM at least four months in advance for archaeological clearances.
- Check with the CRM to determine the archaeological sensitivity of training areas. If possible, avoid areas of high sensitivity.
- Coordinate with the CRM for archaeological clearances for mission essential areas.

*At the initiation of and during training of a VAARNG training site*

- Provide the unit(s) using the site(s) or training installation(s) with proper information to protect cultural resources including **SOP 4 on Inadvertent Discovery** and maps illustrating closed areas prior to conducting mission training.
- Monitor the unit(s) training at the site(s) or training installation(s) to ensure compliance with SOPs and closures.
- Report violations of closures and SOPs to the CRM.
- Provide feedback to CRM on effectiveness of orientation materials.

*Unit Commander*

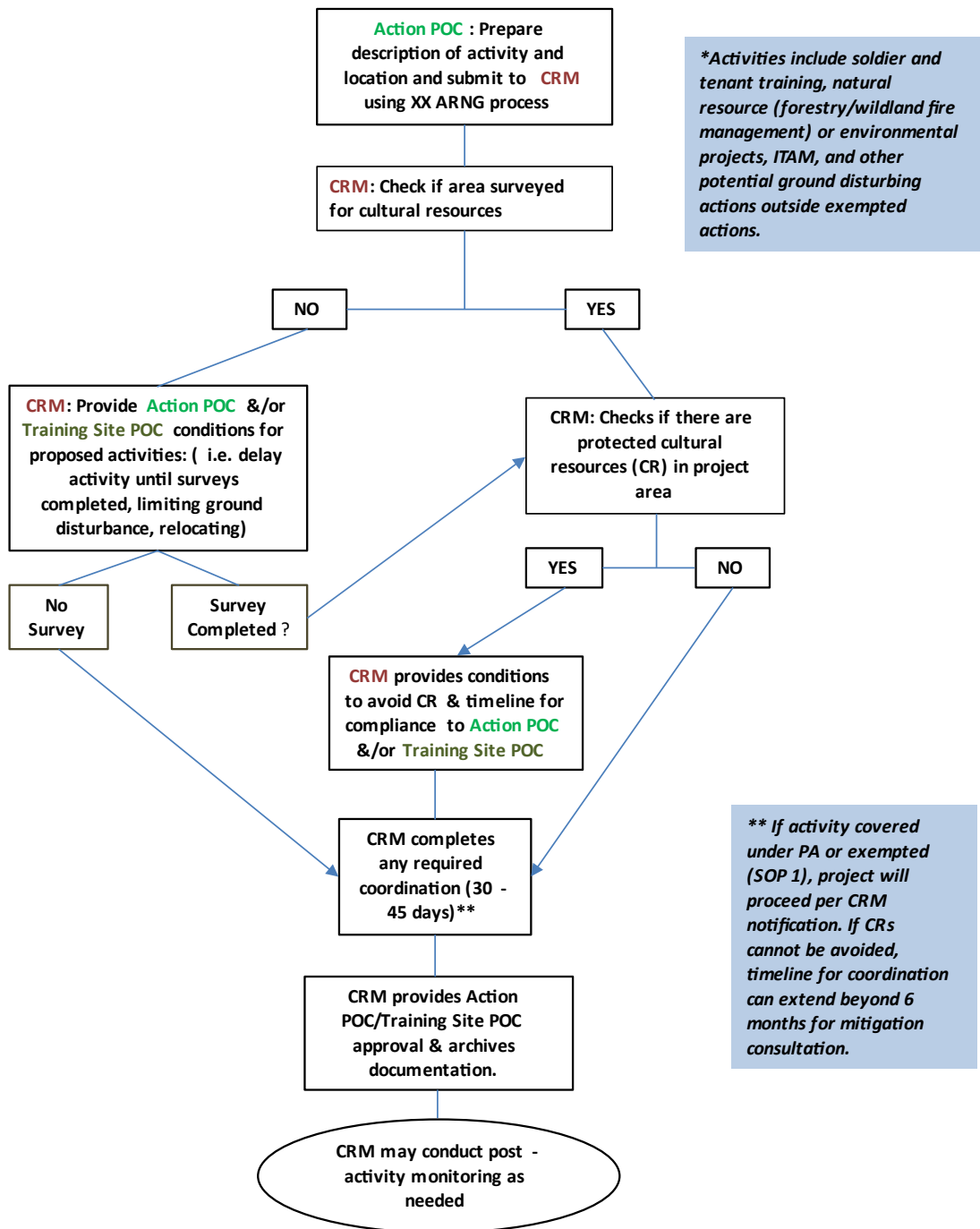
- Ensure that the field troops understand applicable cultural resource policies and SOPs.

- Direct questions clarifying cultural resource policies and procedures to the CRM.
- Ensure training does not occur in closed areas and observe any training restrictions.
- Report violations of policies, SOPs, and closures to the facility manager.

*Field Troops/Tenants*

- Review cultural resource information regarding the proposed training area prior to conducting training exercises.
- Follow applicable SOPs for the training area.
- Comply with all closures of locations within training areas and any restrictions on training activities in locations of resource sensitivity.
- Report any discoveries to unit commander.

### STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 3 AVOIDANCE OF CULTURAL RESOURCES DURING TRAINING ACTIVITIES\*



Flow Chart for Avoidance of Cultural Resources

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 4**  
**For**  
**Emergency Operations and Homeland Security Activities**

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) will take prior to conducting emergency operations or Homeland Security activities on VAARNG and non-VAARNG property. The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- State Training Officer (STO);
- Facilities Management Office (FMO) and Directorate of Public Works (DPW);
- Reservation maintenance and Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM);
- Environmental Program Manager (EPM);
- Range Operations;
- Unit commander and environmental liaison;
- Environmental unit command officer;
- Public Affairs Office (PAO);
- Joint forces; and/or,
- Unit/activity personnel.

The VAARNG will also instruct non-military units or tenants using its installations on the appropriate response to inadvertent discovery situations (see **SOP No. 5**).

**Policy:** Personnel will carry out responses to emergencies and all planning for emergency response and Homeland Security at VAARNG site(s) and training installation(s) in accordance with the statutory applications contained in the following:

- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulation (43 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 10), on federal lands;
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and its implementing regulation (32 CFR 229), on federal lands;
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR 800) on federal lands, or for federally supported actions on nonfederal public lands and private lands;
- National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) and its implementing regulation (32 CFR 651), for federally supported actions that require it; and/or,
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory*

*Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties (2016).*

Note that immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve life or property are exempt from the provisions of Section 106 (36 CFR Part 800.12[d]).

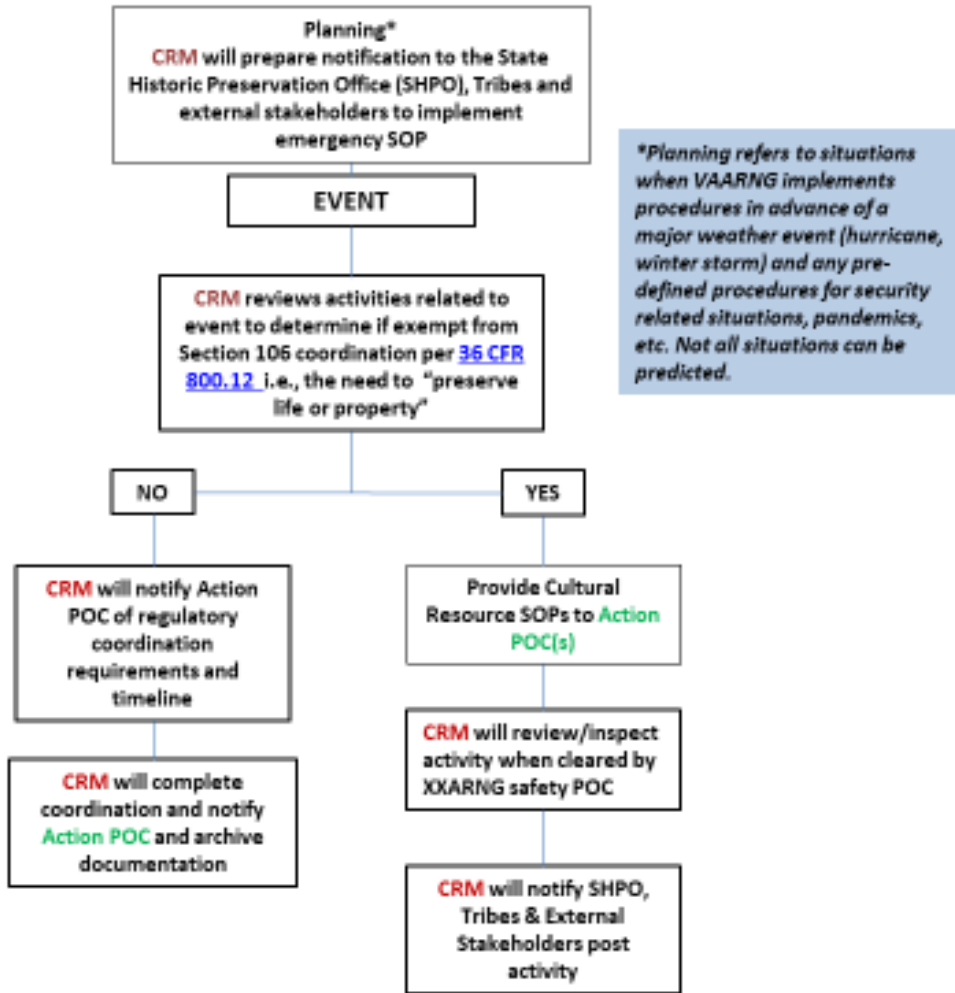
**Procedure (see Flowchart):** Personnel will make all reasonable efforts to avoid or minimize disturbance of significant cultural resources during emergency operations and Homeland Security activities. Personnel will communicate with the CRM regarding potential effects to significant cultural resources that may occur in association with such activities.

Upon notification of a proposed emergency operation or Homeland Security activity, the CRM will notify and consult with the appropriate agencies and parties, regarding the known or likely presence of cultural resources in the area of the proposed operation. The VAARNG may expect the agencies and parties to reply in seven days or less. Notification may be verbal, followed by written communication. This applies only to undertakings that the VAARNG will implement within 30 days after the appropriate authority has formally declared the need for disaster, emergency, or Homeland Security action. An agency may request an extension of the period of applicability prior to expiration of the 30 days. The CRM will ensure that the VAARNG has briefed all of its personnel and units on the appropriate protocols if there is an inadvertent discovery of cultural resources during emergency operations (see **SOP No. 5**).

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 4  
 EMERGENCY OPERATIONS AND HOMELAND SECURITY ACTIVITIES**



Flow Chart for Emergency Operations and Homeland Security Activities

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 5**  
**for**  
**Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Materials**

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) will take upon inadvertent discovery of cultural resources. The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel including the CRM. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- State Training Officer (STO);
- Facilities Management Office (FMO) and Directorate of Public Works (DPW);
- Reservation maintenance and Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM);
- Environmental Program Manager (EPM);
- Range Operations;
- Unit commander and environmental liaison;
- Environmental unit command officer;
- Public Affairs Office (PAO);
- Joint forces;
- Unit/activity personnel;
- VAARNG Cultural Resources Management personnel; and/or,
- Non-VAARNG users.

**Statutory Reference(s):**

- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulation (43 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 10);
- American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA) and Executive Order (EO) 13007;
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and its implementing regulation (32 CFR Part 229);
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR Part 800);
- EO 13175;
- EO 13287;
- Virginia Antiquities Act (§10.1-2300 Code of Virginia);
- Virginia Burial Law; and/or,
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties (2016).*

## **Applicability:**

### Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Activities such as digging, bulldozing, clearing or grubbing;
- Construction and maintenance;
- Field training exercises;
- General observations (i.e., eroded areas, gullies, trails, etc.); and/or,
- Off-road traffic.

### Discovery of the following will trigger these requirements:

- Archaeological features, including remains of buildings and structures;
- Discovery of known or likely human remains;
- American Indian or historical artifacts;
- Unmarked graves; and/or,
- Paleontological remains.

**Actions:** This section describes specific actions that personnel will take for inadvertent discovery of cultural materials. Unit/activity level personnel, unit commanders, and similar personnel will use the flowchart as a decision-making guide for inadvertent discoveries under the applicability section of this SOP (see Flowchart).

### *Unit personnel, contractor, field crews, other tenants:*

- According to federal law, all ground-disturbing activities must cease immediately, as soon as personnel detect any suspected cultural artifacts, features, or human remains.
- Immediately report the inadvertent discovery to the Officer in Charge (OIC), Project Manager (PM), or other designated POC.
- If the ground-disturbing activity has disturbed or dislodged any cultural artifacts or human remains, return these and secure the discovery location. At a minimum, cordon off a buffer area of at least ten feet around the discovery location with rope or high visibility flagging tape and post a sentry. Cover the discovery location with a tarp, ground cloth, or canvas. Ensure that no one has collected any cultural materials as souvenirs.
- Treat any discovered human remains with respect and dignity. Regardless of the assumed ethnicity or cultural origin of the deceased, do not photograph exposed burials or associated funerary objects.

### *OIC, PM, or designated POC:*

- Immediately cease all ground-disturbing activities as soon as personnel detect any suspected cultural artifacts, features, or human remains.

- Immediately report the inadvertent discovery to the following:
  - If in a Fort Barfoot training facility or training area, notify Range Operations.
  - If at a Readiness Center (RC), Field Maintenance Shop (FMS), or other VAARNG property, notify the Facility Manager.

If there are human remains, either Range Operations or the Facility Manager will provide written confirmation of the inadvertent discovery to the CRM within twenty-four hours of the event. Be prepared to provide names, dates, and details pertaining to the discovery.

- Ensure that personnel have returned any disturbed or dislodged cultural artifacts and secure the discovery location. At a minimum, cordon off a buffer area of at least ten feet around the discovery location with rope or high visibility flagging tape and post a sentry. Cover the discovery location with a tarp, ground cloth, or canvas. Verify that no one has collected any cultural materials as souvenirs.
- Treat any discovered human remains with respect and dignity. Regardless of the assumed ethnicity or cultural origin of the deceased, do not photograph exposed burials or associated funerary objects.
- Coordinate with Range Operations or the Facility Manager to determine where activities can resume.
- Provide direction to the field troops, construction crew, or non-VAARNG users regarding locations where training exercises or activities may continue.

*Range Operations or the Facility Manager:*

- Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site.
- Immediately report the inadvertent discovery to the CRM.
- If there are human remains present, the VAARNG must verify that these are archaeological and not evidence for a death investigation. In order to request an investigator, do the following:
  - If at Fort Barfoot, notify Fort Barfoot Emergency Services.
  - If at a RC, FMS, or other VAARNG property, notify the Virginia State Police (VSP). Refer to the VSP webpage ([http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office\\_Locations.shtml](http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office_Locations.shtml)) to identify which office has jurisdiction.

- Ensure that personnel have returned any disturbed or dislodged cultural artifacts and secure the discovery location. At a minimum, cordon off a buffer area of at least ten feet around the discovery location with rope or high visibility flagging tape and post a sentry. Cover the discovery location with a tarp, ground cloth, or canvas. Verify that no one has collected any cultural materials as souvenirs.
- Treat any discovered human remains with respect and dignity. Regardless of the assumed ethnicity or cultural origin of the deceased, do not photograph exposed burials or associated funerary objects.
- Provide direction to the field troops, construction crew, or non-VAARNG users regarding locations where training exercises or activities may continue. No activity will resume in the area of discovery until the CRM has cleared it. Anticipate a minimum of 30 days before activity can resume.
- Within 24 hours of the event, provide the CRM with written confirmation of the discovery of human remains. Provide names, dates, and details pertaining to the discovery.

**CRM:**

- Inadvertent Discovery of Archaeological Artifacts or Features on Federal or State Land:
  - Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site and that personnel have secured the site from human and natural forces.
  - Notify the SHPO of the discovery.
  - If the CRM determines that activities can continue at the discovery location but avoid disturbing the cultural resources, survey the location, document the resource, and implement an appropriate conservation strategy. Contract for support as required.
  - If the CRM determines that activities can continue at the discovery location, but not without disturbing the cultural resources, survey the location, document the resource, evaluate for eligibility for National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), and mitigate (if necessary). Contract for support as required.
  - Consult with SHPO and Tribes. Transmit copies of technical reports and any management or action plans to these stakeholders according to Federal and State regulations, and subject to any agreements in place that govern this action.

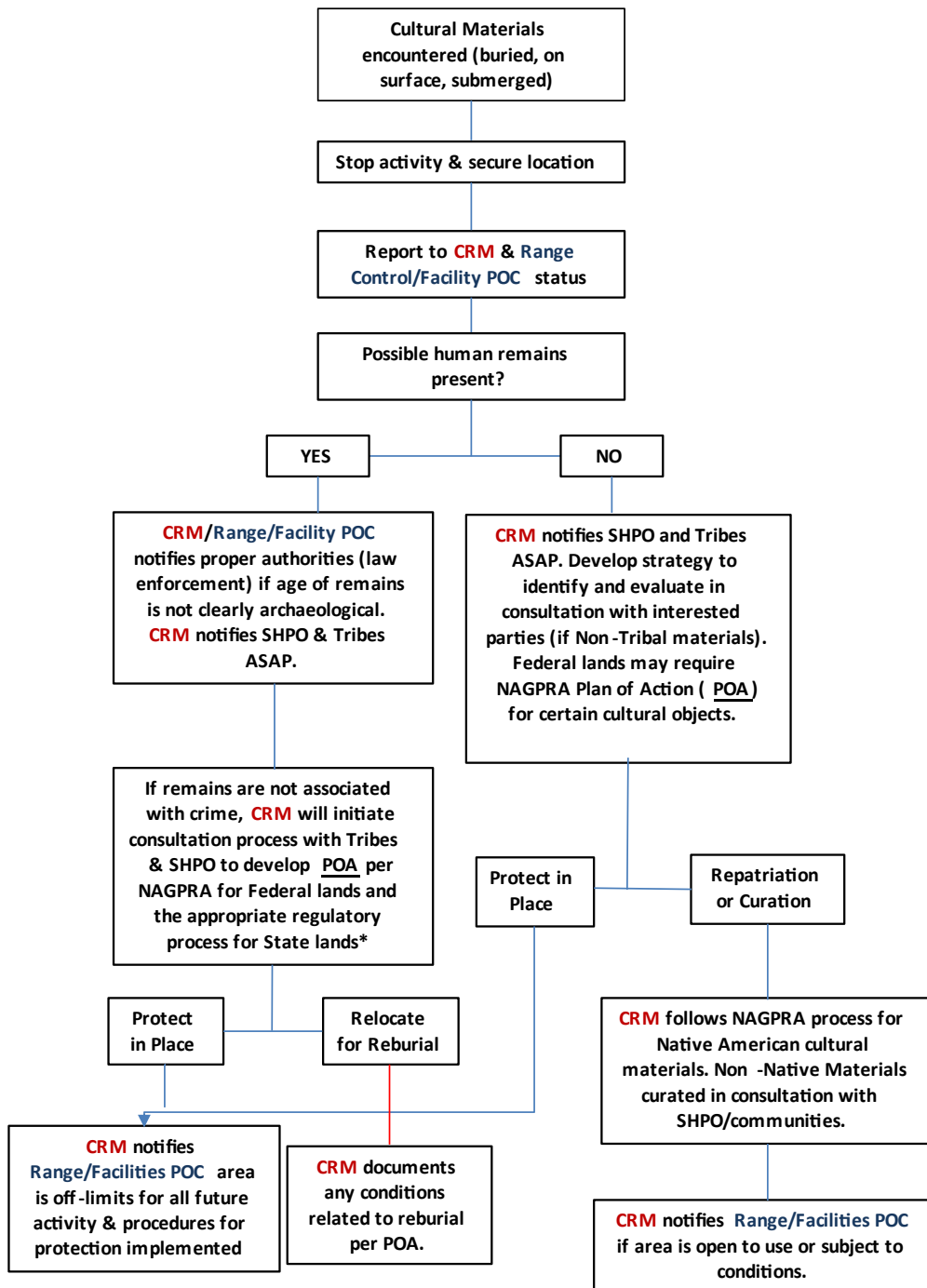
Note: Per 36 CFR Part 800.12(d), immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve life or property are exempt from the provisions of Section 106 of the NHPA.



- Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains or Funerary Objects on Federal Land:
  - Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site and that personnel have secured the site from human and natural forces.
  - Ensure that personnel have notified law enforcement of the discovery of human remains to determine whether or not this is a crime scene:
    - If at Fort Barfoot, notify Fort Barfoot Emergency Services.
    - If at a RC, FMS, or other VAARNG property, notify the VSP. Refer to the VSP webpage ([http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office\\_Locations.shtm](http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office_Locations.shtm)) to identify which office has jurisdiction.
  - Notify the SHPO of the discovery. This notification should occur by telephone, to be followed immediately by written notification.
  - Notify VAARNG Judge Advocate General (JAG).
  - Notify the Operations Manager in the Directorate of Operations (DSCOP).
  - Notify the PAO.
  - Visit the location of the discovery within 24 hours of the find. Retain the services of appropriate technical experts (e.g., archeologists, specialists in human osteology, forensic anthropologists) to participate in the field visit (if necessary).
  - If the CRM has reason to believe that the inadvertent discover involves American Indian human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony, then refer to 43 CFR 10.4. Notify federally recognized tribes as soon as possible, but no later than three days from notification.
  - The CRM will consult with interested parties (SHPO, federally recognized tribes, and property owner as applicable) to discuss disposition of remains and mitigation measures. The CRM, in consultation with the SHPO and federally recognized tribes (as appropriate) will determine the procedures for disposition and control of any American Indian cultural items excavated or removed as a result of inadvertent discoveries.
  - Activities in the area of discovery can resume 30 days after certification of notification is received, or sooner, if a signed binding agreement is reached. Keep the PAO informed throughout the process.

- Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains or Funerary Objects on State/Private Land
  - Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site and that personnel have secured the site from human and natural forces.
  - Ensure that personnel have notified the VSP of the discovery of human remains to determine whether or not this is a crime scene. Refer to the VSP webpage ([http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office\\_Locations.shtm](http://www.vsp.state.va.us/Office_Locations.shtm)) to identify which office has jurisdiction.
  - Notify the SHPO of the discovery. This notification should occur by telephone, to be followed immediately by written notification.
  - Notify VAARNG JAG.
  - Notify the DSCOP.
  - Notify the PAO.
  - Visit the location of the discovery within 24 hours of the find. Retain the services of appropriate technical experts (e.g., archeologists, specialists in human osteology, forensic anthropologists) to participate in the field visit (if necessary).
  - The CRM will consult with the SHPO and VAARNG directorates (as applicable) to discuss disposition of remains and mitigation measures. If the VAARNG determines to remove the remains, the CRM will apply to the SHPO for a "Permit for Archaeological Removal of Human Remains". Contract for support as required. SHPO will advise on requirements for consulting with Tribes.
  - Activities in the area of discovery can resume thirty days after certification of notification is received, or soon, if a signed binding agreement is reached. Keep the PAO informed throughout the process.

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 5 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF POTENTIAL CULTURAL RESOURCES



Flow Chart for Inadvertent Discovery of Potential Cultural Resources

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 6 for Conducting Archaeological Studies

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps for conducting archaeological studies on Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) property. These procedures expand on those guidelines prepared by the Virginia Department of Historic Resources (DHR), Guidelines for Conducting Historic Resources Survey in Virginia ([https://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf\\_files/SurveyManual\\_2017.pdf](https://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf_files/SurveyManual_2017.pdf)) (DHR Guidelines). The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- Contractors working on VAARNG properties; and,
- VAARNG Cultural Resources personnel.

This SOP exceeds those of DHR. The demands for proactive resources management in high use military environments (e.g., Fort Barfoot (FBFT), State Military Reservation [SMR]) have necessitated these extraneous measures, which the VAARNG has utilized with much success since 2008. However, the Principal Investigator (PI) will exercise professional discretion when conducting archaeological studies and may alter aspects of this plan of study following consultation with the CRM. The PI will submit any proposed changes to this SOP in writing to the CRM and document these in the technical report.

### Statutory Reference(s):

- American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA) and Executive Order (EO) 13007.
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and its implementing regulation (32 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 229);
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR 800);
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulation (43 CFR 10);
- EO 13175;
- EO 13287; and/or
- Virginia Antiquities Act (§10.1-2300 Code of Virginia).

## **Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Phase I archaeological surveys;
- Phase II archaeological evaluations;
- Phase III treatments;
- Archaeological Assessments and Predictive Models; and,
- ARPA Damage Assessments.

**Actions:** All personnel conducting archaeological studies on VAARNG property will identify the resources present in an assigned study area, evaluate the significance of these resources in terms of National Register Criteria for Evaluation (<http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr/publications/bulletins/nrb15/>), and determine the potential for any adverse effect from VAARNG activities to these resources.

The goals for Phase I archaeological surveys are:

- To locate and identify all archaeological sites in a geographical area;
- To estimate site size and boundaries and to provide an explanation as to how the investigators made this estimate; and,
- To assess the need for further (Phase II) investigation.

The goals for Phase II archaeological evaluations are:

- To accurately define site boundaries and assess the horizontal and vertical integrity;
- To determine whether the site is Eligible for the NRHP; and,
- To provide recommendations for future treatment of the site.

The goal for Phase III archaeological treatments is:

- To develop an appropriate treatment plan for the archaeological site including avoidance, recordation, data recovery, development of a historic preservation plan, rehabilitation, or restoration.

The goals for Archaeological Assessments and Predictive Models are:

- To synthesize previous research at a geographic location to better understand local artifact typologies, site distribution patterns, land use histories, etc.
- To develop or refine a site predictive model to better inform the master planning and environmental review processes.

The goals for ARPA Damage Assessments are:

- To document and evaluate the extent of ARPA-related impacts to cultural resources.
- To aid law enforcement in the investigation, prosecution, and punishment of offenders.
- To mitigate or restore adverse impacts to cultural resources.

**Safety:** Federal and state laws mandate workplace safety, which is all the more important when conducting an archaeological study at an active military installation. It is VAARNG FMO-ENV policy that any third party engaged in fieldwork on VAARNG facilities will review and sign a copy of **SOP 12 for Safety**. Personnel will keep a copy of this document in their possession at all times during the course of their work as it also contains information related to points of contact (POCs), phone numbers, and reporting procedures in the event of an emergency. In addition, all personnel will wear high visibility clothing (e.g., blaze orange hunting vests), carry multiple first aid kits, and maintain radio communication with Range Operations while in the field. For more detailed information regarding safety and coordination meetings, scheduling, appropriate POCs, and range regulations, consult with Range Operations. Personnel will know the locations of all active firing fans, surface danger zones (SDZ), and other restricted areas.

Unexploded ordnance (UXO) is an assumed risk when working at military installations. If personnel encounter a suspected UXO in the field, follow this procedure:

- Stop all work immediately. Do not approach or attempt to pick up the UXO. Do not use any radio or cellular devices near the UXO.
- If you can, mark the area where you first noticed the UXO with surveyors tape.
- Retrace your steps and proceed immediately to a safe place.
- Once you are safe, report the UXO to Range Operations. Be prepared to provide them with the location (as a Military Grid Reference System [MGRS] coordinate if possible) and description of the UXO.
- Follow Range Operations' instructions.

For additional information pertaining to UXOs, please reference the UXO Awareness section of the Department of Defense (DoD) Environment, Safety and Occupational Health Network and Information Exchange webpage (<http://www.denix.osd.mil/uxo/>).

**Preliminary Research:** Prior to field investigation, the PI will review and (if necessary) prepare or revise the general historic context for the project area. At a minimum, this research will identify the following:



- Any previous archaeological investigation conducted in the project area;
- The historic land use including property records and map-projected sites;
- A summary of previous landowners;
- The degree of existing disturbance; and
- Any projected high and low probability areas for cultural resources using VAARNG predictive models (if available).

The PI will coordinate with VAARNG Cultural Resource personnel and DHR staff for access to existing historic resources studies, archaeological collections (e.g., VAARNG Archaeology Collection), geospatial data, and other relevant information. Appendix D of the DHR Guidelines includes additional resources for research such as colleges and universities, local governments, historical societies, museums, and libraries.

**Definition of an Archaeological Site:** An archaeological site describes an area with discernible boundaries that contains the physical remains of human activity greater than 50 years of age. Examples of such resources include domestic or habitation sites, industrial sites, earthworks, mounds, quarries, canals, roads, or shipwrecks. A broad range of site types are possible without the identification of any artifacts, and such determinations are subject to field conditions, survey methods, and site types. In order to establish a boundary for an archaeological site manifested exclusively by artifacts, the surveyors will recover a minimum of three items related either temporally or functionally within a spatially restricted area (i.e., within 100 square meters [m<sup>2</sup>]). Exceptions to this definition include any cultural material that has been re-deposited, reflects casual discard, or represents a single episode of behavior.

**Field Methods:** In general, the VAARNG defers to the DHR Guidelines with the following additions:

- Surface or “walkover” survey (Phase I) is permissible in areas where surface visibility is 50% or higher (e.g., a plowed field) or where safety concerns related to UXO prohibits subsurface testing. The PI will subdivide the survey area into transects spaced 15 meters (m) apart and aligned with the cardinal directions, landforms, roads, or other major physiographic or cultural features to maximize visibility and coverage. The PI will stop at 15 m intervals and search the immediate area surrounding the stopping point up to a 5 m radius. The first stop on each transect must be within 10 m of the starting point. Furthermore, the PI will inspect all high exposure areas (e.g., fire breaks, timber clearings, etc.), even if these fall outside of transect or collection point intervals.
- After a surface or subsurface survey (Phase I) has identified potential sites or locations, the PI will perform a site boundary survey consisting of close interval STPs to establish the limits for these cultural resources. The PI will excavate additional STPs or “radials” in a cruciform grid oriented along the cardinal or transect grid directions at 7.5 m intervals around all positive STPs or surface

collection areas. The PI will continue to excavate radial STPs until they encounter two negative tests. The midpoint between the last positive STP (survey or radial) and the first negative radial STP will constitute a site's boundary. The surveyors will plot out their program of radial STPs by measuring with a compass and surveyor measuring tape, or a transit and surveyor measuring tape, but not by pacing distances.

- For surveys (Phase I) conducted in floodplain areas, the investigators will conduct deep testing to determine if there are buried sites or the potential for such sites. Testing may include a combination of either coring or hand excavation of deep shovel tests or three-foot square units. If full-scale systematic testing of the project area is not feasible, then employ a geomorphologist to develop a sampling program that will identify soils suitable for the preservation or formation of cultural deposits. If the PI determines that deep testing may require mechanical equipment, consult with the CRM to determine what additional SOPs or requirements may exist (e.g., sediment and erosion control measures). Follow the procedures outlined in the DHR Guidelines (2017: 46 – 47).
- For each new site, the PI will set a metal reference marker at the datum (e.g., grid center or the corner of a noteworthy STP or test unit). The marker will be at least 75 centimeters (cm) long, and the PI will spray-paint the upper 15 cm with day-glow orange coloring. In addition, the PI will flag the datum marker with high visibility (i.e., yellow) flagging tape with at least 5 – 10 cm protruding above the ground surface. The PI will record all subsequent excavation units, surface collection locations, individually piece-plotted artifacts, and prominent cultural and natural features either as a UTM or an arbitrary archaeological grid coordinate derived from the georeferenced datum.
- If revisiting a previously recorded site, the PI will make every effort to relocate the original datum and re-establish the pre-existing grid. The PI will include all STPs, test units, and features from earlier investigations on their updated site maps.
- For all archaeological studies at VAARNG facilities, the PI will use a Global Positioning System (GPS) with sub-foot accuracy to record the location for each of the following:
  - Datum;
  - Surface Feature(s);
  - Each STP or the start/end points for each transect;
  - Test Unit(s) (TU);
  - Trench(es); and,
  - Oversized artifacts left in the field (e.g., millstones, vehicles, etc.).
- In accordance with “U.S. Army Memorandum for Record: Moratorium on Ground Penetrating Radar for Army Cemetery Purposes” (11 September 2012), the Army has placed a moratorium on the use of ground penetrating radar (GPR) for cemetery purposes on Army property until further notice. However, geophysical survey still has great utility in archaeology for locating subsurface features or

burial sites. There are four geophysical techniques principally employed in archaeology: GPR, magnetometry, electrical resistivity, and electromagnetic conductivity (EM). Each has its own strengths and weaknesses. When conducting geophysical surveys at VAARNG facilities, the PI will utilize at least two of these techniques to allow analysts the means to compare the performance of each against the unique circumstances in a given project area.

- The PI will note the locations of all known cemeteries and suspected burial areas within a survey area on the project area maps.
  - If there are less than 20 graves (marked and unmarked) present and the cemetery or burial area is not in the Fort Barfoot's "known" cemetery inventory, the PI will document it using the "Fort Barfoot Historic Cemeteries Survey" form to record general information regarding the location, cemetery type, condition, size, enclosure (if any), and the number of graves, gravestones, and markers. The PI will also document each gravestone (if any) using the "Fort Barfoot Historic Survey Grave Marker" form to record information regarding the orientation, condition, material, shape, dimensions, motif, and epitaph. They will record all inscriptions word for word noting case, spelling, and punctuation. In addition, the PI will prepare documentation meeting DHR Guidelines for reconnaissance level survey on the cemetery if above ground features are present or if other conditions warrant. The PI will consult with the CRM to determine the required level of effort.
  - If there are more than 20 graves (marked and unmarked) present, the PI will map the limits of the cemetery by measuring with a compass and surveyor measuring tape, or a transit and surveyor measuring tape, but not by pacing distances. The PI will also consult with the CRM to determine the level of effort required to fully document grave and marker data.

**Field Documentation:** The PI is responsible for recording all significant information during all aspects of the archaeological study to allow for independent interpretation of the project data.

Project documentation will include the following:

- The PI will use printed forms as appropriate to record the various kinds of data obtained (i.e., photo logs, STP transect forms, TU level forms, artifact bag lists, etc.).
- During fieldwork, the PI will maintain a field log or journal detailing the work accomplished, findings, observations, impressions, and all information obtained that will permit and assist attainment of the regulatory and research goals of the project. This log or journal (together with the forms) will become a part of the permanent project records. The PI will include these with the other materials that they will curate with the VAARNG Archaeology Collection.

- The photo logs will contain at a minimum the following information: roll number and negative number (for print film), slide number (for slide film), or photo number (for digital photographs); VAARNG Cultural Resources Project Number; direction of view; subject matter; name of photographer; and date.
- The PI will record the exact location of all archaeological sites and locations recorded during the survey using U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5 minute Quadrangle Maps.

Transect documentation will include the following:

- The PI will justify in the field notes the alignment of all survey transects.
- The PI will number each transect in such a way as to permit subsequent researchers to relocate it with a high degree of accuracy. The PI will also indicate any untested areas, as well.
- The PI will accurately delimit each survey transect to scale on maps of the project area. They will also include all STPs or surface collection locations along each transect.

Surface Collection/STP/Radial documentation will include the following:

- The PI will number each surface collection location, STP, or radial (either positive or negative) in such a way as to permit subsequent researchers to relocate it with a high degree of accuracy, as well as any untested areas.
- The PI will record the provenience, depth, name of excavator, date, cultural material (if any), soil, and profile (if excavated) for all collection points or excavation units. They will draw all profiles to scale and clearly demarcate the soil horizons and strata using the Munsell Soil Color Chart.
- The PI will record any features or other relevant phenomena to scale in both plan and profile along with other significant information including dimensions, depth, orientation, associations, etc.

TU documentation will include the following:

- The PI will justify in the field notes the placement of all TUs.
- The PI will number each TU in such a way as to permit subsequent researchers to relocate it with a high degree of accuracy, as well as any untested areas.
- The PI will record the provenience, depth, name of excavator, date, cultural material (if any), soil, profile, and plan for each level of each TU. They will draw all profiles and plans to scale and clearly demarcate the soil horizons and strata using the Munsell Soil Color Chart.

- The PI will record any features or other relevant phenomena to scale in both plan and profile along with other significant information including dimensions, depth, orientation, associations, etc.

Archaeology/Cemetery site documentation will include the following:

- The PI will establish a referential grid for each archaeological site or cemetery to record the locations of the datum, all transect or radial shovel tests (either positive or negative), test pits (either positive or negative), survey transect locations, surface collection areas or individual piece-plotted artifacts, prominent cultural and natural features, and contours to scale on a site map. Prepare a separate map for each site.
- The PI will document any extant structure or historical landscape present at or associated with the archaeology site, consistent with DHR Guidelines.
- The PI will make every effort to determine the site-specific history, site function, date of construction and occupation, and the identity of the inhabitants of historic sites. This will include, minimally, documenting the chain of title for the property, examining census records, and reviewing local county or VAARNG property, tax, or other records (as appropriate).
- Upon discovery, the PI will clearly mark with surveyors tape and report to the CRM the location of any open wells or cisterns in the study area.

The PI will photograph the following:

- All site locations;
- All cultural features evident on the surface (e.g., mounds, cellar depressions, etc.); and,
- All cultural evidence beneath the surface (e.g., features, significant stratigraphy, etc.).

**National Register Eligibility Evaluations:** The PI will evaluate each archaeology site for inclusion on the NRHP as one of the following:

- Eligible;
- Potentially Eligible;
- Not Eligible; or,
- Unassessed (only for cemeteries and for sites for which they cannot complete investigations).

The PI will thoroughly justify each eligibility recommendation with specific reasons and will place each site within its typological and physical contexts, consistent with DHR Guidelines. Specifically for sites at Fort Barfoot, the PI will base these evaluations on

the classification and prioritization schema outlined in the technical report, *Fort Pickett Archaeological Assessment and Predictive Model Update, MTC Fort Pickett, Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway Counties, Virginia* prepared by the William and Mary Center for Archaeological Research (Callaway et al. 2020: 53 – 56). It is not acceptable to simply state that a site contains information dating to a particular time period and that this information is of local or regional importance. The PI will instead report precisely why the information is (or is not) of value, how it is (or is not) representative of a specific time period, how it compares (or does not) with local sites with similar assemblages, and what research questions it addresses (or does not). Each NRHP determination will also specify how additional investigation can potentially enhance professional knowledge of the cultures or represented components at the site.

All recommendations for NRHP eligibility will utilize comparative analysis with the results of past investigations both at the VAARNG facility where the site is located and in the general region. Such an analysis will be quantitative and inclusive of all data recovered at the VAARNG facility. The PI will pay particular attention to how the diversity, density, and content of the investigated site's assemblage compares to those of other sites at the installation. The investigator will include the results of this inquiry in the technical report.

**Laboratory Procedures:** It is the investigators' responsibility to clean, stabilize (if necessary), and analyze all of the cultural materials recovered during field research. The PI will also prepare these items for final curation at the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility at Fort Barfoot, Blackstone, Virginia, unless they have made other arrangements in advance with the CRM. During laboratory analysis, they will sort these items on the basis of morphological attributes, raw-material type (e.g., chert, quartz, etc.), measurements, or function. They will provide a complete inventory for all artifacts including all summary information, sorted by provenience and accession number, both as an appendix in the technical report and in digital format as an Excel (or ".xlsx") file.

The PI will analyze all of the artifacts using standardized and well-defined sorting criteria. Specifically, for VAARNG investigations, they will include the following attribute data in the technical report for each projectile point and intentionally retouched, ground stone, or bone tool:

- Maximum length (mm);
- Maximum width (mm);
- Maximum thickness (mm);
- Weight (g); and,
- Raw material (as specifically as possible).

Similarly, for all prehistoric and historic ceramic artifacts:

- Paste;
- Surface finish or decorative style;
- Rim and lip form;
- Manufacturer's marks; and,
- Weight (g).

Finally, for all historic glass artifacts:

- Color;
- Method of manufacture;
- Decorative techniques;
- Window glass thickness (mm);
- Manufacturer's marks; and,
- Weight (g).

The PI will illustrate all diagnostic or unusual specimens using scaled photographs in the technical report. The PI will also include a detailed description and justification (with primary references) of the typologies and analyses employed during the investigation.

When conducting an archaeological investigation at VAARNG facilities, the PI will emphasize the laboratory analysis and reporting phases to determine the period of occupation and function for each component within a site. The PI will further direct the analysis to determine if other sites at the VAARNG installation have similar assemblages or components. This will include quantitative comparative analyses with data from previous investigations, other sites examined during the current study, and previously identified sites at the VAARNG facility or the surrounding area. The PI will include the scope, methodology, examination, and results of these analyses in the technical report.

The PI will determine the site-specific history, site function, date of construction and occupation, and the identity of the inhabitants associated with each historic component at each archaeology site. The PI will include in the technical report a description of the resources and procedures utilized to accomplish these research goals.

## **Mapping and GIS**

### *Drafting*

The PI will prepare professionally executed and legible maps to illustrate the locations of all surface collection and excavation units as well as significant cultural and natural features for each site and location identified during the investigation (including those from previous surveys). In addition, the PI will also prepare illustrations of profiles for each excavation unit or feature and of plans for each excavation unit level or feature.

The cartographer will include the following information with each map:

- Labels for grid coordinates, locations of surface collection and excavation units, and landmarks;
- Date of production;
- Name of cartographer;
- North Arrow;
- Official state site number obtained from DHR;
- Scale and scale bar;



- Name of USGS Quadrangle; and,
- Source of information.

When preparing technical reports, the authors will thoughtfully coordinate the images with the text so that readers can easily refer to each and determine which units produced materials, the classifications of these materials, and the depths of excavation for these units as well as all other pertinent information. When preparing maps of survey transects locations, the cartographer will number these in such a way as to coincide with the investigators' field records. When the cartographer needs to illustrate large numbers of transects using consecutive numbers on the same map, it is permissible to only label every fifth, tenth, or twentieth transect (as needed).

For any site with 20 or more STPs, the PI will include in the technical report an artifact density-distribution map to guide the interpretation of the materials recovered from these units. For subsequent fieldwork, the future investigators will use these maps to determine the placement of their excavation units. The PI will explain the methodology used to interpolate their data including the choice of software, the interpolative algorithm, and the scale or contour intervals. At a minimum, the PI will include a map of the overall artifact density based on the counts and weights for the appropriate materials. The PI will exercise professional discretion and include additional maps for specific artifact categories (i.e., ceramics, lithics, historic glass, nails, etc.) as needed. The PI will produce separate maps for sites with widely differing components, such as 18th- to 20th-century historic occupations or Late Archaic and Woodland occupations, and with sufficient numbers of artifacts and discrete proveniences to yield useful results (i.e., >20 artifacts).

### *Geospatial Information Systems (GIS)*

GIS data must meet VAARNG requirements for inclusion in the Cultural Resources Program's geospatial database. All geospatial information related to VAARNG environmental projects will use the WGS84 Datum and UTM Zone 18N coordinate system. The PI will fully document their data with FGDC-compliant metadata in accordance with EO 12906 and will comply with the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities Infrastructure and Environment in accordance with Army Policy (Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management [ACSIM]/Director of Training [DOT], Data Standards for Computer Aided Drafting and Design [CADD], Geographic Information Systems [GIS], and related technologies, October 16, 2001). For more information, consult the following:

- FGDC Standards ([http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards\\_publications/](http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards_publications/)) and
- SDSFIE Standards (<http://www.sdsfieonline.org/>).

The VAARNG will provide project-related geospatial data (Controlled Unclassified Information [CUI]) to the PI subject to a User Agreement. This agreement stipulates that the PI (and representatives) will in no way share, dissimilate, or pass data related to VAARNG activities to third parties not specified under the Agreement.

POC for geospatial information:

- FMO-ENV GIS Specialist: Mr. Linwood Hoffman  
434-292-8243  
[linwood.m.hoffman.nfg@army.mil](mailto:linwood.m.hoffman.nfg@army.mil)
- FMO-ENV Cultural Resources: Mr. Connor Sparks  
205-534-3980  
[connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil](mailto:connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil)

The PI will prepare the appropriate geospatial data using the SDSFIE 4.x Gold Army Adaptation Data Schema. Such Feature Classes may include the following:

- ArchaeologicalSite\_A
- ArchaeologicalSite\_P
- ArtifactFeaturePoint\_P
- BurialSite\_A
- BurialSite\_P
- Cemetery\_A
- Cemetery\_P
- CulturalResourcePotential\_A
- CulturalSurvey\_A
- CulturalSurvey\_P
- HistoricDistrict\_A
- HistoricLandscape\_A
- HistoricLandscape\_P
- HistoricObject\_P
- HistoricStructureSite\_A
- HistoricStructureSite\_P
- LandUseControl\_A

## Reports

The PI will submit technical reports (drafts and final) that are typed, single spaced, and printed double-sided on letter size (8 1/2 in by 11 in) acid-free archival paper and bound using plastic comb bindings. The VAARNG will not accept other types of binding such as velo, glued, and pressboard. In addition, state law requires the use of pH-neutral paper in all documents that it considers to be permanent records of the history of the Commonwealth (Code of Virginia §42.1-77). The investigators will number all pages, including those in the appendix. All media (e.g., photographs, maps, drawings, etc.) and text will be legible, clean, and clear. All technical reports will include the following items:

1. A cover and title page with the title of the report, the PI and any other authors with their organizational affiliation and contact information, the VAARNG POC with appropriate contact information, and the DHR project review file number.

In the event that someone other than the PI has authored the report, the cover and title page of the publishable report must bear the inscription "Prepared Under the Supervision of [Name], Principal Investigator." The PI will sign the original copy of the report.

2. An abstract suitable for publication in a journal. The abstract will consist of a brief, quotable summary useful for informing the technically oriented professional public of what the author considers to be the technical merits of the investigation. The abstract will also include a summary table that provides a list of the sites identified, the components recorded, and eligibility recommendations.
3. A table of contents as well as lists of figures, maps, tables, appendixes, and references (as appropriate).
4. An introduction that discusses the purpose and scope of the investigation.

If someone other than the PI has authored the report, the PI must prepare at least a "Forward" to describe the overall context of the investigation, the significance of the work, and any other background relevant to the manner in which the investigators undertook the work.

5. A brief description of the natural environment of the project area.
6. A context or summary of the prehistory and history of the installation and region as appropriate to each project. The PI will update this summary with each new report to take into account the findings of previous work on the installation or in the region.
7. The PI will use the "BCE/CE" notation system (not "BC/AD") for dates.
8. A detailed research design for the project. The PI will update this research design with each new report to take into account the findings of previous work on the installation.
9. A detailed discussion of the field and laboratory methodology and techniques including a discussion of any particular difficulties encountered and how the PI overcame such.
10. A thorough presentation of the results. The PI will summarize all previous investigations at each site in detail along with a discussion of the level of effort, encountered materials, justification for unit placements, and represented periods. Each individual site and isolated find discussion will include at a minimum a detailed map of the property, a brief description of its environmental setting, a discussion of past work (including the number of excavation units and the recovered materials), a discussion of consulted historic sources with results (if historic components were present), a description of any stratigraphy, a discussion of intra-site artifact patterning (if significant horizontal or vertical differences occur within the assemblage), any illustrations of diagnostic or

unusual artifacts recovered, eligibility determinations, and management recommendations (as required).

11. An interpretive section that will summarize what the PI discovered and evaluate what the PI has learned from this project. The PI will also assess the research design by comparing how this investigation's results compared with other studies for this region. The PI will explain how these findings will inform future work. In addition, the PI will include quantitative comparative analyses with other cultural resources on the installation.
12. A discussion of management recommendations and eligibility determinations as well as justifications for each.
13. All pertinent maps. These will include maps of the project area and of each site or isolated find. Each will include site datums, documented features, topographic landmarks, contour intervals, and any other information related to the investigation.
14. All pertinent photographs. All photographs or digital images will be of high resolution, bound with the report, and listed in an appropriate table of contents. Each photograph will include a caption indicating the viewer's orientation, the subject of the photograph, and the scale (as appropriate).  
  
For photographs of artifacts, the author will provide captions displaying the accession numbers, provenience information, and scales (as appropriate).
15. A bibliography listing all sources that the PI consulted during the investigations.
16. An inventory of all artifacts organized by provenience designated as an appendix.

### **DHR Documentation Program Forms**

The PI is responsible for submitting archaeology site inventory records through DHR's resources documentation system for all newly recorded resources, the Virginia Cultural Resources Information System (V-CRIS). For more information about data entry for archaeology survey, consult DHR ([www.dhr.virginia.gov](http://www.dhr.virginia.gov)) or the Archaeology Inventory Manager at (804) 482-6438. Once DHR accepts the records, the PI will provide VAARNG Cultural Resources personnel with an electronic copy (as a Portable Document Format [PDF] or ".pdf" file) as a deliverable. Please provide a separate PDF for each site.

The PI is similarly responsible for updating the archaeology site inventory records for all previously recorded sites that were re-examined for a study. In order to update an existing record, contact the DHR Archaeology Inventory Manager for further details and to initiate the process. Once DHR accepts the updated record, the PI will provide VAARNG Cultural Resources personnel with an electronic copy (as a PDF or ".pdf" file) as a deliverable.

## Curation

The PI will include all artifacts discovered during the course of the study in the project collection with the following exceptions:

- Any trash or debris that is less than 50 years old;
- Any “live” military ordnance (see “Safety”, above);
- Any hazardous materials (e.g., asbestos floor tiles) or,
- Any expended ammunition or military debris that clearly post-dates World War II.

In addition, the PI will count and weigh all historic brick, mortar, concrete, or other building rubble, but retain only a representative sample. Similarly, the PI will count and weigh marine shell, but retain only a representative sample. The PI may leave oversized objects in the field, but they will fully document, map, and reference these in the technical report. The PI may use their professional judgment with respect to alternate collection or sampling strategies, but they must develop these in consultation with the CRM, implement them only with the express permission of the CRM, and then fully document and justify these alternative procedures in the technical report.

Depending on the facility from which the material originated, most cultural material will remain the property of either the United States or the Commonwealth of Virginia. As public property, the PI cannot remove individual artifacts from an assemblage (e.g., submitted to a third party for specialized testing) before delivery to VAARNG Cultural Resources personnel without the Agency’s written consent. The VAARNG does not discourage advanced or destructive testing of cultural material (e.g., radiocarbon dating, soil micromorphology, ceramic petrology, etc.) or critical conservation of deteriorating artifacts. If a particular research goal or conservation requirement warrants the services of a third party, consult with VAARNG Cultural Resources personnel to arrange for an independent loan agreement.

The VAARNG will curate all artifacts and associated records (e.g., site forms, original field notes, prepared maps or drawings, photographic materials, oral histories, artifact inventories, laboratory reports, computerized data, NRHP nomination forms, reports, bibliography of all resources consulted including public and archival records, and administrative records) with the VAARNG Archaeological Collection at the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility at Fort Barfoot, Blackstone, Virginia.

The PI will prepare all materials in accordance with **SOP No. 7 for Curation Guidelines**. The PI will clean, sort, and label artifacts with their accession number. The PI will package artifacts by provenience in clear, permanently labeled polypropylene re-sealable bags. They will house all of these bags in acid free cardboard boxes with dimensions of either 12-x-15-x-10 in or 6-x-15-x-10 in. They will consult with the Collection Manager for “off-size” or “over-size” items. The PI will include an artifact inventory in both acid-free paper (one set per box) and digital format (as an Excel or “.xlsx” file). The PI will submit all associated records in their original form along with a set of “safety copies”, which they may either print on acid-free paper or scan into PDF format (saved onto a CD/DVD). The VAARNG will store the artifacts, associated records, and safety copies separately in different locations, and so the PI will

box/package these materials accordingly. Submit all digital files produced during the project including the technical report, tables, maps, artifact inventory, images, and GIS on a CD/DVD. The VAARNG will not assess any management fee to curate collections resulting from VAARNG projects.

If the PI identifies any human remains, funerary items, or objects of cultural patrimony during analysis, all analysis will cease immediately. The PI will notify the CRM to report the discovery and develop an action plan. The CRM will follow **SOP No. 5**.

## **Deliverables**

The investigator is responsible for delivering the following items to the CRM unless otherwise specified in the Project Scope of Work:

- Draft Report
  - One paper copy
  - One digital copy via DoD Safe
  - One digital copy on CD
- Final Draft Report
  - Two paper copies
  - One digital copy via DoD Safe
  - Two digital copies on two CDs
- Final Report
  - Three paper copies
  - One digital copy via DoD Safe
  - Two digital copies on two CDs
- Artifacts
- Associated Records
  - Project Records
  - Safety Copy (either copies or digital scans)
  - Electronic Records
  - DHR Documentation Program Forms
  - GIS (WGS84 UTM Zone 18N)

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 7 for Curation Guidelines

**Contact:** Archaeologist/Collection Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6153

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the procedures for curating archaeological artifacts and associated documentary materials discovered on VAARNG property, and for artifacts and associated materials for which the VAARNG is otherwise responsible. The VAARNG has adapted these procedures from the following:

- Virginia Department of Historic Resources (DHR), *State Collections Management Standards* ([https://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf\\_files/Collections%20Mgmt%20Standards%2016june2011.pdf](https://www.dhr.virginia.gov/pdf_files/Collections%20Mgmt%20Standards%2016june2011.pdf));
- National Park Service (NPS), *Caring for Collections* (<http://www.nps.gov/archeology/sites/curation.htm>); and
- Society of Historical Archaeology (SHA), Standards and Guidelines for the Curation of Archaeological Collections (<https://sha.org/resources/curation-standards-guidelines/>).

The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- Contractors working on VAARNG projects and properties;
- VAARNG Cultural Resources personnel; and/or,
- Any persons depositing materials with the VAARNG Curation Facility for permanent curation.

This SOP will refer to all personnel above as “depositor”.

### Statutory Reference(s):

- American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA) and Executive Order (EO) 13007;
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and its implementing regulation (32 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 229);
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR 800);
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulation (43 CFR 10);
- Standards and Guidelines for Curation of Federally owned and Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79); and/or,



- Virginia Antiquities Act (§10.1-2300 Code of Virginia).

### **Applicability:**

#### Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Phase I archaeological surveys;
- Phase II archaeological evaluations;
- Phase III treatments;
- Archaeological Assessments and Predictive Models;
- ARPA Damage Assessments; and,
- Inadvertent discovery of cultural materials.

**Actions:** All archaeological artifacts recovered from VAARNG facilities are the property of the United States or the Commonwealth of Virginia, and the VAARNG will curate these at the VAARNG Curation Facility (Fort Barfoot, Virginia). In addition, the VAARNG may accept other collections from non-VAARNG properties but otherwise originating from Virginia or relating directly to the history of the state for curation at the discretion of the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) under a Curation Agreement or Deed of Gift. In either instance, the VAARNG Curation Facility requires that collections submitted for curation meet certain general conditions prior to acceptance.

### **Artifact Cleaning**

The depositor will consider the following factors before cleaning an artifact:

- Will this degrade or destroy the artifact?
- Will this preclude future instrumental or environmental analysis?

Generally, the depositor will clean and stabilize all artifacts prior to delivery to the VAARNG Curation Facility, except those artifacts which scholars may subject to further specialized analyses (e.g., radiocarbon dating, trace element analysis, etc.) in the future. In such cases, the depositor will stabilize, package, and store these artifacts in a manner as to prevent their contamination. Moreover, the depositor will provide appropriate documentation of these artifacts' condition and proposed analyses in the artifact inventory and laboratory methodology section of the technical report. The depositor will appropriately stabilize, package, and store any artifacts that have received or require specialized conservation treatments. Moreover, the depositor will thoroughly document these in the artifact inventory and laboratory methodology section of the technical report.

### **Accession Numbers**

The depositor will assign each artifact and individual (or group, if appropriate) accession number. The depositor will use these numbers to reference artifacts in the artifact inventory and technical report. For all artifacts associated with a recorded archaeology site, the accession number will consist of the site number, a slash (/), a provenience designation, a period (.), and a specimen number.

The site number is an alpha-numeric trinomial designation, which DHR will assign, that consists of a numeric code for the state (i.e., “44” for Virginia), a two-letter code for the county (e.g., “BR” for Brunswick County, “DW” for Dinwiddie County, “NT” for Nottoway County, etc.), and a number for the site. For example, the tenth site recorded in Nottoway County, Virginia, will have the site number, “44NT0010”.

The following are examples of the provenience designations for all archaeology collections associated with VAARNG properties:

st, for “shovel test pit”	ex. st1, stB2
t, for “test unit”	ex. t1, tB2
l, for “level”	ex. t111, tB2l2
s, for surface	ex. s, s2 (for isolates), t3s

Examples of applicable accession numbers include the following:

44BR53/s.1  
44DW100/stGA12.2  
44NT1111/t3l1.3

For all artifacts associated with an isolated find or archaeological location, the accession number will consist of the prefix “if”, a two-letter code for the county, the last four digits of the VAARNG project number, the location code “loc”, the location designation, a slash (/), a provenience designation, a period (.), and a specimen number. Examples of applicable accession numbers include the following:

ifBR99.01locA/s.1  
ifDW00.02loc2/stBB1.1  
ifNT10.03locC3/t3l1.1

## Artifact Labeling

The depositor will label all artifacts using resilient yet reversible methods. For very large collections (e.g., > 200 artifacts), the depositor may individually label only the diagnostic material (prehistoric and historic). Moreover, the depositor may indirectly label certain materials including slag, shell, bone, fire-cracked rock, glass fragments, oxidized metal, nails, bricks, coal, and mortar. For these materials, the depositor will sort, seal in plastic archival storage bags, and label with acid free tags (e.g., Tyvek, Mylar, paper, or cardstock) inserted into the bags.

All labels will consist of the accession number (see “Accession Number”, above), which the depositor will clearly and legibly write on an appropriate and discrete place on the artifact’s surface. Examples of preferred label locations include the following:

- on the central-ventral surfaces of flakes;
- on the interior surfaces of sherds (not on fractures);
- away from the rims or edges; or,
- on the non-photogenic sides.

The depositor will handwrite all labels with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*) on a prepared surface consisting of a basecoat of an archival-quality sealer

(e.g., B72 in acetone) and then covered with an additional coating of sealer. For artifacts that are too small to directly label, the depositor will sort, seal in plastic archival storage bags, and label with acid free tags (e.g., Tyvek, Mylar, paper, or cardstock) inserted into the bags. The depositor will describe all labeling materials and techniques in the laboratory methods section of the technical report.

### **Bags and Bag Labeling**

The depositor will sort, group, and bag all artifacts by accession number. Enclose each accession number (whether an individual artifact or a group of artifacts) in an individual plastic (minimum, 2 mil) bag. Label each artifact bag on the inside, with a printed or handwritten acid free tag, and on the outside, with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag. At a minimum, these labels will consist of the accession number and description of the contents. Make all handwritten notations with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

The depositor will sort and group all artifact bags by provenience (e.g., by excavation unit, by level or stratum, by feature, etc.). Enclose each grouping in an individual plastic (minimum, 2 mil) bag. Label each provenience bag on the inside, with a printed or handwritten acid free tag, and on the outside, with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag. At a minimum, these labels will consist of the VAARNG project number, the site number, and provenience information (e.g., STP number, test unit and level numbers, feature number and portion excavated, etc.). Make all handwritten notations with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

The depositor will sort and group all provenience bags by site. Enclose each grouping in an individual plastic (minimum, 4 mil) bag. Label each site bag on the inside, with a printed or handwritten acid free tag, and on the outside, with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag. At a minimum, these labels will consist of the VAARNG project number and the site number. Make all handwritten notations with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

Although appropriate for fieldwork, paper bags are not acceptable long-term packaging material. It is acceptable, however, to retain the portion of the original field paper bag containing the provenience information for use as an enclosed tag for provenience bags or site bags provided that these are not in direct contact with the artifacts.

The depositor will package artifacts in appropriately sized containers. If a bag is too small, handlers may inadvertently damage an artifact when extracting it for analysis, conservation, or exhibit. If a bag is too large, it will occupy wasted space in the storage rooms and inflate curation costs. If the material from any one excavation unit or site is too large for a single bag, then the depositor may use several bags and label each with sequential bag numbers (e.g., “Bag 1/2”, “Bag 2/2”, etc.).

### **Conservation Treatment Measures**

The depositor will thoroughly document any artifacts that have received or require specialized conservation treatments in the artifact inventory and laboratory methodology

section of the technical report. The depositor will similarly disclose all labeling materials and techniques.

### **Human Remains**

If the Principal Investigator (PI) or depositor identify suspected human remains, funerary items, or objects of cultural patrimony during analysis, they will cease all work immediately. The PI or depositor will notify the CRM to report the discovery and develop an action plan. The CRM will follow **SOP No. 5 for Inadvertent Discovery**.

### **Prehistoric Pottery**

If the depositor observes soot or carbonized material on the surface of any prehistoric pottery, then do not wash it. If possible, the depositor will remove and catalog a sample for future analysis (e.g., radiocarbon dating, trace element analysis, etc.). If this is not possible, then wrap the sherd in aluminum foil and note it in the artifact inventory and laboratory methodology section of the technical report.

If part of the laboratory procedure is to prepare casts of prehistoric sherds, it is important to remember that both Plasticine and Sculpy are petrochemicals that will add carbon to the surface and adversely affect accelerated mass spectrometry (AMS) dates.

The depositor will stabilize, package, and sort all ceramic artifacts in a manner that minimizes damage to all edges and surfaces.

### **Soil, Phytolith, and Pollen Samples**

In conformity with “Department of Defense Guidelines for the Curation of Archaeological Soil Samples” (<https://www.denix.osd.mil/cr/lrmp/home/projects/departement-of-defense-guidelines-for-the-curation-of-archaeological-soil-samples-doc-report-legacy/>), the depositor will make every effort to process all soil samples collected during excavations.

If this is not feasible, the depositor will assign accession numbers to the samples and inventory them in the same manner as artifacts. Note each sample in the artifact inventory and include a detailed description of its method of collection and its intended mode of analysis in the laboratory methodology section of the technical report.

The maximum amount of soil per sample will not exceed 1 gallon. Completely air-dry each sample, and package it in either a single plastic (minimum, 4 mil) bag or double bags (minimum, 2 mil each). Label every sample on the outside with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag and on the inside with a printed or handwritten acid free tag enclosed inside of its own plastic (minimum, 2 mil) bag. At a minimum, these labels will clearly identify the contents as a soil sample and include the accession number. Make all handwritten notations with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

## **Radiocarbon, Faunal, and Floral Samples**

The depositor will assign accession numbers to all samples and inventory them in the same manner as artifacts. Note each sample in the artifact inventory and include a detailed description of its method of collection and its intended mode of analysis in the laboratory methodology section of the technical report.

Completely air-dry each sample, and package it in a single plastic (minimum, 4 mil) bag. Label every sample on the outside with a handwritten notation or a printed acid free tag and on the inside with a printed or handwritten acid free tag enclosed inside of its own plastic (minimum, 2 mil) bag. At a minimum, these labels will clearly identify the contents as a scientific sample and include the accession number. Make all handwritten notations with permanent waterproof black ink (e.g., *Sharpie*).

## **Microscope Slides**

The depositor will assign accession numbers to all microscopic slides (e.g., pollen or phytolith analysis, thin-sectioning of stone or bone, etc.) and inventory them in the same manner as artifacts. Note each sample in the artifact inventory and include a detailed description of its method of collection and its mode of analysis in the laboratory methodology section of the technical report.

The depositor will store all microscopic slides in archival quality microscopic plastic slide storage boxes. Clearly label each slide to correlate with an inventory list that indicates (at a minimum) the pertinent provenience information, a description of the sample and its method of analysis, the names of the individuals who processed and analyzed the sample, and all associated dates.

## **Documents**

Every archaeology collection curated with the VAARNG Curation Facility will include the original field documentation and a duplicate set reproduced on acid-free paper or digitally scanned. These will include the field notes, shovel test forms, test unit forms, level forms, field maps, site plans, profile diagrams, photographs, historic research materials, etc. The depositor will organize all of these materials in acid-free, letter-size tabbed folders. Document collections will not contain acidic paper (unless buffered with acid-free packaging), metal staples or paper clips, rubber bands, or cellophane tape.

In addition to any deliverables stipulated in the project Scope of Work, the depositor will include an unbound copy of the technical report printed on acid-free paper for each submitted collection.

## **Photographs, Negatives, Slides**

For archaeological investigations documented using 35 mm films, the depositor will include a representative set of archival quality photographic slides as well as black and white negatives with prints documenting each site. At a minimum, these will consist of three images including an overall site view, a referencing landmark, and selected excavation units and/or soil profiles. Include all photographs associated with the

investigation of features from first identification through the excavation process, if applicable.

The depositor will house all prints, negatives, and slides in clearly labeled polypropylene sheets of the appropriate size. Individually label the photographic slides and identify them using their site numbers. Include a catalog (or “photo log”) of all photographic documentation noting the frame number, date, photographer, subject (i.e., provenience information), image descriptions, etc. The depositor may use sleeves either in a standard three-ring binder or in an acid-free archival folder.

The depositor will submit digital photographic images or scans on a CD-/DVD-R (write-only) disk, which they will accompany with full documentation. The VAARNG Curation Facility will only accept formats that utilize lossless data compression processes such as TIFF (\*.tif) or Kodak Photo CD (Image Pac, \*.pcd) files. If it is necessary to submit JPEG format, then the depositor will download and save these directly from the camera and without modification (i.e., cropping, color adjustment, etc.).

The minimum resolution standards for a digital color photograph are 24-bit, and approximately 1600×1200 pixels. For Kodak Photo CDs, choose the 16-base resolution. For black and white images, choose an 8-bit, or better, gray scale and approximately 1500 × 1000 pixels. Cropped images can be smaller than these standards, as long as the original, uncompressed image complied with the aforementioned specifications. These are minimum standards. While the VAARNG encourages higher resolutions, as these have greater detail, higher resolution will entail larger file sizes.

### **Computer Diskettes, Compact Disks, Videotapes and Audiotapes**

All archaeological collections submitted for permanent storage will include a CD/DVD containing a digital copy of the technical report (\*.pdf), the artifact inventory (\*.xls), and GIS data (\*.shp).

GIS data must meet VAARNG requirements for inclusion in the Cultural Resources Program’s geospatial database. All geospatial information related to VAARNG environmental projects will use the WGS84 Datum and UTM Zone 18N coordinate system. The PI will fully document their data with FGDC-compliant metadata in accordance with EO 12906 and will comply with the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities Infrastructure and Environment in accordance with Army Policy (Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management [ACSIM]/Director of Training [DOT], Data Standards for Computer Aided Drafting and Design [CADD], Geographic Information Systems [GIS], and related technologies, October 16, 2001). For more information, consult the following:

- FGDC Standards ([http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards\\_publications/](http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards_publications/)) and
- SDSFIE Standards (<http://www.sdsfieonline.org/>).

The VAARNG will provide project-related geospatial data (Controlled Unclassified Information [CUI]) to the PI subject to a User Agreement. This agreement stipulates that the PI (and representatives) will in no way share, disseminate, or pass data related to VAARNG activities to third parties not specified under the Agreement.

POC for geospatial information:

- FMO-ENV GIS Specialist: Mr. Linwood Hoffman  
434-292-8243  
[linwood.m.offman.nfg@army.mil](mailto:linwood.m.offman.nfg@army.mil)
- FMO-ENV Cultural Resources: Mr. Connor L. Sparks  
205-534-3980  
[Connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil](mailto:Connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil)

The PI will prepare the appropriate shapefiles using the SDSFIE 4.x Gold Army Adaptation Data Schema. Such Feature Classes may include the following:

- ArchaeologicalSite\_A
- ArchaeologicalSite\_P
- ArtifactFeaturePoint\_P
- BurialSite\_A
- BurialSite\_P
- Cemetery\_A
- Cemetery\_P
- CulturalResourcePotential\_A
- CulturalSurvey\_A
- CulturalSurvey\_P
- HistoricDistrict\_A
- HistoricLandscape\_A
- HistoricLandscape\_P
- HistoricObject\_P
- HistoricStructureSite\_A
- HistoricStructureSite\_P
- LandUseControl\_A

The depositor will carefully label all digital data including CD-/DVDs and any video or audio media in permanent ink. Protect these materials from physical damage in archival quality storage sleeves, boxes, and/or acid-free file folders. At a minimum, labels will consist of the VAARNG project number, provenience information, subject, authors, and the technical specifications for software and operating systems used to compile the data.

### **Special Packaging**

The depositor will stabilize, package, and store all delicate or fragile items, such as ethnobotanical and faunal samples, in solid-sided containers (e.g., a small acid-free box or a plastic film canister) or archival bubble wrap.

The depositor will securely label oversized artifacts with acid free tags (e.g., Tyvek, Mylar, paper, or cardstock), which include all appropriate information such as the VAARNG project number and accession number.

### **Boxes**

The depositor will sort all curated artifacts and documents by county and numeric order and place these materials into standard, acid-free archival boxes (12 × 15 × 10 inches [in] or 6 × 15 × 10 in). Mark each box with an archival quality label (3 × 5 in) that displays the VAARNG project number, investigator, site numbers, and other pertinent information. For collections that utilize multiple boxes, each label will include the sequential box number in series (e.g., “Box 1/4”, “2 of 4”, etc.).

### **Packing Lists**

Every archaeology collection curated with the VAARNG Curation Facility will include a packing list for each box. The packing list will report the VAARNG project number, and the artifact inventory including numbers, accession numbers, artifact descriptions, and specimen count. The depositor will include a list with each corresponding box and a complete set with the project documents.

### **Shipping**

When shipping artifacts, the depositor will arrange the items at the base of each archival box in an upright or stable position and fill the remaining space with Styrofoam packing peanuts to act as a buffer and reduce excess volume. Newspaper is not an acceptable packing material. Distribute the weight of each box as evenly as possible. Ship all archival boxes inside of appropriately sized corrugated shipping boxes to further protect their contents and preserve their integrity and labels. Unless previously arranged with the CRM, all costs and liabilities related to shipping are the responsibility of the sender.

### **Submission**

The Archaeologist / Collection Manager will review each collection submitted for permanent curation in the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility to ensure that these have been prepared in accordance with this SOP. The Archaeologist / Collection Manager will detail any deficiencies in writing and (if necessary) return the collection at the depositor’s expense for correction and re-submission. If there are no deficiencies, then the Collection Manager / Curator will formally accession the collection into the VAARNG Archaeology Collection.

### **Additional Information**

For additional information regarding this SOP, or for further instructions on preparing or shipping archaeological collections, contact:

Mr. Connor L. Sparks  
VAARNG Cultural Resources Technician



Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824  
(434) 298-6153  
Connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 8 for Monitoring Cultural Resources

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the procedures for monitoring cultural resources (e.g., archaeological sites, burial sites, cemeteries, traditional cultural properties [TCP]) on Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) property. The VAARNG has adapted these procedures from the following:

- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Public Works Technical Bulletin (PWTB) 200-1-60, "Best Practices for Archaeological Site Monitoring" (<https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/public-works-technical-bulletins-pwtb/pwtb-200-1-60>); and,
- U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service *Photo Point Monitoring Handbook* (PPM Handbook) Parts A and B (2002) ( <https://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/qtr526/>).

The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- Contractors working on VAARNG projects and properties; and,
- VAARNG Cultural Resources personnel.

### Statutory Reference(s):

- Antiquities Act;
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and its implementing regulation (32 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 229);
- Virginia Antiquities Act (Code of Virginia §10.1-2300);
- Army Regulation (AR) 200-1, Environmental Protection and Enhancement; and/or,
- *Programmatic Agreement (PA) among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties* (2016).

### Applicability:

#### Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Baseline Monitoring of cultural resources
- Routine Monitoring of cultural resources

**Actions:** All personnel monitoring cultural resources on VAARNG property in accordance with the PA (April 2016) will inspect these historical and cultural properties to confirm the adequacy of their protective measures. The VAARNG will report the results of its monitoring to the SHPO in an Annual Report.

The goals for Baseline Monitoring are:

- To ensure accurate information on the location of cultural resources;
- To record existing vegetation and surface conditions of cultural resources;
- To document existing natural or man-made impacts to cultural resources; and,
- To evaluate protective measures employed for cultural resources.

The goals for Routine Monitoring are:

- To verify information on the location of cultural resources;
- To record changes to vegetation and surface conditions of cultural resources;
- To document new impacts to cultural resources; and,
- To evaluate protective measures employed for cultural resources.

**Safety:** Federal and state laws mandate workplace safety, which is all the more important when conducting an archaeological study at an active military installation. It is VAARNG FMO-ENV policy that any third party engaged in fieldwork on VAARNG facilities will review and sign a copy of **SOP 12 for Safety**. Personnel will keep a copy of this document in their possession at all times during the course of their work as it also contains information related to points of contact (POCs), phone numbers, and reporting procedures in the event of an emergency. In addition, all personnel will wear high visibility clothing (e.g., blaze orange hunting vests), carry multiple first aid kits, and maintain radio communication with Range Operations while in the field. For more detailed information regarding safety and coordination meetings, scheduling, appropriate POCs, and range regulations, consult with Range Operations. Personnel will know the locations of all active firing fans, surface danger zones (SDZ), and other restricted areas.

Unexploded ordnance (UXO) is an assumed risk when working at military installations. If personnel encounter a suspected UXO in the field, follow this procedure:

- Stop all work immediately. Do not approach or attempt to pick up the UXO. Do not use any radio or cellular devices near the UXO.
- If you can, mark the area where you first noticed the UXO with surveyors tape.
- Retrace your steps and proceed immediately to a safe place.
- Once you are safe, report the UXO to Range Operations. Be prepared to provide them with the location (as a Military Grid Reference System [MGRS] coordinate if possible) and description of the UXO.

- Follow Range Operations' instructions.

For additional information pertaining to UXOs, please reference the UXO Awareness section of the Department of Defense (DoD) Environment, Safety and Occupational Health Network and Information Exchange webpage (<http://www.denix.osd.mil/uxo/>).

## Baseline Monitoring

As an integral component for establishing an efficient and effective monitoring program, the VAARNG shall conduct baseline monitoring of each cultural resource to establish a point of reference. Such baseline data about site characteristics and conditions are the point of departure for future efforts to detect change, so it is essential that monitors consistently collect and record all observations.

### *Step 1: Review Existing Records*

Prior to field investigation, the Monitor will review existing records for each cultural resource to note site location and condition as reported at the time of initial discovery. For most cultural resources, the initial archaeological survey (Phase I) and Virginia Department of Historic Resources (DHR) Site Inventory Form (V-CRIS) may serve as the only formal documentation for a site, burial site, cemetery, or TCP. However, archaeologists may have documented some sites through subsequent re-surveys, evaluations (Phase II), or other related investigations as well as condition assessments or project-specific monitoring as directed by Section 106/110 consultation with SHPO or Tribes, and so the Monitor may need to review multiple technical reports and project review files to note the full spectrum of potential adverse impacts.

The VAARNG Cultural Resources Management Program maintains a geodatabase to record the location of every cultural study, archaeological site, burial site cemetery, and TCP at VAARNG facilities. These consist of the following feature classes:

- ArchaeologicalSite\_A (for archaeology sites, polygon);
- ArchaeologicalSite\_P (for archaeology sites, center-point);
- ArtifactFeaturePoint (for archaeological features, center-point);
- BurialSite\_A (for burial sites, polygon);
- BurialSite\_P (for burial sites, center-point);
- Cemetery\_A (for cemeteries, polygon);
- Cemetery\_P (for cemeteries, center-point);
- CulturalResourcePotential\_A (for Predictive Models, polygon);
- CulturalSurvey\_A (for cultural survey areas, polygon);
- HistoricDistrict (for Historic Districts, polygon);
- HistoricLandscape\_A (for Historic Landscapes, polygon);
- HistoricLandscape\_P (for Historic Landscapes, center-point);
- HistoricObject\_P (for Historic Objects, center-point);
- HistoricStructureSite\_A (for Historic Buildings, polygon);
- HistoricStructureSite\_P (for Historic Buildings, center-point); and,
- LandUseControl\_A (for Restricted Areas, polygon).

The Monitor shall use the information gleaned from the records review to note any discrepancies with the extrapolated geographical locations recorded in the geodatabase. The Monitor shall also compare the geospatial data on file with the VAARNG with that of the DHR for consistency. The Monitor will need to deconflict any differences between the records and geospatial data sets while conducting the actual site inspection. If necessary, the Monitor may review the original survey documents on file in the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility at Fort Barfoot.

### *Step 2: Conduct Site Inspection*

The Monitor shall visit the cultural resource and conduct a thorough site inspection. During the site inspection, the Monitor will observe the following:

- With reference to the original site plan(s), technical report(s) and geodatabase, confirm that the VAARNG has accurately mapped and located the cultural resource.
- With reference to the original technical report(s) and inventory form(s) (V-CRIS), record vegetation and surface conditions at the cultural resource.
- Record any disturbances (natural or man-made) observed at the cultural resource.
- If there are protective measures present (e.g., signage, fencing, physical barriers, etc.), describe and evaluate their condition and apparent effectiveness.

The Monitor will record their findings as precisely and concisely as possible using standardized forms and photographs. If possible, record notable landmarks or disturbances with an approved GPS with sub foot accuracy using the WGS84 Datum and UTM Zone 18N coordinate system. Otherwise, prepare a hand drawn field map to use as a reference.

### *Step 3: Establish Camera Locations and Photo Monitoring Points*

Photo point monitoring is a quick and effective method to document change to vegetation or soil through repeat photography. This system does not require a lot of skill, but rather the installation of permanent markers (i.e., camera locations and photo monitoring points) to ensure uniformity. General photographs document a scene that covers an area of 2 to 20 acres and distances of 50 to 200 yards. For more information, refer to PPM Handbook Part A (“General Photography,” 18 – 23).

The Monitor will establish Camera Locations and Photo Monitoring Points and then record baseline monitoring photographs using standardized forms. The Monitor will select a scene that effectively documents general conditions at the cultural resource. For larger sites, multiple Camera Locations may be appropriate. For cultural resources in close proximity to or that are already experiencing ongoing, highly destructive impacts (e.g., military training, erosion, active looting, etc.), the Monitor shall establish Camera Locations specifically for these areas. The Monitor will select appropriate Photo Monitoring Points that are visible from the corresponding Camera Location and record the direction and measured distance (if appropriate) to each. The Monitor will permanently mark each Camera Location and Photo Monitoring Point (if appropriate)

using cement reinforcing bar (rebar) with a minimum diameter of 3/8-inch (in). The marker will be at least 12 in long, and the “top” end spray-painted with day-glow orange coloring. The Monitor will drive the stake until it is flush with the ground and (if possible) mark with high visibility (i.e., yellow) flagging tape. The monitor will record the locations of each Camera Location using an approved GPS with sub foot accuracy using the WGS84 Datum and UTM Zone 18N coordinate system.

#### *Step 4: Record and Report Findings*

The Monitor will record the observed site conditions and findings in a database, which the VAARNG Cultural Resources Program has designed and maintained. The Monitor will further compile all Camera Locations into a point feature class, which the VAARNG Cultural Resources Program will manage as part of its geospatial database. The Monitor will submit to the CRM draft recommendations for appropriate corrective actions to address the findings observed during Baseline Monitoring. The Monitor will summarize the condition assessments, findings, photographs, and recommended corrective actions in a Memorandum of Record (MFR) (or similarly approved report), which they will then submit to the CRM. The VAARNG Cultural Resources Program will store the original monitoring forms, photographs, and MFR documentation in the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility as part of the VAARNG Archaeology Collection.

The VAARNG Cultural Resources Program will consult these MFRs for Baseline Monitoring in conjunction with appropriate geospatial models and associated input from stakeholders to formulate a long-term monitoring plan for its cultural resources. In accordance with the PA (V.B.3), the VAARNG Cultural Resources Program will sort these sites into one of three categories:

- Category A – Sites with documented looting/vandalism or easily accessible to the public; require “high frequency” monitoring every year;
- Category B – Sites within the vicinity of areas routinely used for training; require “moderate frequency” monitoring every two years; or,
- Category C – require “low frequency” monitoring every five years.

### **Routine Monitoring**

A systematic program for Routine Monitoring allows the VAARNG Cultural Resources Program to diligently identify, document, and evaluate adverse impacts to cultural resources and proactively advise stakeholders. Moreover, the collection, use, and maintenance of such data is an effective way to demonstrate control and management of cultural resources over the lifetime of the Monitoring Program.

#### *Step 1: Select Cultural Resources*

The VAARNG will schedule cultural resources for Routine Monitoring activities based on their Baseline Monitoring classification: Category A (“high frequency”), Category B (“moderate frequency”), or Category C (“low frequency”).

Any overall change to the VAARNG mission or the specific conditions of a particular project or activity may warrant additional monitoring.

### *Step 2: Review Existing Records*

Prior to field investigation, the Monitor will review existing records for each cultural resource to note site location and condition at the time of the last recorded site visit (e.g., MFR for Baseline Monitoring, previous MFR for Routine Monitoring). The Monitor should also perform a cursory review of previous archaeological surveys (Phase I), evaluations, or VAARNG project files that document past/ongoing cultural resources reviews involving monitored sites.

The VAARNG Cultural Resources Program maintains a geodatabase to record the location of every cultural study, archaeological site, burial site, cemetery, and TCP at VAARNG facilities. This geospatial database will also record the location of all Camera Location points utilized for Photo Point Monitoring of cultural resources.

The Monitor shall use the information gleaned from the records review to note any discrepancies with the extrapolated geographical locations recorded in the geodatabase. The Monitor shall also periodically compare the geospatial data on file with the VAARNG with that of the DHR for consistency. The Monitor will need to deconflict any differences between the records and geospatial data sets while conducting the actual site inspection. If necessary, the Monitor may review the original survey or monitoring documents on file in the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility at Fort Barfoot.

### *Step 3: Conduct Site Inspection*

The Monitor shall visit the cultural resource and conduct a thorough site inspection. During the site inspection, the Monitor will observe the following:

- With reference to prior monitoring and the geospatial database, confirm that the VAARNG has accurately mapped and located the cultural resource.
- With reference to prior monitoring, record vegetation and surface conditions at the cultural resource.
- Record any disturbances (natural or man-made) observed at the cultural resource.
- If there are protective measures present (e.g., signage, fencing, physical barriers, etc.), describe and evaluate their condition and apparent effectiveness.

The Monitor will record their findings as precisely and concisely as possible using standardized forms and photographs. If possible, record notable landmarks or disturbances with an approved GPS with sub foot accuracy using the WGS84 Datum and UTM Zone 18N coordinate system. Otherwise, prepare a hand drawn field map to use as a reference.

#### **Step 4: Relocate Camera Locations and Photo Monitoring Points**

The Monitor will relocate Camera Locations and Photo Monitoring Points and then record updated monitoring photographs using standardized forms. The Monitor will utilize the point feature class in the geospatial database to find the Camera Locations. In most cases, these consist of rebar, and so the Monitor should consider employing a metal detector. After finding the Camera Location, the Monitor will use photographs recorded during prior monitoring events to identify Photo Monitoring Points or referential landmarks. Once the Photo Monitoring Points have been re-established, the Monitor should use the older photographs to triangulate, orient, and frame the new photographs. For more information, refer to PPM Handbook Part A (“General Photography,” 18 – 23).

#### **Step 5: Record and Report Findings**

The Monitor will record the observed site conditions and findings in a database, which the VAARNG Cultural Resources Program has designed and maintained. The Monitor will submit to the CRM draft recommendations for appropriate corrective actions to address the findings observed during Routine Monitoring. The Monitor will summarize the condition assessments, findings, photographs, and recommended corrective actions in a MFR (or similarly approved report), which they will then submit to the CRM. The VAARNG Cultural Resources Program will store the original monitoring forms, photographs, and MFR documentation in the Virginia National Guard Curation Facility as part of the VAARNG Archaeology Collection.

#### **Standards for Photography**

The monitor will submit digital photographic images or scans on a CD/DVD (write-only) disk, which they will accompany with full documentation. The VAARNG Curation Facility will only accept formats that utilize lossless data compression processes such as TIFF (\*.tif) or Kodak Photo CD (Image Pac, \*.pcd) files. If it is necessary to submit JPEG format, then the depositor will download and save these directly from the camera and without modification (i.e., cropping, color adjustment, etc.).

The minimum resolution standards for a digital color photograph are 24-bit, and approximately 1600×1200 pixels. For Kodak Photo CDs, choose the 16-base resolution. For black and white images, choose an 8-bit, or better, gray scale and approximately 1500 × 1000 pixels. Cropped images can be smaller than these standards, as long as the original, uncompressed image complied with the aforementioned specifications. These are minimum standards. While the VAARNG encourages higher resolutions, as these have greater detail, higher resolution will entail larger file sizes.

#### **Standards for Geospatial Information Systems (GIS)**

GIS data must meet VAARNG requirements for inclusion in the Cultural Resources Program’s geospatial database. All geospatial information related to VAARNG environmental projects will use the WGS84 Datum and UTM Zone 18N coordinate system. The PI will fully document their data with FGDC-compliant metadata in accordance with EO 12906 and will comply with the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities Infrastructure and Environment in accordance with Army Policy (Assistant Chief of Staff



for Installation Management [ACSIM]/Director of Training [DOT], Data Standards for Computer Aided Drafting and Design [CADD], Geographic Information Systems [GIS], and related technologies, October 16, 2001). For more information, consult the following:

- FGDC Standards ([http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards\\_publications/](http://www.fgdc.gov/standards/standards_publications/)) and
- SDSFIE Standards (<http://www.sdsfieonline.org/>).

The VAARNG will provide project-related geospatial data (Controlled Unclassified Information [CUI]) to the PI subject to a User Agreement. This agreement stipulates that the PI (and representatives) will in no way share, disseminate, or pass data related to VAARNG activities to third parties not specified under the Agreement.

POC for geospatial information:

- FMO-ENV GIS Specialist: Mr. Linwood Hoffman  
434-292-8243  
[linwood.m.offman.nfg@army.mil](mailto:linwood.m.offman.nfg@army.mil)
- FMO-ENV Cultural Resources: Mr. Connor L. Sparks  
434-298-6153

[Connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil](mailto:Connor.l.sparks.nfg@army.mil)

The PI will prepare the appropriate shapefiles using the SDSFIE 4.x Gold Army Adaptation Data Schema. Such Feature Classes may include the following:

- CameraLocation\_P
- PhotoLocation\_P

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 9**  
**for**  
**Directorate of Public Works and Sustainable Range Program Activities**

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) will take prior to conducting Directorate of Public Works (DPW) and Sustainable Range Program (SRP) activities on VAARNG property. The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- DPW staff and contractors; and,
- SRP staff and contractors.

**Affected Site(s) or Training Installation(s):** This SOP applies to all installations with buildings or structures 45 years or older in age.

**Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:**

- Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulations (43 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 10);
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and its implementing regulations (32 CFR 229);
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800);
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and its implementing regulations (32 CFR 651);
- Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring, and Reconstructing Historic Buildings;
- Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes;
- Department of Defense (DoD) Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (Unified Facilities Code [UFC] 04-010-01); and/or,
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties* (2016).

Note that immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve life or property are exempt from the provisions of Section 106 (36 CFR Part 800.12[d]).

### **Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Underground utilities installation or repair;
- Landscape and grounds repair and replacement;
- Building maintenance and repair;
- Clearing and grubbing;
- Road clearing and repair; and/or,
- Trail clearing.

### **Procedure:**

- The VAARNG will make all reasonable efforts to avoid or minimize disturbance to significant cultural resources during DPW activities. Do not begin work until the CRM has fully reviewed and approved the project.
- DPW staff will notify the CRM of any proposed maintenance or repair work. Fully describe the scope and size of the project in sufficient detail so that the CRM can determine the potential effects (if any) the project may have to cultural resources at the installation. Allow a minimum of 35 days in the event the CRM needs to consult with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO).
- DPW staff will follow any guidance that the CRM may provide in the performance of their work. If the work involves repair, maintenance, or modification to historic buildings or structures, refer to **SOP 1 for Maintenance and Repair Activities**.
- DPW staff will ensure that personnel performing the work have a copy of **SOP 5 for Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Materials**. If DPW staff encounter any archaeological material or possible human remains, they will stop work and follow the SOP.

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 10 for Natural Resources Activities

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) will take prior to conducting Natural Resources Program activities on VAARNG property. The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- Natural Resources Program staff and contractors; and/or,
- Other Facilities Maintenance Office (FMO) (including Environmental Programs), Directorate of Public Works (DPW), and Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM) staff, military personnel, and their contractors conducting natural resources activities.

**Affected Site(s) or Training Installation(s):** This SOP applies to all installations with buildings or structures 45 years or older in age.

### Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:

- Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulations (43 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 10);
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and its implementing regulations (32 CFR 229);
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800);
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and its implementing regulations (32 CFR 651);
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties* (2016).

Note that immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve life or property are exempt from the provisions of Section 106 (36 CFR Part 800.12[d]).

### Applicability:

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Access road/trail clearing;

- Timber harvesting (e.g., thinning, clearcutting);
- Clearing and grubbing;
- Prescribed fire or burns;
- Fireline or fire break construction; and/or,
- Natural disturbance events (i.e., hurricane, tornado, ice storm, insect outbreak, etc.).

Table 5 is a list of natural resources actions and their relevant cultural resources considerations. The VAARNG has adapted these items from the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) for the Fort Barfoot (Emick and Murray 2006).

**Table 5: Natural Resource Program Management Actions that Require Cultural Resource Consideration**

<b>Management Action</b>	<b>Activities with the Potential to Affect Cultural Resources</b>
<b>ITAM</b>	Land Rehabilitation and Maintenance (LRAM) activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drum chopping</li> <li>• Contouring and shaping</li> <li>• Earth moving</li> <li>• Filling</li> </ul>
<b>Forestry</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All excavation activities</li> <li>• Thinning and harvesting and planting</li> </ul>
<b>Prescribed Fire</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creation and/or maintenance of fire breaks</li> </ul>
<b>Recreation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trail maintenance and/or construction</li> </ul>
<b>Wetlands and Water Quality</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wetland construction</li> </ul>
<b>Pest and Invasive Species</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatment of kudzu sites</li> </ul>
<b>Cantonment Areas/Readiness Centers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landscaping and planting</li> <li>• Soil disturbance</li> </ul>
<b>Endangered Species</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Groundbreaking activity that might occur when transplanting threatened species</li> <li>• Controlled burning</li> </ul>

**Procedure:**

- The VAARNG will make all reasonable efforts to avoid or minimize disturbance to significant cultural resources during Natural Resources activities. Do not begin work until the CRM has fully reviewed and approved the project.
- Natural Resources staff will notify the CRM of any proposed work. Fully describe the scope and size of the project in sufficient detail so that the CRM can determine the potential effects (if any) the project may have to cultural resources

at the installation. Allow a minimum of 35 days in the event the CRM needs to consult with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), but it may take several months to approve a project if the CRM needs to conduct an archaeological investigation.

- Natural Resources staff will follow any guidance that the CRM may provide in the performance of their work.
- Natural Resources staff will ensure that personnel performing the work have a copy of **SOP 5 for Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Materials**. If Natural Resources staff encounter any archaeological material or possible human remains, they will stop work and follow the SOP.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 11**  
**for**  
**Maintenance and Treatment of Historic Cemeteries**

**Contact:** Cultural Resources Manager (CRM)  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) will take to maintain and preserve historic cemeteries on VAARNG properties. The VAARNG intends this SOP for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include the following:

- State Training Officer (STO);
- Facilities Management Office (FMO) and Directorate of Public Works (DPW);
- Reservation maintenance and Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM);
- Range Operations;
- Unit commander and environmental liaison;
- Environmental unit command officer;
- Public Affairs Office (PAO);
- Joint forces; and/or,
- Unit/activity personnel.

There are four historic cemeteries at Fort Barfoot. There are more than 100 additional burial sites at Fort Barfoot as well as the Blackstone Readiness Center (RC) and the Fort Walker RC. Since the VAARNG has only found partial records describing the prior management and possible relocation of associated burials, the VAARNG will treat all of these properties as if they still contain intact graves with human remains.

**Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:**

- Army Regulation (AR) 210-190 (Post Cemeteries);
- AR 420-10 (Management of Installation Directorates of Public Works);
- AR 420-70 (Buildings and Structures);
- AR 420-74 (Natural Resources Land, Forest, And Wildlife Management);
- Army Technical Manual (TM) 5-630 (Natural Resources Land Management);
- Department of Army Pamphlet (DA) (PAM) 290-5 (Administration, Operation, and Maintenance of Army Cemeteries);
- Code of Virginia 57-27.1; 18.2-127; and,
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties (2016).*



The post commander has jurisdiction over the installation and all historic cemeteries therein. The VAARNG will prevent damage to graves, possible graves, and grave markers.

**Procedure:**

- The VAARNG will restrict vehicular traffic to only that which is necessary for repair work or as authorized by the post commander.
- The VAARNG will hand-rake maintained cemeteries prior to any controlled burns in the vicinity.
- Maintain accurate information on cemeteries and burials in the Geographic Information System (GIS)
- Conduct routine monitoring of cemeteries to document conditions.
- Provide training and assistance with maintenance issues as needed.
- Comply with standards and procedures described for maintenance activities and included in other Standard Operating Procedure.

**Maintenance of Grounds:**

Currently, the VAARNG mows four cemeteries: at East Range and Cemetery roads; at South Shackshole and East Range roads; on East Range between Cemetery and Shacks Hole roads; and off of Ridge Road. Additionally, a burial site lies in the north lawn of the Blackstone RC under a stand of pine trees. The remaining burial sites lie in remote areas of Fort Barfoot and the Fort Walker RC, which are generally in wooded environments.

The VAARNG will do the following:

- Maintain existing fences, and provide new protective fencing as required.
- Remove excessive shrubs and trees as well as dead, dying, and broken limbs or branches and destructive growth (e.g., honeysuckle, ivy, or brambles) from headstones, markers, and the immediate surrounding area.
- Remove trash from cemeteries.
- Continue mowing activities at accessible cemeteries.
- Do not operate power mowers within 12 inches of headstones, markers, and trees; use string trimmers in these areas.
- Do not place or lean tools or other articles on or against headstones at any time.

- Do not permit personnel and/or visitors to sit on or lean against headstones.

### **Maintenance of Grave Markers:**

The VAARNG will do the following:

- Prevent any damage to headstones during maintenance activities.
- Maintain grave markers in their erect positions.
- Retain the natural, weathered surfaces of headstones and markers; do not paint, whitewash, bleach, or calcimine the grave markers.
- Clean the grave markers with water and fiber brushes to remove objectionable accumulations such as bird droppings, mud, tire or hose markings, grass stains, tree residue and fungi. Do not remove the toning or patina of the stones unless as a byproduct of removing such accumulations. In this instance, clean the stone in its entirety to present a uniform appearance.
- Replace destroyed or seriously damaged grave markers.

### **Access to Cemeteries:**

Persons wishing to visit a cemeteries or burial sites at Fort Barfoot, the Blackstone RC, or the Fort Walker RC should contact the CRM. The VAARNG will coordinate cemetery visits and maintenance activities in advance with Range Operations at Fort Barfoot or the facility administrator at the RCs. The VAARNG will facilitate cemetery visits as safety, security, and training allow.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 12 for Safety

**Scope:** An understanding of safety and potential risks is necessary to avoid unsafe conditions. All staff undertaking field work should be aware of the actions necessary to lessen the potential for injuries or accidents. In addition, members of the VAARNG Environmental Office (FMO-ENV) will ensure that contractors/third parties engaging in field work at VAARNG properties (e.g., Readiness Centers [RC], State Military Reservation [SMR], and Fort Barfoot [FBFT]) review and sign this document. Contractors/third parties will also provide a copy of their internal safety procedures to FMO-ENV.

### **Procedure:**

When conducting field work at Fort Barfoot, contractor/third party personnel will do the following:

- Coordinate directly with the designated FMO-ENV Point of Contact (POC) to determine the exact location of the field work and review the work plan.
- Verify that FMO-ENV has provided the necessary maps and/or GIS data prior to entering the field.
- Check in/out with Range Operations, either in person or by radio, each day you undertake field work; and confirm that Range Operations knows your location.
- Attend the Weekly Coordination Meetings (Safety Briefing) at Range Operations, every Thursday at 1000 hours. Similarly, coordinate directly with Range Operations before beginning field work every day to confirm site access and review that day's training.
- Check-out a radio from Range Operations prior to commencing fieldwork. Leave the radio "on" and tuned to Range Operations to receive safety/weather updates. Designate a POC and provide Range Operations with the appropriate name and cell phone number.
- Report any concerns related to protocol, location, or access directly to FMO-ENV, unless there is an immediate concern for safety. If there is an immediate/emergency concerns, contact Range Operations, and followed up with a briefing to the FMO-ENV POC.
- Ensure that all personnel understand: if they cannot verify their location in the field, stop walking/driving and immediately contact the FMO-ENV POC. If they cannot contact their FMO-ENV POC, then contact Range Operations.

- Familiarize yourself with the restricted areas, which are closed to walking or driving without prior approval through FMO-ENV and Range Operations (ex: Impact Area, Firing Ranges, and Ammo Supply Point).
- Obey all signs, barricades, and speed limits at all times.

Contractor/third party personnel will designate one member who understands the provisions outlined above and can enforce these requirements as well as the following:

- The FMO-ENV POC (including a designated alternate) and contact information.
- The proper procedure for contacting Range Operations and Fort Barfoot Emergency Services by radio and by phone.
- The exact position of the contractor/third party in the field (MGRS coordinate).
- Hazard areas and warning signage.

**Note: Do not pick up, handle, or in any way disturb artillery or mortar projectiles, rockets, grenades, aircraft flares, pyrotechnic devices, or any ammunition regardless of whether it has been dropped, fired, or failed to detonate (unexploded ordnance [UXO]). Treat all such objects, readily identifiable or not, as DUDS. Undertaking field work at Fort Barfoot could put your staff in contact with UXO. Avoid any manmade objects found in the field: if you did not put it there, do not pick it up.**

In addition, observe the following general personal safety measures:

- Pay attention to your surroundings and know how to identify your location on a map.
- Work in teams of two or more and maintain visual contact at all times.
- Avoid actions or situations that could create an unsafe work environment.
- Have appropriate field first aid kits on site to treat minor injuries immediately.
- Wear blaze orange (e.g., vest, hat, etc.) during hunting seasons.

**Staff Acknowledgement:**

I have read and understand the above-referenced safety guidelines. I further understand that safety is the utmost priority for the VAARNG, the company, myself, my team, and others in the field. I commit to these safety procedures, and I will use good judgment, patience, awareness, and other skills needed to avoid potential safety incidents. I commit to following the safety guidelines referenced herein and any other safety instructions required by VAARNG.

**SIGNATURE(S) AND DATE:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## INFORMATION TO BE KEPT ON-SITE WITH CONTRACTOR

### PROJECT INFORMATION -

PO Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Radio Call Sign: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Area: \_\_\_\_\_

### FMO-ENV CONTACT INFORMATION -

POC: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone (LL): \_\_\_\_\_ Phone (Cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Alternate: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone (LL): \_\_\_\_\_ Phone (Cell): \_\_\_\_\_

### USEFUL NUMBERS -

Environmental Program Manager: 434-298-6445

Range Operations: 434-292-2227/-8334

Fort Barfoot Emergency Services: 434-292-8444/-8445

### DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE RADIOS TO CALL RANGE OPERATIONS -

To get permission to enter your project area:

- Wait for silence over radio. Push call button and say, "Hurricane Base this is [say your call name]". Wait for Hurricane Base to respond. Say "Request permission for myself and [say the number of additional people in your crew (ex: "4 others")]" to enter [say your project area]". Wait for Hurricane Base to respond with approval.

To leave your project area for the day:

- Wait for silence over radio. Push call button and say, "Hurricane Base this is [say your call name]". Wait for Hurricane Base to respond. Say "Myself and [say the number of additional people in your crew (ex: "4 others")]" are leaving [say your project area] for the day". Wait for Hurricane Base to respond.

If you are not given a radio by Hurricane Base or your POC, you are still required to notify Hurricane Base when you enter and leave the project area for the day (the only exception is if your project area is in the cantonment area). Contact Hurricane Base by cell phone. Tell them: who you are, the total number of people in your crew, and your project area. When you leave for the day, call Hurricane Base and tell them: who you are, where your project area was, and that everyone is leaving for the day.

### MEDICAL EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR FORT BARFOOT:

1. Requests for medical assistance should be sent by the fastest means possible to Range Operations, ext. 2227/8334 or FM 34.10 Mhz (primary) or 36.10 Mhz (alternate). If unable to contact Range Operations, contact the Emergency Services, ext. 8444.

2. Wet bulb information is transmitted by Range Operations over the primary FM frequency as categories change. Units in the cantonment area will contact the Range Operations desk, extension 2227/8334, to receive wet bulb information. Hourly reports are provided by Range Operations at Heat Category 2 and above.





## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 13 for Preservation in Place

### Contact:

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, Virginia 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

Scope: This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) Outlines the steps to be taken prior to conducting activities that will preserve vulnerable archaeological sites and artifacts in place. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel include:

- DPW Staff and contractors
- SRP Staff and contractors
- VAARNG Cultural Resources personnel
- Unit commander and environmental liaison
- Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM)
- Range Operations
- Reservation maintenance
- State Training Officer (STO)
- Environmental unit command officer
- Unit/activity personnel

There are multiple policies, along with legal and ethical responsibility that comes with investigation, evaluation, and sustainability of archeological sites and the artifactual evidence contained therein.

The mission of the Virginia National Guard is to honor the history of readiness of its units by inspiring esprit de corps in those who have served – past, present, and future. To do so, the material cultural and landscape play a critical part in sharing those stories and educating the public about how the Virginia National Guard and Fort Barfoot have shaped the history of the Commonwealth of Virginia and the United States.

### Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:

Activities conducted at VAARNG facilities and installations will be carried out in accordance with the statutory applications contained in the following:

- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Public Works Technical Bulletin (PWTB) 200-1-60, “Best Practices for Archaeological Site Monitoring” (<https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/public-works-technical-bulletins-pwtb/pwtb-200-1-60>);

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 including Section 106 and Section 110
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969
- Archaeological Resource Protection Act (ARPA) of 1979
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) of 1990
- 36 CFR 79 “Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections”
- 32 CFR 229, “Protection of Archaeological Resources”
- 43 CFR 10, “Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Regulations”
- AR 200-1, “Environmental Protection and Enhancement”
- AR 870-20 “Army Museums, Historical Artifacts, and Art”
- NGR 870-20, “Army National Guard Museums, Museum Activities, and Historical Property”
- Virginia Antiquities Act (§10.1-2300 Code of Virginia)
- DoD Instruction 4715.3 (Environmental Conservation)
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties (2016).*

**Applicability:**

Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Expansions of training areas
- Major changes in types and locations of training exercises
- Timber harvesting and trail clearing
- Road clearing and repair
- Landscape and grounds replacement
- Erosion or natural disturbance events
- Prescribed fire or burns
- Fireline or fire break construction

**Procedure:**

In order to meet the obligations regarding archaeological site and artifact protection while also understanding the needs of VAARNG installations and readiness centers, the Cultural Resources department has researched alternatives for protecting and mitigating site disturbance, looting, and other harmful impacts. In consultation with internal stakeholders, the department will determine which possible techniques to use. Consideration will be given to recommendations made through routine and contracted site monitoring, as well as the priority level, sensitivity level, and NRHP eligibility level as outlined by WMCAR in the Predictive Model ((Callaway et al. 2020). These are listed without any order, emphasis, or pattern. Criteria included in the deliberations presented include nature of the threat, type and location of the site, characteristics of the site, maintaining the VARNG mission, available resources, and the State Historic Preservation Office recommendations. Cultural Resources will coordinate with the

appropriate departments and personnel to implement the method or type of intervention and monitor the work as it is completed.

- Substantive (intensive-level) monitoring
- Management and treatment plan creation
- Site hardening
- Site burial
- Scaffolding
- Alternative materials
- Interpretation
- Fencing
- Signage
- Landscaping or revegetation
- Repair or restoration
- Combined methods

In the event of an inadvertent discovery of archaeological deposits (i.e., artifacts, building or structure foundations, or other cultural remains) during DPW activities, work in the area of the discovery must cease at once. The site shall be protected by posting a sentry, and covering the find with a tarp, ground cloth, or canvas. No cultural items are to be removed from the location. The CRM will be contacted immediately. Procedures shall be followed as set forth in SOP #5, Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Materials.

## STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 14 for Treatment of Historic Wells

### Contact:

Cultural Resources Manager  
Virginia Department of Military Affairs  
NGVA-FMO-ENV  
Building 1340, Fort Barfoot  
Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
434-298-6411

**Scope:** This Standards Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken prior to conducting any applied treatments to historic wells on installation or site property. Examples of applicable personnel are:

- Natural Resource Staff and other FMO staff, DPW, ITAM staff, program contractors, and military personnel conducting natural resource activities.

### Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:

- The National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA)
- The National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) (on federal and tribal lands)
- AR 200-1, "Environmental Protection and Enhancement"
- AR 870-20 "Army Museums, Historical Artifacts, and Art"
- NGR 870-20, "Army National Guard Museums, Museum Activities, and Historical Property"
- Virginia Antiquities Act (§10.1-2300 Code of Virginia)
- DoD Instruction 4715.3 (Environmental Conservation)
- *Programmatic Agreement among the VAARNG, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at VAARNG Properties (2016).*

**Applicability:** Natural resource activities that involve ground surface and subsurface disturbance have the potential to impact cultural sites.

### Typical actions that may trigger these requirements:

- Access road/trail clearing
- Timber harvesting (e.g., thinning, clearcutting)
- Clearing and Grubbing
- Fireline or fire break construction
- Prescribed fire or burns
- Natural disturbance events (i.e., hurricanes, tornados, ice storms, insect outbreaks, etc.)

- Field training exercises
- Expansion of training area

**Procedure:**

Abandoned wells may be capped or filled, at the discretion of the VAARNG, as follows:

- Wells will be subject to capping or filling only following identification, documentation, and evaluation as part of a Phase I archaeological survey. The filling or capping process will be done according to guidance in the booklet, *Protecting the Past to Secure the Future: Best Management Practices for Hardening Archeological Sites on DoD Lands*, by Heather Wager, Laurie W. Rush, Ph.D., and Ian Warden, March 2007 (Legacy Project #06-303), and the process shall be monitored by an archaeological meeting the SOIS *Qualifications Standards*.
- Wells that, in consultation with SHPO, are determined by VAARNG to be not individually NRHP-eligible or listed, or are an evaluated or unevaluated component of a larger site determined not eligible or listed, may be filled or capped, according to the following procedure:
  - Only clean fill brought from off-site will be used to fill an abandoned well and damage to the well structure will be avoided during placement of the fill; and
  - The date of filling will be recorded through a process such as inclusion of a plastic bottle containing a coin with the current year, and the procedure and date shall be documented in the VAARNG's GIS cultural layer.
  - Capping may be done in lieu of or in addition to filling at the VAARNG's discretion, according to the procedure outlined below.
- Wells that are determined in consultation with SHPO to be a component of a NRHP-eligible or listed site, or are an unevaluated component of such a site, will not be filled but may be capped, using a concrete or metal cap, affixed in such a way that no damage shall result to the well structure or to any other components or features that may be related to the well or any part of the site that includes the well. Capping shall be documented in the VAARNG's GIS cultural data.
- The treatment protocol for addressing abandoned wells shall in no way be understood to mean that the VAARNG is obligated to cap, or fill wells found on VAARNG property and at VAARNG facilities.

## 7.0 TRIBAL CONSULTATION

The NHPA; EO 13007; EO 13175; Presidential Memorandum for Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies (dated 29 April 1994): Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments; Presidential Memorandum for Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies (dated 26 Jan 2021): Tribal Consultation and Strengthen Nation-to-Nation Relationships; DoD Instruction 4710.02, DoD Interactions with Federally Recognized Tribes (dated 24 September 2018); and the Annotated Policy Document for DoD American Indian and Alaska Native Policy (updated 2012) establishes the policy, assigns responsibilities, and provides procedures for the VAARNG to consult with federally recognized American Indian Tribes.

Consultation has many forms. The VAARNG may need to consult on a project-basis for proposed actions that may affect cultural resources of interest to Tribes. If VAARNG activities have the potential to affect tribal properties or resources, the VAARNG will consult with all interested Tribes early in the planning process and address their concerns to the greatest extent possible. Establishing a permanent relationship with Tribes will lead to a better understanding of each party's interests and concerns and development of a trustful relationship. This will streamline future project-based consultation and streamline the inadvertent discovery process.

For project-specific consultation, the CRM should send appropriate reports and documentation to potentially affected THPO/Tribes describing the proposed action and analysis of effects (either Section 106 and/or NEPA documents) and request comments and input. After 30 days, the CRM should follow up with THPO/Tribes for input if they have not received any correspondence. Keep a thorough MFR. For projects of particular interest to THPOs/Tribes, the CRM could consider a site visit and meeting with affected THPOs/Tribes. When there are consultation meetings, include representation from the VAARNG command leadership (i.e., TAG, CFMO, etc.).

Chapter 4 of the ARNG Cultural Resources Handbook (2013) provides a list of regulatory requirements. **Appendix C** provides additional information regarding Tribal consultation and a listing of the Tribal representatives and POCs.

### 7.1 VAARNG TRIBAL CONSULTATION PROGRAM

In 2012, the DoD updated its annotated American Indian and Alaska Native Policy, which emphasizes the importance of respecting and consulting with tribal governments on a government-to-government basis. The policy requires an assessment, through consultation, of the effect of proposed DoD actions that may have the potential to significantly affect protected American Indian tribal resources, American Indian tribal rights, and American Indian lands before the services make any decisions. DoDI 4710.02 provides additional emphasis to this policy. If it appears that there may be an effect, the service will contact the appropriate federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.

**Appendix C** includes a description of the VAARNG's consultation program to date. The Appendix includes:

- A state map with tribal lands overlain;
  - Agreement documents (if any); and,
  - Lists of POCs.
1. Update the Appendix as necessary to include Memorandum for Record (MFR), meeting agendas and summaries, POC lists, and agreement documents.
  2. Update the POC list whenever new information becomes available. At a minimum, check the list annually. The CRM can update their information by contacting the SHPO, THPO, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, or other federal or state agencies (e.g., the Virginia Department of Transportation).
  3. Track phone calls, emails, and correspondence relating to consultation in the Communication Record table of the ICRMP database. Print reports from this table to serve as MFRs or to provide a timeline of communications regarding a particular issue.

## **7.2 NATIVE AMERICAN GRAVES PROTECTION AND REPATRIATION ACT (NAGPRA)**

The Congress passed NAGPRA (25 USC 3001 – 3013, 43 CFR 10) to resolve the disposition of Native American cultural items and human remains under the control of Federal agencies and institutions receiving Federal funding (e.g., museums), as well as the ownership or control of cultural items and human remains on Federal or tribal lands after November 16, 1990. The statute and regulations outline the rights and responsibilities of lineal descendants, Indian tribes (including Alaska Native villages), Native Hawaiian organizations (NHO), Federal agencies, and museums under the Act, and provide procedures for complying with NAGPRA. Depending on the category of cultural item in question and its cultural affiliation, NAGPRA provides lineal descendants, Indian tribes, and NHOs a process for transferring cultural items.

VAARNG is responsible under NAGPRA for consultation under Section 5 (Inventories), Section 6 (Summaries), and Section 3 (Future Applicability) as well as inadvertent discoveries. NGB is the federal agency responsible for reporting NAGPRA findings, while the VAARNG is responsible for collections management and tracking NAGPRA items under each Section. As of 2018, VAARNG has fulfilled Section 6 of NAGPRA of its archaeological collection recovered during investigations pursuant to Section 106/110 of the NHPA. The VAARNG consulted with all of the tribes within the areas of known cultural affiliation and lineal descent to prepare a “Statement of No Inventory” for items of unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony. VAARNG does not have any Section 5 or inadvertent discoveries. Under Section 3, the VAARNG will report any future federal collections from Section 106/110 that contain NAGPRA items in accordance with the regulations.



When VAARNG recovers NAGPRA materials under future applicability, it will update its collections and re-initiate consultation with the culturally affiliated tribes and tribes of lineal descent. When the federal government formally recognizes new tribes, the VAARNG will similarly consult with those expressing an interest in the collections. When VAARNG activity produces an inadvertent discovery on federal or tribal lands, the VAARNG will follow the process outlined in 43 CFR 10 under the guidance of NGB and National NAGPRA. When there is an inadvertent discovery on state or private lands, the VAARNG will follow the process outlined in the Virginia Burial Law under the guidance of DHR.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## 8.0 REFERENCES

### Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

1983 *Where to Look: A Guide to Preservation Information*. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC.

1988 *Identification of Historic Properties: A Decision-making Guide for Managers*. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC. 1988.

1989 *Preparing Agreement Documents*. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC.

1989 *Public Participation in Section 106 Review: A Guide for Agency Officials*. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC.

n.d. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Guidance

### Army National Guard

2000 *Civilian in Peace, Soldier in War... I Am The Guard: A History of the Army National Guard, 1636 – 2000*. Foreword by Gen. John W. Vessey, Jr. Electronic document, available online at [http://www.arng.army.mil/guard\\_docs/presentations/guardhistorybook.pdf](http://www.arng.army.mil/guard_docs/presentations/guardhistorybook.pdf).

### Boatner, Mark Mayo

1988 *The Civil War Dictionary*. McKay, New York.

### Bryant, Fred B., Sam C. Sarkesian and John Allen Williams

1995 *Soldiers, Society, and National Security*. Lynne Rienner Publishers, London.

### Cocroft, Wayne D.

2003 "Defining the National Archaeological Character of Cold War Remains," a paper presented at the Fifth World Archaeological Conference, "Theme: The Heritage of War Session: A Fearsome Heritage: Diverse Legacies of the Cold War, 1946-89."

### Department of Defense (DoD)

1993 *Coming in from the Cold: Military Heritage in the Cold War*. A report on the Department of Defense Legacy Cold War Project.

1994 *The Benefits of Cultural Resource Conservation: Commander's Guide*. Legacy Resource Management Program, March.

### Derthick, Martha

1965 *The National Guard in Politics*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.

### Doubler, LTC Michael D.

- 2004 "A New Super Power Emerges: 1940 – 1960." Electronic document, available online at <http://www.nguas.org/ngmagazine/guardcentury1940to1960-1199.asp>, accessed March 2006.

Dupuy, Ernest

- 1971 *The National Guard: A Compact History*. Hawthorne Books, Inc., New York.

Federal Register

- 1983 Secretary of Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation. Federal Register, Vol. 48, No. 190, September 29, 1983.
- 1984 Uniform Rules and Regulations: Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (43 CFR 7). Federal Register, Vol. 43, No. 4. January 6, 1984.
- 1987 Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archeological Collections (36 CFR 79) Proposed Rule. Federal Register, Vol. 52, No. 167. August 28, 1987.
- 1988 Guidelines for Federal Agency Responsibilities under Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal Register, Vol. 53, No. 31. February 17, 1988.

Fogelson, Robert M.

- 1989 *America's Armories: Architecture, Society, and Public Order*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.

Jacobs, Jeffrey A.

- 1994 *The Future of the Citizen-Soldier Force: Issues and Answers*. The University of Kentucky Press: Lexington.

Lochel, Suzanne Keith, Samuel A. Batzli, and Susan I. Enscoe

- n.d. *Guidelines for Documenting and Evaluating Historic Military Landscapes: An Integrated Landscape Approach*. An AEC Technical Guideline prepared by USACERL.

Lonnquest, John C., and David F. Winkler

- 1996 *To Defend and Deter: The Legacy of the United States Cold War Missile Program*. A study sponsored by the Department of Defense Legacy Resource Management Program, Cold War Project. USACERL Special Report 97/01, November.

Mahon, John K.

- 1983 *History of the Militia and the National Guard*. MacMillan Publishing Company, New York.

Mariah Associates, Inc.

1994 *Draft Historic Context and Methodology for Assessment of Air Combat Command Cold War Material Culture*. Prepared for the US Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District, May.

National Guard Association of the United States

1954 *The Nation's National Guard*. National Guard Association Press, Washington, D.C.

National Park Service

1982 *National Register Bulletin 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation*. National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.

1998 *National Register Bulletin 22: Guidelines for Evaluating and Nominating Properties that Have Achieved Significance within the Last 50 Years*. Report prepared by the National Register Branch, National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

n.d. National Register Bulletin Series. National Park Service, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Defense

1994 *The Benefits of Cultural Resource Conservation: Commander's Guide*.

U.S. Department of Interior

1983 *Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation*.

## Appendix A Glossary

**Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP)** – The ACHP was established by Title 11 of the National Historic Preservation Act to advise the president and Congress, to encourage private and public interest in historic preservation, and to comment on federal agency action under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

**American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA)** – States that the policy of the United States is to protect and preserve, for American Indians, their inherent rights of freedom to believe, express, and exercise the traditional religions of the American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, and Native Hawaiians. These rights include, but are not limited to, access to sites, use and possession of sacred objects, and the freedom to worship through ceremony and traditional rites.

**Antiquities Act of 1906** – Provides for the protection of historic and prehistoric ruins and objects of antiquity on federal lands and authorizes scientific investigation of antiquities on federal lands subject to permits and other regulatory requirements.

**Archaeological Artifacts** – An object, a component of an object, a fragment or sherd of an object, that was made or used by humans; a soil, botanical or other sample of archaeological interest.

**Archaeological Records** – Notes, drawings, photographs, plans, computer databases, reports, and any other audio-visual records related to the archaeological investigation of a site.

**Archaeological Resource** – Any material of human life or activities that is at least 100 years of age and is of archaeological interest (32 CFR 229.3(a)).

**Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) of 1979** – Prohibits the removal, sale, receipt, and interstate transportation of archaeological resources obtained illegally (without permits) from federal or Indian lands and authorizes agency permit procedures for investigations of archaeological resources on lands under agency control.

**Area of Potential Effect (APE)** – The geographical area within which the undertaking may cause changes in the character of or use of historic properties, if any such properties exist. The APE may change according to the regulation under which it is being applied.

**Categorical Exclusion (CX)** – Under the National Environmental Policy Act, CXs apply to actions that have no foreseeable environmental consequences to resources other than cultural resources and are not likely to be highly controversial. CXs may also be applied to cultural resources management activities. A list of approved Army CXs can be found in 32 CFR 651.

**Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)** – Includes the government-wide regulations that all federal agencies must follow and have the force of law.

**Cultural Items** – As defined by NAGPRA, human remains and associated funerary objects, unassociated funerary objects (at one time associated with human remains as part of a death rite or ceremony, but no longer in possession or control of the federal agency or museum), sacred objects (ceremonial objects needed by traditional Native American religious leaders for practicing traditional Native American religions), or objects of cultural patrimony (having ongoing historical, traditional, or cultural importance central to a federally recognized tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, rather than property owned by an individual Native American, and which, therefore, cannot be alienated, appropriated, or conveyed by any individual of the tribe or group)

**Cultural Landscape** – A cultural landscape is a geographic area, including both cultural and natural resources and the wildlife or domestic animals therein, associated with a historic event, activity, or person, or exhibiting other cultural or aesthetic values. A cultural landscape can be a historic site, historic designed landscape, historic vernacular landscape, or ethnographic landscape (Cultural Resource Management Guidelines, NPS-28).

**Cultural Landscape Approach** – To serve as an organizing principle for cultural and natural features in the same way that the idea of an ecosystem serves as an organizing principle for different parts of the natural environment.

**Cultural Resources** – Historic properties as defined by the NHPA; cultural items as defined by NAGPRA; archaeological resources as defined by ARPA; sites and sacred objects to which access is afforded under AIRFA; and collections and associated records as defined in 36 CFR 79.

**Cultural Resources Management Program** – Activities carried out under the authority of AR 200-1 to comply with federal statutes and regulations pertaining to cultural resources.

**Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79)** – The practices associated with the storage, preservation, and retrieval for subsequent study of archaeological records and artifacts.

**Environmental Assessment (EA)** – An EA is prepared under NEPA for actions that the project proponent does not anticipate will have a significant effect on the environment, or if significance of the potential impact is unknown. An EA results in a Finding of No Significant Impact or a Notice of Intent.

**Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)** – Under NEPA, an EIS is required when cultural resources may be damaged or significantly adversely affected.

**Executive Order (EO) 11593 of 1971** – Directs federal agencies to provide leadership in preserving, restoring, and maintaining the historic and cultural environment of the nation; to ensure the preservation of cultural resources; to locate, inventory, and nominate to the NRHP all properties under their control that meet the criteria for nomination; and to ensure that cultural resources are not inadvertently damaged, destroyed, or transferred before the completion of inventories and evaluation for the NRHP.

**Executive Order (EO) 13006 of 1996** – Directs federal agencies to provide leadership in utilizing and maintaining, wherever appropriate, historic properties and districts, especially those located in central business areas. This EO intends to aid in the location of federal facilities on historic properties in our central cities; to identify and remove regulatory barriers; and to improve preservation partnerships.

**Executive Order 13007 of 1996 on Indian Sacred Sites** – Provides additional direction to federal agencies regarding American Indian sacred sites. Federal agencies are “within the constraints of their missions” required to accommodate federally recognized tribes’ and Native Hawaiian organizations’ requirements for access to and ceremonial use of sacred sites on public lands; and to avoid damaging the physical integrity of such sites.

**Executive Order 13175 of 2000 on Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments** – This EO was issued on 6 November 2000, expanding on and strengthening EO 13084 (Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments 1998). Federal agencies are to recognize the right of self-governance and the sovereignty of federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations and are to consult with them in developing and implementing policies that have tribal implications. Each federal agency is to have “an accountable process to ensure meaningful and timely input by tribal

officials in the development of regulatory policies that have tribal implications.” EO 13084 is revoked as of 5 February 2001, under this new executive order.

**Environmental Performance Assessment System (EPAS)** – Assists the Army in achieving, maintaining, and monitoring environmental compliance with federal, state, and local environmental regulations. EPAS identifies environmental compliance deficiencies and develops corrective actions and cost estimates to address these deficiencies.

**Geographical Information System (GIS)** – Electronic maps that can provide information regarding identified structures and archaeological sites that are potentially NRHP-eligible, or that have been determined to be NRHP-eligible.

**Indian Tribe** – Any tribe, band, nation, or other organized American Indian group or community of Indians, including any Alaska Native village or corporation as defined in or established by the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 USC 1601*et seq.*) that is recognized as eligible for special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians. Such acknowledged or “federally recognized” Indian tribes exist as unique political entities in a government-to-government relationship with the United States. The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintains the listing of federally recognized Indian tribes.

**Installation** – (Standard definitions according to DoDI 4165.14). A Base, camp, post, station, yard, center, homeport facility for any ship, or other activity under the jurisdiction of the DoD. An installation can be a single site or a grouping of two or more sites for inventory. Installation is appropriate for leased facilities or sites where the DoD is conducting environmental restoration activities. This term does not apply to contingency operations or projects involving civil works, river and harbor, or flood control. Installations represent management organizations with a mission. For the ICRMP Template, an installation refers to both the state-wide ARNG as a whole, and individual TNARNG locations throughout the state (e.g., camp, FMS complex, etc.). For real property purposes, an installation is a single site or a grouping of two or more sites for inventory reporting. Each State represents a single virtual installation consisting of all sites the State controls except sites designated as training installations. Training installations can be their own installations if they have their own command structure and if NGB-ARI and NGB-ART have jointly agreed that they may be listed as their own ARNG training installation. One or more sites may be assigned to any one installation but each can only be assigned to a single installation. An installation can exist in three possible forms: (1) A single site designated as an installation (e.g., Camp Roberts, CA); (2) Several non-contiguous or contiguous sites grouped together as a single ARNG training installation (e.g., Camp Shelby, MS); or (3) Several contiguous or non-contiguous sites grouped together as a single virtual installation (e.g., ARNG manages all the sites in a single state as a virtual installation).

**Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP)** – A 5-year plan developed and implemented by an installation commander to provide for the management of cultural resources in a way that maximizes beneficial effects on such resources and minimizes adverse effects and impacts without impeding the mission of the installation and its tenants.

**Memorandum of Agreement (MOA)** – A formal written agreement containing the results of discussions among the federal agency, the SHPO, and the ACHP, and can include other entities, state agencies, and/or interested public. The MOA documents mutual agreements upon statements of facts, intentions, procedures, and parameters for future actions and matter of coordination. It shows how the needs of the federal agency, the needs and desires of the public, and the scientific / historical significance of the property



have all been protected. An MOA is not required by law or regulation except to resolve adverse effects issues (see 36 CFR 800.6(c)). In all other circumstances, it is an optional tool that can be used to ensure compliance with NHPA.

**Memorandum for Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies dated 29 April 1994, Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments** – Directs that consultation between the Army and federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations shall occur on a government-to-government basis in accordance with this memorandum. Installation commanders, as the representatives of government, shall treat designated representatives of federally recognized American Indian tribal governments. Consultation with federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations on a government-to-government basis occurs formally and directly between installation commanders and heads of federally recognized tribal governments. Installation and tribal staff-to-staff communications do not constitute government-to-government consultation.

**National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA)** – (PL 91-90; 42 USC 4321-4347), states that the policy of the federal government is to preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage and requires consideration of environmental concerns during project planning and execution. This act requires federal agencies to prepare an EIS for every major federal action that affects the quality of the human environment, including both natural and cultural resources. It is implemented by regulations issued by the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR 1500-08) that are incorporated into 32 CFR 651, *Environmental Analysis of Army Actions*.

**National Historic Landmark (NHL)** – National Historic Landmarks are buildings, historic districts, structures, sites, and objects that possess exceptional value in commemorating or illustrating the history of the United States. They are so designated by the Secretary of the Interior after identification by National Park Service professionals and evaluation by the National Park System Advisory Board, a committee of scholars and other citizens.

**National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966** – (as amended [PL 89-665; 16 USC 470-470w-6]), establishes historic preservation as a national policy and defines it as the protection, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects significant in American history, architecture, archaeology or engineering. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act provides direction for federal agencies on undertakings that affect properties listed, or those eligible for listing on the NRHP, and is implemented by regulations (36 CFR 800) issued by the ACHP. Section 110 requires federal agencies to locate, inventory, and nominate all properties that may qualify for the NRHP.

**National Park Service** – The bureau of the Department of the Interior to which the Secretary of the Interior has delegated the authority and responsibility for administering the National Historic Preservation Program.

**National Register Criteria** – The criteria established by the Secretary of the Interior for use in evaluating the eligibility of properties for the NRHP (36 CFR 60).

**National Register of Historic Places (NRHP)** – A nationwide listing of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects of national, state, or local significance in American history, architecture, archaeology, or culture that is maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. NRHP listings must meet the criteria found in 36 CFR 60.4.

**Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) of 1990** – (PL 101-601), requires federal agencies to establish Native procedures for identifying American Indian groups associated with cultural items on federal lands, to inventory human remains and associated funerary objects in federal possession, and to return such

items upon request to the affiliated groups. The law also requires that any discoveries of cultural items covered by the act shall be reported to the head of the responsible federal entity, who shall notify the appropriate federally recognized Tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations and cease activity in the area of the discovery for at least 30 days.

**Paleontological Resources** – Scientifically significant fossilized remains, specimens, deposits, and other such data from prehistoric, non-human life.

**Parcel** - A parcel is a contiguous piece or pieces of land described in a single real estate instrument. A parcel also can be described as a specific area of land whose perimeter is delineated by metes and bounds or other survey methods. A parcel represents each individual land acquisition by deed or grant (i.e., each separate real estate transaction). A single real estate transaction may acquire multiple parcels. Each parcel is shown by a single lot record in the Real Property Inventory (RPI). Parcels are, therefore, the building blocks of land for a site. A parcel is created by a real estate transaction whereby a Military Department or the State acquires an interest in land, and a legal instrument evidences the interest so acquired.

**Phase 1 Survey** – A survey conducted to identify and map archaeological sites and to obtain data on site types in an area. Methodology involves a review of historic records, environmental characteristics, and locational data concerning previously recorded sites in the area. Based on research, the area is divided into sections of high, moderate, and low potential for cultural resources. Shovel pits measuring up to 50 centimeters in diameter and 100 centimeters deep are excavated in the field and soil is passed through ¼-inch mesh hardware cloth. The density of shovel pits is determined by site probability. Areas of high probability receive shovel tests in 25-meter intervals. For areas of moderate probability, tests are conducted in 50-meter intervals. Areas of low probability are visually examined and shovel test pits are dug at the principal investigator's discretion.

**Predictive Model** – Modeling used to determine areas of high, medium, and low archaeological potential.

**Planning Resource for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation (PRIDE)** – The PRIDE database is the Planning Resource for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation (PRIDE). It is a centralized database to support the identification of assets within an installation at each state. It provides ARNG Directorate with real property information from which to manage its real property assets. The PRIDE database includes information about facilities, equipment, and grounds at each installation, and information regarding whether the building has been evaluated for its eligibility to the NRHP and whether it is eligible for or listed on the NRHP. The PRIDE does not contain information regarding archaeological sites at installations.

**Programmatic Agreement (PA)** – A formal agreement between agencies to modify and/or replace the Section 106 process for numerous undertakings in a program.

**Record of Environmental Consideration (REC)** – A document that is used to explain how an action is covered in a CX.

**Section 106** – Under the NHPA, Section 106 provides direction for federal agencies regarding undertakings that affect properties listed or those eligible for listing on the NRHP and is implemented by regulations (36 CFR 800), issued by the ACHP.

**Section 110** – Under the NHPA, section 110 outlines agencies' responsibilities with respect to historic properties and requires federal agencies to locate, inventory, and nominate all properties that may qualify for the NRHP.

**Section 111** – Under the NHPA, section 111 addresses leases and exchanges of historic

properties. It allows the proceeds of any lease to be retained by the agency for use in defraying the costs of administration, maintenance, repair, and related expenses of historic properties.

**Site** – Refers to an individual ARNG holding except for Training Installations (e.g., AASF, FMS, Readiness Center). In the broadest terms, a site is a geographic location. In more focused terms, a site is a specific area of land consisting of a single parcel or several contiguous parcels. Each site must be able to produce a closed cadastral survey. A site can be any physical location that is or was owned by, leased to, or otherwise possessed by one Military Service or State (for National Guard purposes), to include locations under the jurisdiction of the Army National Guard (ARNG) where a hazardous substance has been deposited, stored, disposed of, placed, or otherwise came to be located. Do not combine Federal parcels with state parcel in a single site, even if contiguous. There will be no sites that contain both Federal and state owned property; create separate files. A site may exist in one of three forms: (1) Land only, where there are no facilities present and where the land consists of either a single parcel or two or more contiguous parcels. (2) Facility or facilities only, where the underlying land is neither owned nor controlled by the Federal or State government. A stand-alone facility can be a site. If a facility is not a stand-alone facility, it must be assigned to a site. (3) Land and all the facilities thereon, where the land consists of either a single parcel or two or more contiguous parcels. Example of rule applied – a state or municipal owned road that traverses an area (i.e., the road only is granted by the easement, not the property underneath). The rule defines such an area as a single site if the military retains controls or ownership of the land under the road. However, if the road and right-of-way along the road are owned by a party other than the Military Department (i.e., the road and the right-of-way [including property under the road] is granted in the easement), than this would be two sites since contiguous ownership does not exist.

**Site Locational Models** – A model, through past examples, used to predict locations of archaeological sites.

**State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)** – The person who has been designated in each state to administer the State Historic Preservation Program, including identifying and nominating eligible properties to the NRHP and otherwise administering applications for listing historic properties in the NRHP.

**Survey** – A scientific sampling of the extent and nature of archaeological resources within a specific area.

**Traditional Cultural Property (TCP)** – A property that is eligible for inclusion in the NRHP because of its association with cultural practices or beliefs of a living community that (a) are rooted in that community's history, and (b) are important in maintaining the continuing cultural identity of the community. (See *National Register Bulletin No. 38*.) In order for a traditional cultural property to be found eligible for the NRHP, it must meet the existing criteria for eligibility as a building, site, structure, object, or district.

**Training Installation** – Refers to one of the 45 training installations operated by the ARNG (see list in Handbook).

**Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO)** – A THPO appointed or designated in accordance with the NHPA is the official representative of a Tribe for the purposes of Section 106.

**Tribes** – “Tribes” (with a capital T) is used inclusively throughout this ICRMP to include American Indian tribes, Alaska Natives and organizations, Native Americans, and Native Hawaiians, and organizations as defined in the National Historic Preservation Act and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act.

**Undertaking** – “An undertaking is a project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a federal agency, including those carried out by or on behalf of a federal agency; those carried out with federal financial assistance; those requiring a federal permit, license, or approval; and those subject to state or local regulation administered pursuant to a delegation or approval by a federal agency” (36 CFR 800.16{y})

## **Appendix B**

### Planning Level Surveys (PLS) and Historic Contexts

#### Planning Level Surveys (PLS)

The VaARNG is currently conducting planning level surveys at State Military Reservation, Readiness Centers statewide, and Fort Barfoot as necessary by regulation for archaeological and architectural significance when funding permits. Priority is given to the historic built environment reaching fifty (50) years or older, high to medium probability areas as determined by previous archaeological survey work and/or the predictive model, and areas requiring significant rehabilitation or construction for mission readiness. During the lifespan of this ICRMP, steps will be taken to revisit the predictive model at Fort Barfoot, provide a maintenance and treatment plan for State Military Reservation, and determine needs at readiness centers.

#### Prehistoric Context

The prehistory of Virginia and the Middle Atlantic region is conventionally divided into three broad periods reflecting widespread developments in the environment, as well as technological and social adaptations. Following Griffin's (1967) chronology for eastern North American, these periods are referred to the Paleo-Indian (ca. 10,000-8000 B.C.), Archaic (ca. 8000-1000 B.C.), and the Woodland (ca. 1000 B.C.-A.D. 1600 periods) The Archaic and Woodland periods are further divided into three sub periods (Early, Middle, and Late) based on the changes in style or other attributes in projectile points and ceramics.

#### Paleo-Indian Period (10,000 B.C.- 8000 B.C.)

Current records reflect human habitation in the Middle Atlantic some 12,000 years ago, near the end of the Late Wisconsin Glacial period. The end of the Late Wisconsin Glacial period brought a fairly rapid warming trend throughout the Middle Atlantic, a phenomenon directly reflected by the replacement of northern flora and fauna by southern species. The large Pleistocene grazing and browsing fauna were, by this point, mostly gone from the Middle Atlantic region. However, the forests and transitional zones would have supported a wider range of floral and small faunal species than were present in the western savannahs (Wesler et al. 1981; Johnson 1986). Consequently, big game hunting for Paleo-Indian subsistence probably played a less important role in the Middle Atlantic than in other areas of North America.

Archaeological sites dating to this period are identified by the presence of fluted stone projectile points, such as Clovis or Dalton/Hardaway, and often made of high quality, crypto crystalline lithic material such as chert or jasper. These points are relatively rare throughout the Middle Atlantic. The points are frequently reported as isolated finds, and it is unclear whether they represent small campsite location or items lost during individual hunting forays. Of the fluted points documented in Virginia, over 50 percent of the points occur in three counties: Mecklenburg, Dinwiddie, and Warren (Turner 1989).

Relatively few Paleo-Indian sites have been reported throughout the Middle Atlantic. Virginia, however, is known as the Paleo-Indian "hot-spot" within the region and a number of significant sites have been excavated in the state. These include the Flint Run Paleo-Indian Complex (Gardner 1974) located in the northern Shenandoah Valley

and the Williamson Site in Dinwiddie County (McCary and Bittner 1978). Another investigated Paleo-Indian period site is Cactus Hill (McAvoy and McAvoy 1997). Located along the Nottoway River in interior southeast Virginia, this site is better known for its controversial, possible pre-Paleo-Indian component. While southeast Virginia is known to contain numerous Paleo-Indian sites, it is probable that many other sites located farther east on the continental shelf have been submerged by ongoing sea level rise.

Based on excavations in the Shenandoah Valley, Gardner argues for a Paleo-Indian settlement model in which base camps were situated in areas of high resource diversity, particularly near sources of cryptocrystalline stone (Gardner 1974; 1979). Other smaller and more temporary campsites were situated near quarry locations proper and these served a variety of purposes. Specialized hunting camps could be expected still farther from the main base camp.

#### Archaic Tradition (8000 - 1000 B.C.)

The Archaic period extended from ca. 8000 - 1000 B.C. and was marked by warming and drying trends approaching environmental conditions like those of the present (Joyce 1988). The major sub-periods recognized within the Archaic period are referred to as Early (8000 - 6500 B.C.), Middle (6500 B.C. - 3000 B.C.), and Late (3000 - 1000 B.C.) One of the most important environmental changes affecting prehistoric populations throughout the Middle Atlantic region during the Archaic period was the gradual rise in sea level that accompanied the retreat of the continental ice sheets. Beginning during the late Paleo-Indian period, and continuing throughout the Holocene, rising sea level resulted in the inundation of the much of the continental shelf. Among the effects of inundation were a marked rise in local water tables, an increase in shoreline complexity associated with estuary development, and a consequent increase in floral and faunal resources in newly formed marsh or wetland areas (Potter 1982). Local populations were exploiting the new floral and faunal resources brought by the transformation of the mixed pine-oak forest to a temperate oak-hemlock deciduous forest. Large marshes and swamps, which resulted from the ongoing inundation of coastal waterways, became an important focus of occupation during the period. Although generalized foraging is assumed to be the main resource procurement strategy, seasonally specialized transient procurement stations have been identified, functioning as support facilities for estuarine base camps (Gardner 1978; Custer 1986).

The Early and Middle Archaic artifact assemblages are dominated by a variety of projectile point forms including, Kirk and Palmer (Coe 1964) corner-notched points; bifurcate types such as St. Albans, LeCroy, and Kanawha (Broyles 1971); stemmed points such as Stanly; unique forms such as Guilford and Morrow Mountain (Coe 1964); and finally, the side-notched Halifax point (Coe 1964). The lithic tool kit during this period was further marked by the appearance of groundstone tools and woodworking tools such as axes, mauls, adzes, etc. These tools represent the earliest artifact evidence of extensive plant processing.

By the end of the Middle Archaic period, new point types appeared in the area. Mauer (1990) argues that side-notched Halifax and Brewerton-like points came to dominate lithic assemblages throughout the Coastal Plain and Piedmont north of the James River. However, subsistence and settlement patterns appear to have remained unchanged.

Seasonal transhumance predominated, with deer, small mammals, wild turkey, and plant resources comprising the majority of the diet.

The succeeding Late Archaic period was characterized by the replacement of the oak/hemlock forest with an oak/hickory forest environment. The rate of sea level rise slowed, allowing riverine and estuarine environments to stabilize sufficiently to support significant populations of shellfish and runs of anadromous fish. It is widely suggested that the focus of settlement shifted during the Late Archaic period to these riverine and estuarine locales to take advantage of the increasingly predictable resources they harbored (Catlin et al. 1982; Custer 1978; Gardner 1978; Mouer 1990). A marked increase in the number of sites is observed during the early portions of the Woodland period, suggesting both an overall population increase and movement into new environmental zones (Turner 1978).

Characteristic of the Late Archaic period are large broad bladed-stemmed bifaces known as Savannah River as defined by Coe (1964) in the Virginia Piedmont. These broad-bladed points may have been designed as cutting implements, or knives, in part to exploit the newly available estuarine and/or riverine resources. Other point types temporally diagnostic to the Late Archaic include the broadly side-notched Otter Creek, Susquehanna, Perkiomen, and Fishtails (Ritchie 1971; Kinsey 1972). These appear somewhat later than Savannah River and occur most often in the Potomac drainage. The Late Archaic also saw the adoption of stone vessels carved of steatite. In Piedmont areas, use and production of stone bowls is closely tied to the Savannah River complex (McLearen 1991).

#### Woodland Tradition (1000 B.C. - A.D. 1600.)

Around 1000 B.C., techniques for pottery manufacture were introduced across the region. This innovation has traditionally defined the beginning of the Woodland period in the Middle Atlantic (Reinhart and Hodges 1992). The Woodland period is divided into three sub-periods: Early (1000 B.C. to A.D. 300), Middle (A.D. 300 to 1000), and Late Woodland (A.D. 1000 to 1600). The first half of the Woodland corresponds roughly to a climatic episode referred to as the Sub-Atlantic, characterized by a trend toward progressively cooler and wetter conditions in comparison to the preceding Sub-Boreal episode (Carbone 1976). Custer (1984) argues that plant communities that approximate modern conditions became established during this episode. The deliberate and intensive foraging strategies of the Late Archaic period appear to have remained unchanged in the early portions of the Woodland period. Nonetheless, there is some evidence for an increase in sedentism as populations became more efficient in exploiting available resources.

Ceramics, which have more discretely bounded time ranges than projectile point forms, have become the primary temporal indices for the Woodland period. The earliest known ceramic in the area is a steatite-tempered variety referred to as Marcey Creek ware (ca. 1200-900 B.C.), after its type site on the Potomac River in Arlington County, Virginia (Manson 1948). A subsequent diagnostic ceramic ware is the sand-and-grit-tempered Accokeek ware, in use for the full span of the Early Woodland from about 1,000 B.C. to 300 B.C. (Klein and Stevens 1995). Projectile points typical of the sub period include

contracting stemmed Piscataway and Rossville types, along with the wide-stemmed Calvert type (Stephenson and Ferguson 1963; Kinsey 1972).

Although subsistence practices during the Middle Woodland period appear to resemble that of the preceding period, i.e., hunting, fishing, and intensive foraging, there is evidence that semi-sedentary base camps were relocated from small creek floodplains to large river floodplains (Snyder and Gardner 1979). This shift may have set the stage for the development of horticulture. Sand and grit-tempered ceramic wares such as Accokeek and Popes Creek characterize the early Middle Woodland period in the region. By the second half of the Middle Woodland period, the predominant ware was a shell-tempered, cord-marked or net-impressed pottery referred to as Mockley. Mockley groups in the Coastal Plain region of Virginia and southern Maryland are commonly associated with the manufacture of Mockley ceramics and wide stemmed or side-notched Selby Bay points, a high percentage of which are manufactured from non-local material, especially rhyolite from Catocin Mountain in the Ridge and Valley region of north-central Maryland (Potter 1993:66). Farther south and inland in Virginia a variety of point forms are known for the period including Potts and in later times, pentagonal and corner-notched Jacks Reef forms (McLearen 1991). The bow and arrow is assumed to have replaced atlatls or spear throwers around this time.

By the Late Woodland, the use of triangular arrow points became near universal, gradually decreasing in size during the late prehistoric period. In addition, during the Late Woodland, horticulture achieved a significant role in the total subsistence system (Reinhart and Hodges 1992) and the semi-sedentary village-based settlement practices, described by the first European colonists, took hold. Artifacts diagnostic of the Late Woodland period include triangular points and thin-walled, shell or grit tempered ceramics. Shell-tempered Townsend ware (Blaker 1950; Griffith 1980) is found on sites throughout the coastal region in contexts spanning the entire sub period. Along the Potomac River immediately north of the fall line, the early portion of the Late Woodland period is known as the Montgomery complex (Stevens 1998; Slattery et al. 1966; Slattery and Woodward 1992). This complex is defined by grit-tempered, collared, cord-marked ceramics, known as Shepard Cord-marked, along with triangular Levanna projectile points (Stevens 1998). As the Late Woodland period progressed, the size and complexity of the villages and settlement systems in the Middle Atlantic increased. The time was also characterized by a higher degree of both socio-political complexity in the form of ranked societies and political entities. The middle and later portions of the Late Woodland period in northern Virginia were associated with the Potomac Creek complex (Stephenson and Ferguson 1963; Blanton 1998). Grit-tempered Potomac Creek pottery is generally considered to represent an intrusion into the Coastal Plain region of northern Virginia. Potter (1993) has suggested that the Potomac Creek complex is probably related to the preceding Montgomery Complex of the Piedmont Potomac. Farther south, the later part of the Late Woodland period is characterized by the shell-tempered Roanoke ware and the similar quartz-tempered Gaston, while Townsend and Potomac Creek are found as minority types (Mouer and McLearen 1989). Late Woodland ceramics in the southern Piedmont are dominated by the Dan River series as defined by Evans (1955). Egloff, in his study of ceramic traditions in southwestern Virginia, sees a blending of Eastern Woodland tradition pottery and the Southern Appalachian tradition (Egloff 1992:198), reflecting the cultural dynamism of the region.



Egloff (1987) also notes possible Mississippian ceramic influences entering southwestern Virginia late in the prehistoric period.

### Historic Context

The following historic context is taken from a variety of sources, including *How to Use Historic Contexts in Virginia: A Guide for Survey, Registration, Protection and Treatment Projects* (VDHR 1992a).

#### Settlement to Society (1607-1750)

On April 10, 1606, the first charter of the Virginia Company was signed, and the first permanent English settlement in the New World was born on paper. Thirteen months later, on May 13, 1607, Jamestown was physically established on a peninsula approximately sixty miles inland on the James River. The colonists quickly constructed a palisaded village. Within the confines of the fort, disease was the greatest danger (Morgan 1975:159). Some of the more common ailments included typhoid, malaria, and salt poisoning. Many of these resulted from the location of the settlement near stagnant, brackish swamps where bacteria festered. Less than half of the 104 settlers who landed at Jamestown in May 1607 were alive in January 1608.

As part of the Jamestown settlement, the early history of the “citizen-soldier” in the United States traces its roots to this first group of settlers. The establishment of Jamestown by the early settlers and Capt. John Smith within the vicinity of the Powhatan Confederacy, led to the need of all able-bodied men to assist in the defense of the settlement (Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities n.d.: <http://www.apva.org/history/index.html>). Smith was captured during an excursion north of Jamestown in December 1607 and was brought to Powhatan, chief of the Algonquian. It was during this time that Pocahontas’ relationship as an ambassador to the English became established. Powhatan’s initiation of a mock execution ceremony for Smith and his daughter’s selfless demonstration of “saving” Smith from execution led the English to believe Pocahontas had developed a love for the settlers (Nash 2000: 67).

Smith became president of the council in Jamestown and by late 1608, the continuing inability of the settlement to sustain enough crops to feed themselves led to an aggressive policy of burning villages and stealing food from the Native Americans. The realization that this policy could not continue indefinitely and that supply ships from England would not be reliable, Smith looked to force trading with Powhatan. Powhatan’s understanding of the English’s eventual wish to overtake his people’s lands and Smith’s policies led to Powhatan forbidding Pocahontas’ contact with the settlement and refusal to trade (Nash 2000: 67).

Despite the arrival of several hundred new colonists and fresh supplies, the continuing problems with the Native Americans and overall inability to sustain enough provisions remained. The second charter issued to the Virginia Company in 1609 authorized “the men to be disposed into several companies for war and captains appointed over every fifty to train them...and to teach them the use of their arms and weapons” (Listman Jr., et al. 1987:13). The formal establishment of the militia system in the new colony was undertaken by Sir Thomas Dale, High Marshall, upon his arrival in Jamestown in 1611.

Prior to his coming, Dale had expanded sections of the military laws to include a militia system in the Articles, Lawes, and Orders, Divine, Politique, and Martiall for the Colony of Virginia that had been produced by Sir Thomas Gates and Sir Thomas West in 1610. The militia would be under the command of the High Marshall and the new military code covered various militia aspects including muster procedures and guard duty (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:14). Between 1610 and 1611, approximately twelve hundred new settlers arrived in Virginia with the incentive of free land in exchange for seven years of labor. Despite the continuing arrival of settlers through the 1610s, the population remained below one thousand due to death, re-emigration, and the continuing problems in sustaining production of enough crops to properly feed the settlers (Nash 2000:61). On December 19, 1619, settlers on Berkeley Hundred were instructed by the proprietor that, "the day of our ship's arrival...shall be yearly and perpetually kept as a day of thanksgiving," (National Park Service (NPS) 1999b). This is the first recorded Thanksgiving Day celebration in the New World, two years before the celebration in Plymouth.

The search for a cash crop to sustain the colony, and make it economically viable for the Virginia Company, ended with the initiation of tobacco cultivation. Settlers continued to stream in, and despite disease, the English foothold in the New World expanded. After 1610, such towns as Hampton, Henrico, and Bermuda City were established along the James River (Reps 1965: 91). Many of these towns never prospered and were allowed to fall into disrepair. Due to the demand for tobacco, the new settlers preferred small, isolated plantations, where large tracts could be planted, to consolidated towns. Removed from centralized services, many of the large plantations became self-sufficient entities, which prospered even after the price of tobacco dropped (Earle 1975; Reps 1965; Crowell 1986).

The kidnapping of Pocahontas by the English in 1613 and her subsequent marriage to John Rolfe in 1614 led to an uneasy truce (Nash 2000:67). As a result, the settlers concentrated on the expansion of the settlement and ignored the training necessary to maintain the militia. The General Assembly was established in 1619 to provide legislative guidance to the colony, enact special laws, and levy taxes. The successful planting of tobacco and its popularity on the European markets initiated a demand for new lands by the settlers. The Englishmen expanded further into Powhatan Confederacy despite previous peace treaties and promises. Under the guidance of a new chief, Opechancanough, the tribes were dealt a final insult with the murder of Nemattanew, a religious prophet and war captain, by the English (Fausz 1977: 346-349). In 1622, the lapse in training was evident when the Powhatan Confederation attacked outlying farms in response to Nemattanew's murder, encroachment by settlers, and the former policies of burning villages and killing Native Americans indiscriminately that had been practiced by the English for years. Approximately 300 colonists were killed during this attack (Shea 1983).

A re-emphasis on training was quickly established and a counterattack was initiated by Governor Francis Wyatt. The severity of the attack on the colony and the lack of a proper defense, combined with the mismanagement and declaration of bankruptcy by the Virginia Company, convinced the King to revoke the Virginia Company Charter. Virginia became a crown colony in 1624 and the House of Burgesses enacted legislation that required all males, 16 and over, to join the militia (Association for the

Preservation of Virginia Antiquities n.d.: <http://www.apva.org/history/index.html>). In order to prevent a total collapse of the farming system that was burgeoning in the colony, the militia's companies would rotate to ensure each farmer was able to attend to his crops and still provide the colony with a defense force (Listman Jr. et al.:15). The crown provided the ill-equipped colonists with weapons to prevent a further failing of its defenses. War ensued between the colonists and the Confederation for ten years before the Confederation was forced to give major land concessions in 1632 as part of a peace settlement. During the ten years of guerilla warfare, the militia of Virginia had been transformed from a group of ill-trained volunteers into a highly trained and well-equipped defensive force for the colony (Mahon 1983:15-16).

The unprecedented growth of the colony two years after the 1632 truce with the Powhatan Confederation led to the division of the Virginia colony into eight counties, Accomack, Charles City, Charles River (York County), Elizabeth City (City of Hampton), Henrico, James City, Warwick River (City of Newport News) and Warrosquyoake (Isle of Wight County). Each of the eight counties had a lieutenant whose responsibility included the training and upkeep of the militia (Grymes n.d.: <http://www.virginiaplaces.org/>). The militias for the eight counties were called to service in the spring of 1644 because of another attack by the Powhatan Confederation under the direction of Chief Opechancanough. Although Opechancanough was murdered by the colonists in October 1644, the colonists' subsistence strikes against the Confederation's crops and villages were crippling the tribes. A final peace and formal treaty were not established until 1646. As a result of this war, Governor Sir William Berkeley forced Chief Necotowance and the Powhatans to cede all peninsular lands between the James and York Rivers as far inland as Richmond Falls to the English (Thomas Jefferson Papers n.d.: Series 8). The militia was quickly disbanded by the General Assembly soon after the peace with the removal of the Powhatan threat as a cost saving measure.

By 1652, the General Assembly recognized the continuing need for a militia and reorganized it with the establishment of regiments for each county. The only exceptions were Henrico and Charles City counties (Mahon 1983:15). These counties, located along the western frontier, provided a single regiment because they were too small to provide a sufficient number of men for two individual regiments. In addition, their location near Native American territory required a small force that could react quickly and with minimal notice. The creation of two fifty-men companies known as "trainbands" was the first known use of the "minuteman" concept in the colonies (Listman Jr., et al. 1987:16).

The militias of Virginia continued their service throughout the latter half of the 17th century into the first half of the 18th century and grew in size to accommodate the need of protecting the increasing colonist populations. Initially, actions undertaken by the militias were limited to minor skirmishes with the Native American populations as the white settlers pushed further into their lands. One exception was Bacon's Rebellion (1676), which had unleashed a range of pent up issues that had been uneasily settled with the 1646 peace treaty with the Powhatan Confederacy. In addition to declining tobacco prices, restrictions and competitions for English markets, and the insatiable desire for more land, the initial spark that led to the rebellion was a conflict between the Doegs and local farmers in 1675. What started out as a trade disagreement led to the

killing of Doegs, planters, and friendly Susquehanocks. Initially, Governor Berkeley declined to get involved in the dispute, but after the situation began to spiral out of control, Berkeley ordered an investigation into the matter (NPS 1995: <http://www.nps.gov/jame/historyculture/bacons-rebellion.htm>). Despite calls from Berkeley for the colonists to restrain themselves and the establishment of the “Long Assembly” in March 1676, subsequent retaliatory attacks between the settlers and the Native Americans could not be controlled by Berkeley. Nathaniel Bacon, a plantation owner and second cousin to the governor, declared himself the leader of a group of local “Indian fighters” and began to indiscriminately attack Native American settlements. In an armed confrontation during the Assembly of 1676, Berkeley was forced to give Bacon a volunteer commission and the authority to campaign against the Native Americans free from government interference (Nash 2000:113). Bacon and his men burned Jamestown to the ground in September 1676, but he died the following month effectively ending Bacon’s Rebellion (NPS 1995). In contrast to the focus on Native American issues in Virginia, the northern and southern colonies were being drawn into more direct conflict with foreign enemies as a result of the increasing threat of the French (Canada) to the north and Spanish to the south (Florida).

Increasing numbers of immigrants moved inland, settling the Piedmont in the early eighteenth century. With them, they brought the eastern tobacco-centric economy. Starting in the second quarter of the eighteenth century, Scots, French, Welsh, and Swiss immigrants entered the Virginia Piedmont. As the settlers pushed into western Virginia, the encounters with Native American tribes increased. The western portion of Virginia was generally the territory of the Iroquois Nation, which allowed Shawnee and Delaware settlements.

Throughout the eighteenth century, Virginia defined itself socially, economically, and politically by its eastern plantation system. Voting legislation was in place that assured political dominance by the gentry. The right to vote was, at first, given only to property owners. This favored the east as most of the western settlers were tenants on land owned by the planters. This denied a significant portion of the population a voice in government. This voice was further diminished as population, the basis for representation, counted slaves. Small-scale farming and other industries in which slave labor was not economically viable dominated the western portion of Virginia. Both the plantation system and the institution of slavery that sustained it evolved from rudimentary beginnings in the early seventeenth century. The treatment of the first black slaves who appeared in Virginia in 1619 is unknown and may have been little different than indentured servants. The concept of slavery took hold gradually in English America during the course of the century (Boles 1984). The culture of tobacco required great amounts of labor, which at first was available as economic conditions in England prompted emigration to the New World. As the century wore on, however, conditions in the mother country improved somewhat and this factor, coupled with the availability of cheap land in Virginia, meant that Englishmen were less available or inclined to work as indentured servants. As the flow of indentured servants slowed, the number of blacks stolen or purchased from their captors in Africa increased. Cultural differences and racism combined to encourage the replacement of temporary servitude with permanent slavery. By the end of the century, the institution was well established.

Although the cultivation of tobacco was a complex process, using it to achieve economic success relied on a simple formula: a large tract of land planted in tobacco and cultivated with a large labor force resulted in more money for the planter than a small amount of land and a small labor force. The byproduct of this formula was the plantation system, which evolved in Tidewater Virginia in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Large plantations, each with its own dock for ocean-going vessels, sprawled along the shores of the many navigable rivers and streams that fed into the Chesapeake Bay. A few towns were necessary to serve courthouse complexes and tobacco warehouses, but largely, each plantation was a nearly autonomous entity. Simultaneously, with the evolution of the plantation system and slavery during the seventeenth century, the colonists developed other institutions that supported the society they had created. These included the ecclesiastical structure of the established church and a system of self-government including the House of Burgesses and local courts that exercised executive as well judicial powers.

### Colony to Nation (1750-1789)

France's effort to expand their influence in North America and move into the Ohio Valley, which was claimed by Virginia at this time, ended Virginia's isolation from direct conflict with the French. In 1754, Governor Dinwiddie was given permission to attempt to remove the French from the Valley, but he was not given permission to draft the militia. As a result, few men volunteered and most of the men were "of no service to the people and very burthensome to the country"(Mahon 1983: 29). Major George Washington was sent to the forks of the Ohio River in 1754 to build a fort with a small group of Virginia militiamen. A substantial French force challenged Washington and he retreated temporarily. The French continued work on the same site and established Fort Duquesne. Virginia sent a small contingency of reinforcements to Washington to try to regain control from the French, but they were defeated in July 1754 and were allowed to withdraw under honorable conditions. Virginia was required to keep its militiamen out of the Ohio Valley for a year as a condition of their surrender (Doubler 2003:23). Britain formally declared war on France in 1756 (marking the beginning of the Seven Years' War). Early English defeats lead Virginia Governor Robert Dinwiddie to construct forts in the South Branch Valley. From 1756 to 1758, Native Americans attacked Fort Evans in present-day Berkley County (now West Virginia) and Forts Seybert and Upper Tract in present-day Pendleton County (now West Virginia), as well as sites throughout the Monongahela, New River, and Greenbrier Valleys.

The tide turned in Britain's favor with the appointment of William Pitt as prime minister in 1757. This resulted in England's renewed dedication to the American colonies and the colonists who were to provide the bulk of the manpower. Pitt assured colonists that they would be reimbursed for any costs incurred by them in fighting the French and he made a point of making provincial officers equal in rank to a British regular. As a result of Pitt's commitment, militiamen were "available" to supplement the redcoats being sent to America. In November 1758, the British captured Fort Duquesne at present-day Pittsburgh, the key to French control of the Ohio Valley. The following year, French troops lost Quebec, crippling their military strength. The loss of French military support temporarily calmed tensions between Native Americans and settlers in western Virginia. The Treaty of Paris in 1763 ended the French and Indian War and gave England title to virtually all territory east of the Mississippi River. The victory of the British in the Seven

Years' War removed the French threat from America in 1763, allowing the militias to turn their attention back to the Native American concerns associated with the frontier counties. The peace brought forth by the Seven Years' War would be short lived as tension between the colonies and England increased.

By the third quarter of the eighteenth century, the residents of the Virginia Colony and the other colonies felt that they were not enjoying the rights and privileges guaranteed them under the original charter.

The original charter of the Virginia Company stated:

*"...all and everie the parsons being our subjects which shall dwell and inhabit within everie or anie of the saide severall Colonies and plantacions and everie or anie of their children...shall have and enjoy all liberties, franchises and immunities as if they had been abiding and borne within this our realme of England"* (NPS 1999a).

The colonies felt excessively taxed and had no political representation in England. Though colonial governments had been established, these were subject to the crown. When the Virginia Assembly called for a day of prayer and fasting in support of the Boston Tea Party in 1774, they were disbanded by then Governor Dunmore. In response, many of the burgesses, including Speaker Peyton Randolph joined an assembly of over 100 delegates in Williamsburg for the First Virginia Convention. The convention met to devise a strategy to make England aware of and rectify the inequity that existed between England and the Colonies. The convention decided to end the importation of British goods after November 1, 1774, and, if this were not effective, to end American exports to England in August 1775 (NPS 1999a). Hostilities broke out in New England in April 1775, and the Continental Congress issued the Declaration of Independence the following year.

Virginia contributed significantly during the American Revolution. Virginians served in the continental army and naval forces and in state militia. Many of the most notable figures in the War of Independence were Virginia natives. This list includes George Washington, James Madison, and Thomas Jefferson. Patrick Henry, whose famous "Give me Liberty, or give me Death" remark served as a battle cry for revolutionaries, was from Hanover County, Virginia. Another Virginian with national and international significance was George Mason (George Mason University n.d.). Mason was a prominent statesman/lawyer who often, but reluctantly, held local public office. Mason was inspired by enlightenment period thought on the equality of all men. As a result, he wrote the Virginia Declaration of Rights for the new state constitution. This document served as the basis for, in places nearly verbatim, the Bill of Rights, the first ten amendments to the Constitution, and the French Declaration of Rights of Man.

In Virginia, the militia was revitalized to replace independent volunteers "with minutemen under militia control" and to create an army of regulars. The counties were grouped into sixteen military districts with each county to continue to sustain its militia regiment. Each district was to provide a ten-company battalion of minutemen, with the exception of the Eastern Shore, and a company of regulars. Patrick Henry, overall commander and colonel of the 1st Virginia Regiment, established camp in Williamsburg

in the fall of 1775 to prepare for skirmishes with loyalists under Governor Dunmore (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:19). Dunmore's forces burned Norfolk in the winter of 1775, which led to the authorization of raising additional regiments of regulars to a total of nine. These regiments were transferred into the Continental Army in 1776 with additional units, including the minutemen, being absorbed into the Continentals as the war progressed. In order to supplement the loss of the minutemen and militia regiments, three regiments of state troops (two infantry and one artillery) were organized in 1777 to provide a defensive stance in the absence of the Continentals (Listman Jr. et al.: 1987:20). Although these three militia regiments were originally delegated to remain within Virginia, Washington's dire need for men led to the "lending" of the 1st and 2nd Virginia State Regiments to him until 1780.

Much of the struggle for freedom was conducted outside Virginia. Many of the battles in which Virginians were involved occurred in New York and New Jersey to the north, or the Carolinas to the South. The exception to this is the last major battle of the Revolution where British forces surrendered at Yorktown. In spring of 1781, British General Charles Cornwallis, disobeying orders from his superior, General Clinton, marched his armies from the North Carolina Coast into Virginia. French General Lafayette, who was shadowing the British, sent word to General Washington in West Point, New York detailing the British location and disposition near Yorktown. At the same time, a French Fleet, under Admiral de Grasse, moved into and seized control of the Chesapeake Bay, blocking any possible British withdrawal. Deceiving the Redcoats in New York by leaving some of his forces in forts near the city, General Washington led most of his army to Virginia where the continentals were supplemented with French troops disembarked from Admiral de Grasse's fleet. On September 28, 1781, the Franco-American forces arrived at Yorktown, besieging General Cornwallis' encampment. The British held out for twenty days. On October 17, General Cornwallis, surrounded, was ready to surrender his army. The surrender officially occurred two days later on October 19. Although this was not the last battle of the Revolution, it was the last major confrontation. Cornwallis' surrender hastened the resignation of English Prime Minister Lord North. By November of 1782, the Treaty of Paris, which officially recognized the United States as a sovereign nation, had been drafted (American Revolution Museum at Yorktown, n.d.). It was officially signed on September 3, 1783. After the capture of Cornwallis at Yorktown in 1781, Virginia began to disband its regiments and continental forces.

#### Early National Period (1789-1830)

The end of the eighteenth century saw Virginia changing from a society almost exclusively agrarian, containing counties with only the smallest villages or none, to one gradually beginning to accommodate urban centers. Once direct British restraints on trade were removed (a process that was not completed until the War of 1812), such river ports as those located along the fall line (Alexandria, Fredericksburg, and Petersburg, for example) became thriving commercial centers with impressive concentrations of domestic and commercial structures. The period also saw the development of numerous towns and villages in the Piedmont and in western Virginia, particularly along the migration route extending south and west through the Valley of Virginia. The Piedmont centers of Charlottesville, Warrenton, and Leesburg, and such

principal western communities as Winchester, Staunton, Lexington, and Abingdon, all began as county seats that prospered in this period.

Virginia enacted its first peacetime militia law in 1784 to establish a militia that would strive to incorporate the hard-earned skills and lessons of the Revolutionary War veterans. This state law complimented the Articles of Confederation which stated that “No vessel of war shall be kept up in time of peace by any State, except such number only, as shall be deemed necessary by the United States in Congress assembled, for the defense of such State...but every State shall always keep up a well-regulated and disciplined militia, sufficiently armed and accoutered, and shall provide and constantly have ready for use, in public stores, a due number of field pieces and tents, and a proper quantity of arms, ammunition and camp equipage” (Articles of Confederation 1777: Article 6). The Militia Act of 1792 set federal standards for the states to implement in the reorganization of the militia system. The militias were to be “arranged into divisions, brigades, regiments, battalions, and companies, as the legislature of each state shall direct; and each division, brigade, and regiment, shall be numbered at the formation thereof; and a record made of such numbers of the Adjutant-General's office in the state” (Militia Act of 1792: Article III). Virginia adhered to the implementation of the standards by December 1792 and divided their militia into two contingents, one of volunteers and the second of a common militia for white males of military age (Listman Jr., et al. 1987:21).

Increasing tension regarding slavery at the turn of the century occurred as a result of Gabriel Prosser's Conspiracy. Born into slavery at Thomas Prosser's Brookfield plantation in Henrico County, Virginia, Gabriel would plot the largest slave revolt in the history of the United States. During the summer of 1800, Gabriel and others recruited hundreds of slaves and freed blacks in the towns Petersburg, Norfolk, and Albermarle and the counties of Caroline, Louisa, and Enrico. Whites also joined, including two French militant abolitionists. The plotters began preparation of arms and munitions (WGBH Educational Foundation 1999a). The plan was simple and bold. First, the army of slaves was going to enter Richmond, and forcibly take the armory. Once armed, the force planned to secure the capitol, and take Governor James Monroe hostage. Monroe would be used as a bargaining chip in the negotiation for the emancipation of Virginian slaves (Library of Virginia 2001a). As the army grew, so too did the original plan. Eventually, conspirators included the taking of Petersburg and Norfolk (WGBH Educational Foundation 1999a). The secrecy of the plot was lost when an intense summer storm made roads and bridges impassible, inhibiting some of the conspirators from making it to the rallying point. Two slaves, in different locations confessed the details of the plan to their masters. Reprisal for the conspiracy was quick and harsh. Many were transported outside the state; twenty-six were hanged. Two slaves were freed because of the information they surrendered, which helped to expose the plot (WGBH Educational Foundation 1999a). Aware of the irony of a country, founded on revolution for equality, hanging individuals who plotted action to secure their freedom, Jefferson stated, “there is a strong sentiment that there has been hanging enough. The other states, and the world at large will forever condemn us if we indulge in a principle of revenge” (Library of Virginia 2001a).

Antebellum Period (1830-1860)



During this period, the state's internal improvement system, which first received public funding in 1816, hit full stride. The Virginia Board of Public Works cooperated with private joint stock companies to construct a transportation network of canals, turnpikes, railroads, and navigable rivers to provide farmers and merchants access to markets. Despite such setbacks as the Panic of 1837, the construction campaign succeeded in opening the West and Southwest to settlement and in creating a new prosperity for the towns and counties through which the improvements passed. During the period, for the first time roads and railroads began to challenge the dominance of waterways as the principal means of transportation.

Several of Virginia's towns emerged as urban and commercial centers. They include Richmond, Norfolk, Alexandria, and Petersburg, among others. Manufacturing activities, which during the colonial period had been diffused in pockets throughout the countryside, became concentrated in towns and cities. Richmond, for example, became a center for iron making and milling.

The activities of the Virginia militia during the first half of the 19th century were primarily related to Native American clashes along the frontiers, minor skirmishes relating to the War of 1812, and slave uprisings. One of the first recorded uses of the militia to suppress a slave uprising was during the Nat Turner Rebellion in 1831 (Library of Virginia 2001b: <https://www.lva.virginia.gov/exhibits/DeathLiberty/natturner/index.htm>). The collapse of the enrolled militia system by the 1840s came about as a result of victory in the War of 1812, the demise of the threat from Native American tribes, and the questioning of mandatory military service by Americans (Mahon 1983:83). The enrolled militia's demise led to a significant rise of enrollment and establishment of volunteer militia companies during the middle of the 19th century.

The attractiveness of membership in the volunteer militia included members' shared vision of duty and honor, as well as the opportunity for camaraderie and social standing. A substantial increase in unit activities other than drills, specifically more social activities and community interaction, led to demands for adequate facilities. The facilities would be required to have meeting spaces, drill hall, and storage areas for weapons and equipment. Two early examples of armories in Virginia include the Petersburg Armory (1843) and the Richmond Howitzers Armory (1859). The Petersburg Armory is a two-story, five-bays-wide masonry building designed in the Greek Revival style (Land and Community Associates 1990:7-39). The Howitzers Armory is an early example of a dedicated facility for use by the militia and its design incorporated an early use of battlements (or crenellations), Romanesque-style arches and other Gothic Revival ornamentation (Everett n.d.: 10-11). The construction of these two armories was exceptions as a result of the availability of funding through local and private avenues. Despite the pressing need for facilities throughout Virginia and the fact that the state controlled the process of approving company charters, extensive state funding for facilities dedicated for the militia would not be forthcoming for decades (Doubler 2003:93).

The increasing tensions regarding slavery, and fear of slave uprisings led to a boost in militia membership across Virginia. White fears were particularly exacerbated by three events: Gabriel Prosser's Conspiracy (1800), the Nat Turner Revolt, and John Brown's raid on Harper's Ferry.

Nat Turner was a slave and a preacher. During the 1820s, he had visions that convinced him he had been chosen to lead a slave revolt. For years, Nat waited for a sign to proceed. Finally, Turner, a deeply religious slave preacher, felt that the signs had been given in the form of thunder and an eclipse of the sun (Library of Virginia 2001a). He met with five of his friends on the evening of August 21, 1831; there was no plan of attack and no clear objective (Foner and Garraty 1991: 996). At approximately 2:00 AM on August 22, the men set out to the Travis farm where they killed the sleeping family. The group recruited supporters as they went from plantation to plantation, murdering the slaveholding residents. Then, with between forty and sixty supporters, Nat Turner turned his attention to Jerusalem, the seat of Southampton County. Armed militia and citizens confronted the revolting slaves, turning them back. The next morning, while attempting to attack another house, Turner and his followers were again denied, and a number were taken prisoner. Federal troops assembled and joined local and state forces in a final battle (Library of Virginia 2001a). Turner and his entourage had murdered more than fifty people.

Several of the rebels, Turner among them, managed to escape. Turner was able to allude authorities for over two months before his October 30th capture. Nat Turner was tried at the Southampton Courthouse on November 5, 1831. Turner was found guilty of insurrection and sentenced to be hanged. The execution took place on November 11. Officially, fifty-five people were convicted and executed for their role in the Turner Rebellion; accusations of conspiracy lead to the lynching of an unknown number of innocents (WGBH Educational Foundation 1999b).

Turner's Rebellion frightened and infuriated the white southern population. Proposed legislation to end the institution of slavery in Virginia was voted down (WGBH Educational Foundation 1999b), and greater restrictions were imposed on the slave and free black population, such as removing the right to assemble in groups larger than five, to learn to read and write, and to preach.

John Brown was a long-time anti-slavery activist. In the summer of 1859, John Brown, using the pseudonym Isaac Smith, took up residence near Harpers Ferry at a farm in Maryland. He trained a group of twenty-two men, including his sons Oliver, Owen, and Watson, in military maneuvers. On October 16, 1859, Brown and several followers seized the United States Armory and Arsenal at Harpers Ferry. Armory workers discovered Brown's men in control of the building on Monday morning, October 17. Slaves did not rise up in support of the raid as Brown expected, and the townspeople rallied against the abolitionists. Local militia companies surrounded the armory, cutting off Brown's escape routes. Authorities in Washington, D.C. ordered Colonel Robert E. Lee to Harpers Ferry with a force of Marines to capture Brown. On the morning of Tuesday, October 18, Lee ordered Lieutenant Israel Green and a group of men to storm the engine house. Brown was taken to the Jefferson County seat of Charles Town for trial. Still recovering from a sword wound, John Brown stood trial at the Jefferson County Courthouse on October 26. Five days later, a jury found him guilty of treason against the Commonwealth of Virginia. Brown was hanged in Charles Town on December 2.

Northern abolitionists immediately used the executions as an example of the government's support of slavery. John Brown became their martyr, a hero murdered for

his belief that slavery should be abolished. Despite the fact that Brown and his men were prosecuted and executed for taking over a government facility, his name became a symbol of pro-Union, anti-slavery beliefs. John Brown's name would become synonymous with the union effort in the Civil War, his name revered in the songs of the Northern armies. However, across Virginia, Brown's raid provided an additional stimulus for joining militia companies in anticipation of a possible war. In 1860, the Adjutant General of Virginia reported that the state militia would have the capability of fielding 20,000 officers and men (Hill 1964:51). The rapid deterioration of relations between the north and south regarding slavery, states' rights, and the determination of territories in the west led to the Civil War.

### Civil War (1861-1865)

Virginia played a key role in the Civil War. The Confederate States of America located its capital at Richmond. Virginia contained a disproportionate share of the South's railways, industry, agriculture, and population. Because of its strategic and political importance, many of the largest and most significant battles of the war were fought on Virginia soil.

The Civil War extracted a devastating toll on Virginia from the destruction of its landscape and communities to the extensive loss of life of its white male citizenry. Sympathy for the north led to the separation of the western counties of Virginia from the Commonwealth to create West Virginia in 1861; and acceptance into the Union as the 35th state in 1863 (Library of Congress n.d.: <https://www.loc.gov/item/today-in-history/june-20/>). Despite West Virginia's secession from Virginia, its militia units and men fought for both the Union and the Confederacy (West Virginia State Archives n.d.: <http://www.wvculture.org>).

At the time of the firing upon Fort Sumter and Virginia's secession from the Union, the Virginia militia force included five divisions, twenty-eight brigades and one-hundred and ninety-seven regiments of the line (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:24). The creation of the Confederate States of America and the ratifying of their constitution in June 1861, led to the transfer of Virginia's forces into the Confederate States Army the following month. Virginia attempted to retain some of its militia forces by passing a number of laws in November 1861, which created an active and reserve group of soldiers. The Confederacy's desperate need for men and the pressure exerted upon Virginia's militia led to the system's total collapse by the summer of 1862. The entire militia structure that had been in place prior to and at the beginning of the war was disbanded, with the exception of a small group of units for the larger cities, during the winter of 1864 (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:25).

### Reconstruction and Growth (1865-1914)

With the defeat of the South and its associated economic deprivation, major changes occurred in Virginia, the effects of which greatly influenced Virginia well into the twentieth century. During this period, the foundations were laid for modern America as an industrialized, urban nation.

The expansion of Virginia's cities as commercial and industrial centers continued after the Civil War as the state struggled to emerge from the ruins of the Confederacy. The late nineteenth century in particular became a time of enormous growth as Virginians found new wealth in the mining of coal and mineral resources, the exploitation of forest products, the manufacturing of tobacco, and the expansion of railroad and shipping lines.

After four years of war, the South, its cities, towns, fields, and population, were decimated. The fight for Richmond had left it in ruins; the southern economy no longer existed. The federal government decided on a policy of "reconstruction", officially lasting from 1865 to 1877. The industry and infrastructure of the South would be rebuilt, as would the bonds of a new United States. Resentment hindered efforts early in the process. Southerners resented intervention from the Unionist federal government as well as exploitation from northern "carpetbaggers". Northerners resented the south because they believed the south was responsible for the previous hostilities. The end of the war resulted in the emancipation of approximately four million slaves. One of the goals of reconstruction was to integrate the freed slaves into American society. The federal government established the Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands (the Freedman's Bureau) to help African Americans in this new environment. The Bureau resettled people and established schools. Among these schools were Howard University in Washington D.C. and Hampton Institute in Hampton, Virginia. Both these schools operate to this day (World Book 2001).

Originally, reconstruction was conducted under President Johnson's plan that gave the individual states a number of rights. As a result, many of the southern states adopted "black codes" as a means to legally deny former slaves their rights as Americans. Some "black codes" prohibited any people of color from assembly or owning firearms. Other codes encouraged civil officers to catch freedmen who were not at work; a freedman was not allowed to quit work or leave until he had been there a specified time. Still other laws made inter-racial relations a criminal offense. Anti-miscegenation, or interracial marriage laws persisted until well into the twentieth century when a Virginia case had national repercussions.

Congress passed two significant amendments to the Constitution during reconstruction. The Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution first establishes freed blacks as citizens. The law further states that all citizens must be provided equal protection of the law. This meant that no laws could discriminate on the basis of race. Additionally, the amendment provided that no confederate leaders could hold public office. The Fifteenth Amendment bars federal and state governments from denying the vote on the basis of race or status as a former slave. Readmittance to the Union of States was dependent on the state ratifying these amendments to the Constitution.

The readmittance of the southern states into the union had political repercussions. Most of the white population supported the Democratic Party. African Americans largely supported Lincoln's Republican Party. In an effort to maintain their power base, white southern governments instituted stipulations to right to vote, such as the grandfather clause. These clauses decreed that if you were not eligible to vote on previous occasions, then you had to take a test. Most whites of voting age were "grandfathered" out of the test. Most blacks, formerly slaves, had to take the test. However, because

educating slaves had been illegal, most failed, denying them the vote. It was not until 1915 and 1932 that federal law prohibited this practice.

After the conclusion of the Civil War and the defeat of the Confederacy, an attempt to reorganize the militia in 1866 was quickly defeated with the abolishment of Virginia's government. The fear of Radical Republicans in the U.S. Congress was that the influential militias "would in no time return political control to the ex-Confederates" (Mahon 1983:108). Virginia's initial refusal to accept Reconstruction denied Virginia's reentry into the Union and led to its military occupation. Virginia was finally readmitted in 1870 after ratifying the Fourteenth Amendment as well as the Fifteenth Amendment (Foner 1988:452).

Virginia's admittance into the Union and return of the state legislature in Virginia led to the rebirth of the state militia. The two-tier system, uniformed volunteers and the common militia, were re-established in March 1871 to include both white and black companies. In 1872, the volunteers consisted of fourteen white and one black infantry companies with two artillery batteries (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:28). By 1876, the number of black and white companies increased to a total of twenty-nine companies, including artillery and cavalry units. An increasing responsibility of the militia in Virginia and throughout the country was their use in controlling labor strikes and preventing lynchings or other forms of racially motivated crimes. The militias' use by the governors for this type of police control re-emphasized the need and usefulness of the system. Virginia's use of the militia for assistance in civilian matters led the nation with the governor calling on them on at least 58 different occasions between 1871 and 1898 (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:29). In 1895, a coal miners' strike in southwest Virginia and neighboring West Virginia required the use of three cavalry companies, an artillery battery, and thirteen infantry companies during a three month span to keep the violence under control (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:29).

During this time, isolated instances of additional facilities were being constructed for local units. The Farmville Armory (1897) and the First Battalion Virginia Volunteer Armory in Richmond (1899) are two examples of such armories. The First Battalion armory is the oldest armory constructed for African-Americans in the Commonwealth and is located within the boundaries of the Jackson Ward Historic District, a National Historic Landmark (NHL). The "castellated" or Gothic Revival design of the two-story armory incorporates a projecting one-bay central tower and corner turrets. The Jackson Ward neighborhood was the hub of African-American professional and entrepreneurial activities in the city and state during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries (Virginia Historic Landmarks Commission 1976).

The last quarter of the nineteenth century was when the term "National Guard" started to replace the term "militia". The National Guard Association (NGA) was established in 1879 and the first gathering of National Guard officers took place in Richmond (Hill 1964:129). The NGA strove to improve funding for the Guard, as well as convincing politicians and regular military officials that the Guard "was a national component of the nation's military force" not just a state's police force (Mahon 1983:119). The debates of the National Guard/militia's responsibilities, ranging from its primary mission to be "protecting the coasts of the United States" to their use in fighting "the battles of industrial war", remained undefined going into the 20th century (McClellan 1886:294-

313). The NGA was successful in lobbying for increased appropriations for the militia and by 1887, Congress had double the overall annual allotment from \$200,000 to \$400,000 (Derthick 1965:21-22).

### World War I to the 1950s

As the country, urbanized and its population experienced dramatic growth, the Depression and World War II transformed the roles and power of state and federal governments. The existing political and economic structure was inadequate to deal with the economic consequences of the Depression, so the size and scope of government programs expanded to cope with them. Likewise, the logistical and organizational problems presented by the war resulted in an increase in the number and size of government agencies to overcome them. State government grew similarly. Coal was a major economic resource of southwestern Virginia. At the end of reconstruction, infrastructure extended to the coalfields of Buchanan, Dickenson, Lee, Russell, Scott, Tazewell, and Wise Counties. Virginia coal was shipped north. Advancements in building technology and a boom in city population created a demand for steel. It was partially coal from Virginia that fired the coke ovens of the steel industry. Newly disembarked immigrants flooded the coal mines. Coal companies not only employed these immigrants, but also controlled their livelihood by owning the housing as well as the “Company Store” from which the employees were required to shop. The company store was the only place that would accept the company “scrip”, an internal monetary system. A seemingly limitless supply of unorganized labor allowed the companies to engage in deplorable labor practices. These practices included cribbing, paying the worker by the weight of the product and often gauging the employee. Some employers also and maintained unsafe working conditions (West Virginia Archives and History n.d.: 1). Between 1877 and 1928, the coalmines were the most dangerous workplace in the United States having claimed the lives of at least 10,000 men and an unknown number of young boys (Smucker n.d.). Eventually, labor laws were instituted and enforced, greatly improving conditions in the coalmines (West Virginia Archives and History n.d.: 4-5).

Twenty million tons of coal were annually shipped from Virginia mines by 1948, making it the seventh highest coal producing state (Library of Virginia 2001b). Despite spikes in the demand for coal during the World Wars and during the “Energy Crisis” of the 1970’s, environmental considerations, the introduction of more efficient fuels, and the mismanagement and overproduction by mine operators ended mass coal mining as a viable endeavor (Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade, and Douglas, Inc. 2000). Furthermore, many of the once profitable mines of the early 1900s were mined out by 1950 (Library of Virginia 2001b).

In terms of the military, the conclusion of the Spanish-American War in 1898 and the United States’ propulsion onto the international stage as a world power led to a series of hearings by Congress studying the victories and failures of the armed forces. Elihu Root, a corporate lawyer with no military experience, was appointed by President McKinley to serve as the Secretary of War in 1899. Root’s influence, including the establishment of the Army War College, extended to redefining the mission of the National Guard. Congressman Charles Dick, president of the National Guard Association, and Colonel William Sanger worked with Root to determine ways of improving the “citizen reserve” system. The Dick Act of 1903 transformed the militia

system in the United States and reshaped the National Guard whose mission would include “the peacetime training of men who in wartime would become volunteers” (Weigley 1974:211). The Dick Act established a more federalized system for the Guard and once governors accepted federal aid the state would be required to have the militia available for an annual inspection by federal officers, drill twenty-four times a year, and turn out each summer for five days of encampment (Mahon 1983:140). In exchange for the increased training requirements, the federal government agreed to substantially increase funding to provide weapons, equipment, uniforms and compensation for the soldiers. However, the rash of extensive armory construction in the Northeast failed to materialize on a large scale in the Commonwealth. One armory of note that was constructed during this era was the Richmond Light Infantry Blues Armory (1910). The substantial building, designed in the Gothic Revival or “castellated” style, incorporated a public market on the ground floor. The combination of military and non-military use in these facilities was a common design feature at this time to provide the units with an additional source of funding (Everett n.d.:17).

In response to the new opportunities presented by the Dick Act, Virginia accepted federal aid and produced a master plan that sought to “preserve quality” of the state militia by creating a force that would be supported primarily with federal funds. The plan was to limit the necessary amount of state appropriations needed to fund the guardsmen. The Dick Act coincided with Virginia’s reorganization efforts and the Commonwealth aggressively adopted the new federal requirements. Virginia’s acceptance of new federal standards led to the establishment of a separate medical corps, field hospital company, and a signal company. The Adjutant General disbanded a majority of the existing militia groups in April 1899 to set about rebuilding the organization. The following year, the Adjutant General’s plan was to create two infantry regiments (each with twelve companies), an artillery battalion and cavalry troop. The infantry regiments were expanded to include an additional regiment and a four-company battalion (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:33).

By agreeing to accept additional “federalization” of the National Guard/militia system, the states agreed to relinquish a portion of its control of the guardsmen. The Militia Act of 1908, built upon the foundation of the Dick Act, reiterated the importance of the National Guard to the overall defense of the nation. One of the provisions initiated within the 1908 act was that if the use of military forces were required to defend against an invasion, enforce the laws of the United States, or subdue insurrections, the President would be required to call up the National Guard prior to volunteers to supplement the regular army (Doubler 2003:150-151).

The provisions of the Dick Act and the Militia Act of 1908, which authorized the President to call up the National Guard prior to volunteers and to use the force overseas, came under scrutiny during the early 1910s. Questions over the constitutionality of these provisions led to U.S. Attorney General Wickersham finding that it was forbidden for the federal government to use the Guard beyond the militia clause’s definition in the Constitution (Doubler 2003:154-155). In answer to Wickersham’s opinion, the need for a comprehensive plan for the military, and the increasing tension over the eventual involvement of the United States in World War I, Congress passed the National Defense Act of 1916 (Rothstein n.d.). This Act brought about further changes to the National Guard/militia system in Virginia and the nation.

The Reserves system and the Reserve Officer's Training Corps (ROTC) were established and the federal government's power over the National Guard increased dramatically. The relinquishment of state control over the Guard that had begun under the Dick and Militia Acts accelerated with the acceptance of federal funding under the National Defense Act. If states were not complying with federal regulations, the Secretary of War now had the authority to withdraw funding from the states. The president was empowered by Congress to draft, without the consent of the state governors, individual Guardsmen in the event of an emergency. This would cease the Guardsmen's membership in the Guard for the duration of the emergency, thus avoiding the constitutional issues raised by the Dick and Militia Acts by transferring Guardsmen to the Regular Army, and it would be the states' responsibility to replace the Guard units that were taken. The training requirements were lengthened, but federal compensation for the Guardsmen was authorized for drill and camp. The Division of Militia Affairs was re-designated the Militia Bureau and was under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of War (Rothstein n.d.). As a result of the new act, the Virginia Volunteers were officially renamed the Virginia National Guard and additional companies were created to "tailor the Commonwealth's force to [meet] national needs". The new units included the Coast Artillery Corps, located in Lynchburg and Roanoke, a fourth artillery battery, and an engineer company. A headquarters, supply, machine gun, and ambulance company were created for each infantry regiment (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:34).

Although the Virginia National Guard's focus at this time of reorganization was the strengthening of its ability to perform military duties on a state and national level, they were required to continue providing assistance on civilian matters. Their missions included crowd control during labor strikes, protection against looters, and prevention of lynchings, which had persisted through the first two decades of the twentieth century (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:35). The Guardsmen focus on civilian police matters were temporarily sidetracked by deteriorating relations in Europe. These events would sweep the United States through two World Wars and transform the way the Guardsmen's were used militarily.

#### Virginia's Guardsmen During and Between the World Wars: 1916-1946

The United States entry into World War I spurred President Wilson to exercise the authority given to him by the National Defense Act of 1916 and call up the entire National Guard in August 1917. The bulk of the Guardsmen from Virginia joined fellow Guardsmen from Maryland, New Jersey, Delaware, and Washington D.C. as the 29th Division of the United States Army. "The Blue and Gray" was activated in late August and sent to Camp McClellan in Alabama under the command of Major General Charles Morton (Hill 1964:266). The Division was dispatched to Europe between May and July 1918 and trained in France before being ordered to join the First Army's Meuse-Argonne offensive. The 29th Division, under the 58th Infantry Brigade, entered the offensive on October 8, 1918, with their primary objective to cover the flanks of the main American effort. The division engaged in heavy fighting and advanced seven kilometers in three weeks. Under the code name "Mocking Bird", the 29th Division encountered fighting elements of six enemy divisions and had suffered 5,552 casualties before being relieved. The members of the 29th Division were recognized for their bravery and heroics with the awarding of 3 Medals of Honor, 149 Distinguished Service Crosses, 4 Distinguished Service Medals, and 267 Silver Stars (Historical 29th n.d.: <https://www.29th.org/about/historical>). The Meuse-Argonne offensive was the final battle



of World War I and the Germans surrendered on November 11, 1918. The troops were ordered home in the spring of 1919 and demobilized stateside at Camp Lee, Virginia (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:42).

The excellent performance of the 29th Division in Europe and the unification of Guardsmen from Maryland, Virginia, and Washington, D.C. within the “Blue and Gray” set the precedent for federal and wartime needs taking priority over the state’s needs. However, once released from federal duty, reorganization at the state level of the pre-existing Guard units was slow as a result of political unrest regarding the armed forces at both the federal and state levels. The National Defense Act of 1920 led to the creation of the army of the United States, which comprised the Regular Army, the National Guard, and the Organized Reserves. The 1920 act allowed for the retention of previous unit nicknames and numbers (Doubler 2003:189). Virginia was directed by the Militia Bureau in 1922 to share the responsibility of the 29th Division with Maryland and Washington, D.C. This responsibility included fielding and equipping the 91st (later the 88th) Infantry Brigade, the 29th Tank Company, 29th Signal Company, sections of the 104th Medical Regiment, and the 54th Field Artillery Brigade (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:43).

The Guard’s responsibilities returned to state issues in response to the governor’s continuing calls upon them to handle a range of crises including fighting forest fires, preventing violence during industrial strikes, riot control and presenting a “voice” of reason during racial strife or other unrest (U.S. Army National Guard n.d.: [www.29thinfantrydivision.com](http://www.29thinfantrydivision.com)). Despite the importance of the Guard’s role in the Commonwealth’s affairs, funding remained extremely difficult to obtain from the General Assembly for capital improvements. With the exception of locally owned facilities, such as armories in Richmond, Alexandria, Norfolk and Portsmouth, dedicated armory buildings were not provided to the Guard and money was not dedicated by the Commonwealth for the construction of such facilities. By the late 1920s, the allowance allotted to the Guard by the Commonwealth was \$10.00 per man, which was based on average drill attendance. An Armory Building Program had been recommended by the Guard for numerous years “to protect Government property” and to provide small communities with armory buildings that could also be used as “town halls, or, community centers” (Adjutant General 1928:11). Additional funding was not forthcoming and the facility situation grew steadily worse entering the 1930s.

The Great Depression expanded the National Guard’s mission in Virginia to include providing assistance for the homeless and aid to areas devastated by the Hurricanes of 1932 and 1936. The economic devastation that affected Virginians and the nation had a similar effect on the National Guard in terms of funding. The \$75.00 pay provided to Guardsmen attending armory drills and summer camp spurred a surge in volunteerism. Initially, as the need of cost-saving measures became apparent, an overall decrease in federal and state funding for Virginia’s National Guard was initiated. The funding issues continued to hamper their ability to provide needed assistance to the community as well as upgrade their woefully inadequate facilities and equipment.

In 1931, the Militia Bureau listed approximately half of Virginia’s 37 armories as being “inadequate facilities for the care and preservation of government property and proper space for armory drill” (Adjutant General 1931:14). In response to the problem, a bill

was introduced in the General Assembly to provide funding “for the progressive building of armories” (Adjutant General 1931:14). An Armory Commission was created in March 1932 to raise support and funds in the General Assembly for the construction of new armories and rehabilitation of existing facilities (Adjutant General 1932:14). This act, “authorize[d] said commission to construct and maintain armories, drill and training areas for the National Guard...authorize[d] municipalities, counties, and the State and others to cooperate in and about the construction of armories...and authorize[d] municipalities and counties to convey to the State of Virginia lands owned by them on which to construct armories” (Adjutant General 1933:12). The following year, additional funding was provided by the federal government under the Public Works Administration (PWA) and, in 1935, the Works Progress (later Projects) Administration (WPA) as part of President Roosevelt’s New Deal programs (Short and Brown 1986:vii-x). The National Guard Association provided the Senate with a list of needed facilities throughout the United States as part of their request for a portion of PWA funding and Virginia was identified as needing 26 new facilities for 36 units. Between 1930 and 1940, new armory facilities were constructed across the Commonwealth as a result of these various programs. New facilities included the Vaughan Armory in South Boston (1930), the City Armory in Lynchburg (1931), an armory in Lynchburg (1936) and Newport News (1936), the Clifton Forge Armory (1940), the Winchester Armory (1940), and an armory in Blackstone (1940) (VDHR n.d.).

The rise of Germany’s war machine in Europe in the 1930s led to a strong response by the United States military with a dramatic increase in drills and training for the National Guard. In Virginia, the Guardsmen took part in the First Army Maneuvers at Manassas in August 1939. This exercise was the first large scale training undertaken by the Guardsmen since the end of World War I and by the following year, President Roosevelt was authorized by Congress to federalize the National Guard (Mahon 1983:179). The bombing of Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941, ushered the United States into World War II and Virginia’s Guardsmen began preparation for their entry into the fighting. The SMR in Virginia Beach was taken over by the federal government for the second time in its history and was renamed Camp Pendleton in honor of Brigadier General William Nelson Pendleton, chief of artillery for the Army of Northern Virginia during the Civil War (Virginia Guardpost 1988:2). Established in 1911, the SMR provided the Virginia National Guard with a central location for training exercises and the establishment of a state rifle range. It was leased to the US Navy during World War I and reverted back to state control until World War II. During World War II, Camp Pendleton served as a training and billeting facility before transitioning to a “boot camp” facility.

The 29th Division (Virginia, Maryland, DC) was the only Guard Division to have landed ashore on D-Day, June 6, 1944. Over the course of the war, the 29th Division lost 4,515 men with an additional 16,105 wounded (The National Guardsmen 1947:23). The National Guard’s principal contribution to World War II was that the Guard, with the Marines, “made up the bulk of the American fighting force” (Mahon 1983:194)

### Modern Period

Like many of the Mid Atlantic States, Virginia saw an economic surge at the end of World War II. Although Virginia remains largely agricultural, its urban centers

experienced growth during this period as people migrated to the cities, where the jobs were. With cities such as Washington, D.C. and Richmond expanding, much of the surrounding farmland was converted to housing and services for the city workforce. A related phenomenon – the transportation route as development corridor – occurred in the last few years of the twentieth century. Although in previous periods some towns and villages were created or grew along the routes of internal improvements, such development remained fairly localized. Today, however, not only do large communities spring into being near such highways as Interstate 95 but are a correspondingly elaborate system of support facilities are established with them: schools, shopping centers, office parks, airports, and additional roads. These transportation and residential facilities presently constitute the most significant threat to the historic resources and natural environment of Virginia (VDHR 1992a).

### The Virginia National Guard and the Cold War: 1946-1989

The end of World War II and the advent of the Cold War led to the retention of most of the National Guard units that had returned triumphantly from Europe. Virginia had retained command of their sections of the 29th Division including headquarters, the 29th Signal Company, 116th Infantry, 111th and 227th Field Artillery Battalions, as well as the 29th Cavalry Reconnaissance Troop, Mechanized. The Guard grew substantially in Virginia to include the 107th Antiaircraft Artillery Brigade and 224th Antiaircraft Artillery Group, the 176th Infantry with the 189th Engineer Combat Company, the 442nd Field Artillery Battalion and the 221st Army Band (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:52). The United States' involvement in the Korean War in 1950 did not directly affect the Virginia National Guard units, but the increasing tension between the U.S. and the U.S.S.R changed the Guard's mission in certain respects. Three gun battalions, the 125th, the 710th, and the 615th were fitted with the NIKE-AJAX missile system in 1958 to protect Washington, DC and Norfolk, VA. The NIKE-AJAX system was designed to protect major metropolitan areas and strategic military installations from aerial attacks (McMaster et al. 1984:1-1). The NIKE-AJAX system was scaled back to a single battalion and a single battery of the upgraded NIKE-HERCULES missile system in 1963. The following year, these were combined into a single NIKE-HERCULES battalion with three firing batteries (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:55).

Prior to the mobilization of the Virginia National Guard for World War II, the Armory Commission and the PWA/WPA programs had provided a number of new and updated facilities for the Guardsmen across the commonwealth. As the attention of the military turned to the war campaign, funding for armory construction ceased and the Armory Commission was temporarily disbanded. The General Assembly appropriated \$200,000 in the 1946-1948 budget with the expectation of an influx of new federal funding for the construction of new Guard facilities (Adjutant General 1949:11). The report of the Adjutant General for 1949 stated that the Armory Commission was officially abolished by the Act of the General Assembly, effective June 30, 1948 (Adjutant General 1951:19). The lack of continued construction during the 1940s and the significant growth of the Guard after World War II placed excessive strain on the unimproved armories and other facilities used by the Guardsmen and the communities. In response, the Armory Commission was re-established in 1952 and charged with allocating the new federal funding that was becoming available as a result of the National Defense Act of 1949 (Armories Construction Bill) (US Senate 1949:S.960). Between 1952 and 1966,

25 new armories were constructed in the Commonwealth with a number of the older armories undergoing extensive renovation and expansion programs (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:53). The program led to the construction of multiple armories based on standardized designs by the Richmond, VA-based firm of Ballou and Justice. The armories at Onancock, Farmville, Franklin, Hopewell, Roanoke, Radford, and Chatham utilized these designs. Prior to the construction of a facility in town, the municipality was required to donate a five-acre parcel for the armory (VA-ARNG n.d.: Facility Files). The extensive building campaign initiated by the Adjutant General's office gave the Virginia National Guard the opportunity to increase their visibility in municipalities across the commonwealth.

The Virginia National Guard was spared the extensive riot control missions that occupied numerous National Guard units across the country during the 1960s. In contrast, Virginia's National Guard underwent a number of different re-organizations, which resulted in the combining of battalions, the elimination of divisions, and the shifting of resources within the Guard. The 29th Division was inactivated in 1967 with the division units transferred to the 28th (re-activated in 1984). The loss of the "Blue and Gray" division was joined by the elimination of the 116th Armor, 183rd Cavalry, the 129th Signal Battalion and the 111th and 246th Artillery Battalions. The Pentagon's decision to scale back the National Guard did not prevent the surge of volunteers signing up for Guard service. The escalation of the United States' involvement in Vietnam and the decision by President Johnson not to activate the Guard assisted Virginia's ability to fulfill 98% of the state's quota in 1967 (Listman Jr. et al. 1987:58). The conclusion of the Vietnam War did not bring the decrease in enrollment in the Virginia National Guard that officials had expected. An increase in African-American recruits as a result of the civil rights movement and the acceptance of women into the Guard in 1973 helped to fulfill the Virginia National Guard's recruitment requirements. The Guard's mission, although conscious of the on-going Cold War, focused on its state commitments throughout the 1970s and 1980s. The fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 and the end of the Cold War brought a significant shift in the military make-up of the United States and the National Guard.

#### Virginia National Guard in the Post-Cold War Environment: 1990-2002

The end of the Cold War and improved relations with the former U.S.S.R led the United States armed forces to refocus attention elsewhere. The momentary peace with the conclusion of the Cold War was quickly replaced by rising tensions with the Middle East. In 1990, Iraq invaded Kuwait leading to the mobilization of the United States' military forces in Operation Desert Shield/Storm. The Virginia National Guard mobilized eight units to serve in Saudi Arabia in 1991 as part of a larger National Guard force numbering 63,000 troops (Army National Guard 2007: <https://history.army.mil/books/DAHSUM/1990-91/ch02.htm>). During the 1990s, the National Guard has had limited roles overseas as part of peacekeeping missions in Somalia, Haiti, Kuwait, Bosnia, and Kosovo. Virginia National Guard's largest and most important role since the turn of the century has been the defense of the commonwealth and the United States in response to the September 11, 2001 terrorist attack on the Pentagon and the World Trade Center and the war on Iraq in 2003.

## REFERENCES CITED

### Adjutant General of Virginia

- 1932 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1931 to December 31, 1931*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1933 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1932 to December 31, 1932*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1934 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1933 to December 31, 1933*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1938 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1937 to December 31, 1937*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1940 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1939 to December 31, 1939*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1949 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1947 to December 31, 1947*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1951 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1949 to December 31, 1949*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1954 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1953 to December 31, 1953*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1955 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1954 to December 31, 1954*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.
- 1956 *The Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Virginia, Division of Military Affairs for the Period February 1, 1955 to December 31, 1955*. Richmond, VA: Division of Purchase and Printing.

1955a Construction of Armories for the Virginia National Guard with Federal and State Aid February 13, 1955. Facility Files for the VaARNG, MTC-Fort Pickett, Blackstone, VA.

American Revolution Museum at Yorktown  
n.d. Yorktown and American Independence. Electronic document, <https://nca2023.globalchange.gov/>, accessed March 2024.

Army National Guard  
2007 Army National Guard History. Electronic document, <http://www.arng.army.mil/History.aspx> accessed December 2007. n.d. Home Page for the 29th Infantry Division. Electronic document, [www.29thinfantrydivision.com](http://www.29thinfantrydivision.com), accessed May 2003.

The Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities (APVA)  
n.d. Jamestown Rediscovery. Electronic document, <https://historicjamestowne.org/>.

Blaker, Margaret C.  
1950 Pottery Types from the Townsend Site, Lewes, Delaware. *Eastern States Archaeological Federation Bulletin No. 9*, July.

Blanton, D.B.  
1998 Migration and Chiefdom Formation on the Potomac (Virginia): Improved Interpretations of the Potomac Creek Site (44ST2). Paper presented at the Society for American Archaeology Conference, Seattle.

Boles, John B.  
1984 *Black Southerners, 1619-1869*. The University Press of Kentucky.

Broyles, B.J.  
1971 *Second Preliminary Report: The St. Albans Site, Kanawha County, West Virginia*. West Virginia Geological and Economic Survey, Report of Archaeological Investigations. No. 3. Morgantown, West Virginia.

Carbone, Victor A.  
1976 *Environment and Prehistory in the Shenandoah Valley*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Catholic University, Washington, D.C.

Catlin, M, J.F. Custer, and R.M. Stewart  
1982 Late Archaic Culture Change in Virginia: A Reconstruction of Exchange, Population Growth, and Migration. *Quarterly Bulletin of the Archeological Society of Virginia*. 37:123-140.

Coe, J.L.  
1964 *The Formative Cultures of the Carolina Piedmont*. Transactions of the American Philosophical Society 54 (5).

Cooper, Jerry

1993 *The Militia and the National Guard in America Since Colonial Times*. Connecticut: Greenwood Press.

Crowell, Elizabeth A.

1986 *They Lie Interred Together: An Analysis of Gravestones and Burial Patterns in Colonial Tidewater Virginia*. Unpublished master's degree thesis, College of William and Mary. Williamsburg, Virginia.

Custer, Jay F.

1978 *Broadspears and Netsinkers: Late Archaic Adaptation Indicated by Depositional Sequences from Four Middle Atlantic Archaeological Sites of the Ridge and Valley Province*. Paper presented at the Middle Atlantic Archaeological Conference, Rehoboth Beach, Delaware.

1984 *Delaware Prehistoric Archaeology: An Ecological Approach*. University of Delaware Press, Newark.

1986 *A Management Plan for Delaware's Prehistoric Cultural Resources*. University of Delaware Center for Archaeological Research Monograph No. 2.

1989 *Prehistoric Cultures of the Delmarva Peninsula An Archaeological Study*. University of Delaware Press, Newark.

Derthick, Martha

1965 *The National Guard in Politics*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Doubler, Michael

2003 *Civilian in Peace, Soldier in War: The Army National Guard 1636-2000*. Lawrence, KS: University of Kansas Press.

Earle, Carville

1975 *The Evolution of a Tidewater Settlement System: All Hallow's Parish, Maryland, 1650-1783*. The University of Chicago Department of Geography Research Paper No. 170. Chicago, Illinois.

Egloff, Keith T.

1987 *Ceramic Study of Woodland Occupation Along the Clinch and Powell Rivers in Southwest Virginia*. Virginia Department of Historic Resources, Richmond.

1992 *The Late Woodland in Southwestern Virginia*. In T.R. Reinhart and M.N. edited *Middle and Late Woodland Research In Virginia: A Synthesis*. pp. 187-224. Council of Virginia Archaeologists, Special Publication No. 29 of the Archaeological Society of Virginia.

Evans, Clifford

1955 *A Ceramic Study of Virginia Archaeology*. Smithsonian Institution, *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 160*, Washington, D.C.

Fausz, Federick

1977 *The Powhatan Uprising of 1622: A Historical Study of Ethnocentrism and Cultural Conflict*. PhD Dissertation, College of William and Mary.

Gardner, William M.

1974 *The Flint Run Paleo-Indian Complex: A Preliminary Report 1971-1973 Seasons*, edited by William Gardner, Occasional Paper No. 1. Department of Anthropology, Catholic University, Washington, D.C.

1978 *A Comparison of Ridge and Valley, Blue Ridge, Piedmont, a Coastal Plain Archaic Period Site Distribution: An Idealized Transect*. Paper Presented at the Middle Atlantic Archaeological Conference, Rehoboth Beach, Delaware.

1979 *Paleo-Indian Settlement Patterns and Site Distribution in the Middle Atlantic*. Paper presented to the Anthropological Society of Washington, D.C., Washington, D.C.

George Mason University

n.d. "George Mason the Man". Electronic document, <https://masonspeakers.gmu.edu/talks/george-mason/>, accessed January 2024.

Gilbert, Martin

1989 *The Second World War*. New York: Henry Holt and Company.

Griffith, Daniel R.

1980 Townsend Ceramics and the Late Woodland of Southern Delaware. *Maryland Historical Magazine* 75:23-41.

Grymes, Charles

n.d. *Geography of Virginia*. Electronic document, <http://www.virginiaplaces.org/>, accessed December 2002.

Hill, Jim Dan

1964 *The Minute Man in Peace and War: A History of the National Guard*. Pennsylvania: Stackpole Company.

Hill Studio, P.C.

2000 *Survey of Architectural Resources, Chatham, Virginia*. Prepared for the Town of Chatham and the Department of Historic Resources.

Historical 29<sup>th</sup>

n.d. Historical 29<sup>th</sup>. Electronic document, <https://www.29th.org/about/historical>, accessed January 2024.

House of Representatives

1927 *Documents Illustrative of the Formation of the Union of the American States-House Document No. 398*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office. Original document viewed through *Declaration and Resolves of the First Continental Congress, October 14, 1774*, by Charles C. Tansill, ed. Electronic



document, [https://avalon.law.yale.edu/18th\\_century/resolves.asp](https://avalon.law.yale.edu/18th_century/resolves.asp) accessed January 31, 2024.

Jefferson, Thomas

Thomas Jefferson Papers, Series 8: Virginia Papers. Library of Congress, <http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/mtjhtml/mtjser8.html>, accessed December 2002.

Johnson, M.F.

1986 *The Prehistory of Fairfax County: An Overview*. Heritage Resources Branch. Falls Church, Virginia.

Joyce, A.A.

1988 Early/Middle Holocene Environments in the Middle Atlantic Region: A Revised Reconstruction. In *Holocene Human Ecology in Northeastern North America*, edited by George P. Nicholas, pp. 185-214. Plenum Press, New York.

Kinsey, W. F.

1972 *Archaeology in the Upper Delaware Valley*. Pennsylvania Historical Museum Commission, Harrisburg.

Land and Community Associates

1990 *National Register Nomination Form for the Petersburg Courthouse Historic District* (VDHR File No. 123-103)

Library of Congress

2003 Mountaineers Always Freeman. Today in History-American Memory. Electronic document, <https://www.loc.gov/item/today-in-history/june-20/>, accessed January 2024.

Library of Virginia

2001a "Virginia's Coal Towns". Electronic document, <https://www.lva.virginia.gov/exhibits/coaltown/index.htm> accessed January 2024.

2001b "Death or Liberty – Gabriel, Nat Turner, and John Brown". Electronic document, <https://www.lva.virginia.gov/exhibits/DeathLiberty/> accessed January 2024.

Listman Jr. John, Jr., Robert K. Wright, Jr. Bruce D. Hardcastle.

1987 *The Tradition Continues: A History of the Virginia National Guard, 1607-1985*. Richmond, Va: Taylor Publishing Company.

Louis Berger and Associates

1993 Phase I Cultural Resources Survey, Caroline County Regional Jail Site, Fort A.P. Hill, Caroline County, Virginia. On file at Virginia Department of Historic Resources, Richmond, VA.

Louis Berger Group, Inc.

2002 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan and Environmental Assessment for the Virginia Army National Guard. Prepared for the Virginia Army National Guard.

Louis Berger Group-McClane

2001 Intensive Level Survey for Building T-2732 (043-5087), Accessed from VDHR's DSS files, 2003.

Mahon, John K.

1983 *History of the Militia and the National Guard*. New York: Macmillian.

Manson C.

1948 Marcey Creek Site: An Early Manifestation in the Potomac Valley. *American Antiquity* 13:233-27.

McAvoy, Joseph, M. and Lynn D. McAvoy

1997 *Archaeological Investigations of Site 44SX202, Cactus Hill, Sussex County Virginia*. Research Report Series No. 8, Commonwealth of Virginia Department of Historic Resources, Richmond.

McCary, Ben C. and Glenn R. Bittner

1978 *Excavations at the Williamson Site*. Quarterly Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Virginia, 33(2): 45-60.

McClellan, Major-General George

1886 The Militia and the Army. *Harper's New Monthly Magazine*, Volume 72:294-313.

McLearen, Douglas C.

1991 Late Archaic and Early Woodland Material Culture in Virginia. In T.R Reinhart and M.N. Hodges edited *Late Archaic and Early Woodland Research in Virginia: A Synthesis*. pp. 89-137. Council of Virginia Archaeologists, Special Publication No. 23 of the Archaeological Society of Virginia.

McMaster, B.N., J.B. Sonbee, W.G. Fraser, K.C. Govro, C.F. Jones, S.A. Brainger, and K.A. Civitarese

1984 *Historical Overview of the Nike Missile System*. Prepared for U.S. Army Toxic and Hazardous Materials Agency Assessment Division, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010

Moffett, Simone Monteleone

2004 National Register Nomination for the Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District. Prepared for Virginia Army Nation Guard.

2003 Personal Communication with Deborah Dobson-Brown (Earthtech) and Quatro Hubbard (VDHR) regarding the proposed Bellwood/Richmond Quartermaster Depot Historic District.

Moffett, Simone Monteleone and Susan Bupp

2004 *Architectural Survey Conducted at MTC-Fort Pickett, Blackstone, Virginia*. Prepared for the Virginia Department of Military Affairs, Facilities, Management, Environmental Division.

- Morgan, Edmund S.  
1975 *American Slavery, American Freedom*. W.W. Norton and Company. New York and London.
- Morton, Oren F.  
1920 *A History of Rockbridge County*. The McClure Company, Inc. Staunton, Virginia.  
1923 *A Centennial History of Alleghany County, Virginia*. J.K. Ruebush and Co., Dayton, Virginia.
- Mouer, L. Daniel  
1990 *The Archaic to Woodland Transition in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain Sections of the James River Valley, Virginia*. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.
- Mouer, L. Daniel and Douglas C. McLearn  
1989 *Middle Woodland II and Late Woodland I Typology and Chronology in the Lower James River Valley of Virginia*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Middle Atlantic Archaeological Conference, Rehoboth Beach, Delaware.
- Myers, Howard, ed.  
1940 *Architectural Forum*, Volume 73, No. 5: Entire edition.
- Nash, Gary B.  
2000 *Red, White, and Black: The Peoples of Early North America*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
- The National Guardsman*  
1947 Volume 1; The National Guardsmen ran from 1947 through the Sept/Oct 1978 issue. Copies located at the Library of Virginia, Richmond; State Government Records Collection, Accession No. 26194.
- National Park Service  
1995 "Jamestown Historic Briefs: Bacon's Rebellion." Electronic document, <http://www.nps.gov/jame/historyculture/bacons-rebellion.htm> accessed January 2008.  
1999a "The First Legislative Assembly" on the Colonial National Historical Park, Jamestown Historic Topical Briefs. Electronic document, <http://www.nps.gov/jame/historyculture/the-first-legislative-assembly.htm> accessed January 2008.  
1999b "Jamestown and Plymouth: Compare and Contrast". Electronic document, <http://www.nps.gov/jame/historyculture/jamestown-and-plymouth-compare-and-contrast.htm> accessed February 2008.
- Nock, Anne B.  
1992 *Child of the Bay, Past, Present and Future*. Hampton Roads Publishing Company, Norfolk, Virginia.

Opperman, A.F. and R.A. Thomas

1982 Archaeological Investigations at Fort A.P. Hill, Caroline County, VA. On file at Virginia Department of Historic Resources, Richmond, VA.

Parramore, Thomas C.

1978 *Southampton County, Virginia*. University Press of Virginia, Charlottesville.

Paulette, Colonel D. W.

1957 *Brief History of Company G, Dedication of Farmville Memorial Armory*. Facility Files of the Virginia Army National Guard, MTC-Fort Pickett, Blackstone, VA.

Peyton, Lewis J.

1953 *A History of Augusta County, Virginia*. C.J. Carrier, Bridgewater, Virginia.

Potter, Stephen R.

1982 An Analysis of Chicacoan Settlement Patterns. Ph.D. dissertation. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

1993 *Commoners, Tribute and Chief The Development of Algonquian Culture in the Potomac Valley*. The University Press of Virginia, Charlottesville.

Reinhart, Theodore R. and Mary Ellen N. Hodges, (editors)

1990 *Early and Middle Archaic Research in Virginia: A Synthesis*. Council of Virginia Archaeologists, Special publication No. 22 of the Archaeological Society of Virginia.

1991 *Late Archaic and Early Woodland Research in Virginia: A Synthesis*. Council of Virginia Archaeologists, Special publication No. 23 of the Archaeological Society of Virginia.

1992 *Middle and Late Woodland Research in Virginia: A Synthesis*. Council of Virginia Archaeologists, Special publication No. 29 of the Archaeological Society of Virginia.

Reps, John W.

1965 *The Making of Urban America: A History of City Planning in the United States*. Princeton University Press. Princeton, New Jersey.

Ritchie, William A.

1965 *The Archaeology of New York*. 1994 Revised Edition Purple Mountain Press, Flieschmanns, New York.

1971 A Typology and Nomenclature for New York Projectile Points. *New York State Museum and Science Bulletin No. 384*.

Rothstein, Julius

- n.d. "Today in Guard History (June)". The history of the National Guard Bureau. Electronic document, <http://www.ngb.army.mil/news/todayinhistory/june.aspx> accessed July 2003, accessed March 2024.
- Shea, William.  
1983 *The Virginia Militia in the Seventeenth Century*. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press.
- Short, C.W. and R. Stanley-Brown  
1986 *Public Buildings-Architecture under the Public Works Administration, 1933-1939-Volume I*. New York: De Capo Press.
- Slattery, R.G., and D.R. Woodward  
1992 *The Montgomery Focus: A Late Woodland Potomac River Culture*. Archeological Society of Maryland, Bulletin No. 2.
- Slattery, R.G., W.A. Tidwell, and D.R. Woodward  
1966 *The Montgomery Focus*. Quarterly Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Virginia 21(2).
- Snyder, K. and W. Gardner  
1979 *A Preliminary Archeological Reconnaissance of Proposed Sewer Lines in the Rock Run Area, Montgomery County, Maryland*. On file, Maryland Historical Trust, Crownsville.
- Stephenson, R.L. and A.L. Ferguson  
1963 *The Accokeek Creek Site: A Middle Atlantic Seaboard Culture Sequence*. Anthropological Papers. Museum of Anthropology. University of Michigan No. 20.
- Stevens, J.S.  
1998 Examination of Shepard and Potomac Creek Wares at a Montgomery Complex Site (44LD521). *Journal of Middle Atlantic Archaeology* 14:95-126.
- Turner, E. Randolph  
1979 Archaeological Site Survey Form for 44WG196. On file at the Virginia Department of Historic Resources, Richmond.
- 1989 Paleoindian Settlement Patterns and Population Distributions in Virginia. In *Paleoindian Research in Virginia: A Synthesis*. pp. 71-94. Council of Virginia Archaeologists, Special publication No. 19 of the Archaeological Society of Virginia.
- United States  
1777 *Articles of Confederation and perpetual union between the states of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia*. Williamsburg: Alexander Purdie.
- US Department of Justice

1912 *Authority of President to send militia to a foreign country*. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office. Copy available at Library of Congress.

US Second Congress, Session I

1792 *The Militia Act of 1792, "An Act more effectually to provide for the National Defence by establishing a Uniform Militia throughout the United States."*

US Senate

1949 *Hearing Before a Subcommittee of the Committee on Armed Services, 81st Congress, First Session on S. 960*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.

Weigley, Russell

1974 *Towards an American army; military thought from Washington to Marshall*. Westport, Conn., Greenwood Press

Wesler, K.W., G.J. Fine, D.J. Pogue, D.A. Sternheimer, A.F. Button, E.G. Furguson, and A.H. Luckenbach

1981 *Maryland Department of Transportation Archaeological Resources Survey, Vol. I: Eastern Shore*. Maryland Historical Trust Manuscript Series No. 5. Annapolis, Maryland.

West Virginia State Archives

n.d. West Virginia Civil War Union Militia Internet Database Summary. Electronic document, <https://archive.wvculture.org/history/ag/militia/wvunmil.html> accessed January 2024.

Wingfield, Marshall C.

1964 *Franklin County, Virginia*. Chesapeake Book Company, Berryville, Virginia.

Wise, Jennings C.

1967 *The Early History of the Eastern Shore of Virginia*. Regional Publishing Company, Baltimore, Maryland.

WGBH Educational Foundation

1999a *Gabriel's Conspiracy*. Electronic document, <https://www.pbs.org/wgbh/aia/part3/3p1576.html> accessed January 2024.

1999b *Nat Turner's Rebellion*. Electronic document, <https://www.pbs.org/wgbh/aia/part3/3p1518.html> accessed January 2024.

## **Appendix C**

### Tribal Information and Consultation

Tribal original outreach initiative was conducted from November 2021 to September 2022 to assess whether Native Tribes with cultural affiliation to Virginia wish to establish a consulting relationship with the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG). The outreach was conducted according to the Programmatic Agreement Among The Virginia Army National Guard, The National Guard Bureau, Virginia State Historic Preservation Office, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Regarding Routine Operations, Maintenance, Development, and Training Actions at Virginia Army national Guard Properties Throughout Virginia, executed in 2016. Section VI, subsection E, states that:

Within six (6) months of execution of this Agreement, the Adjutant General (TAG) shall contact in writing Federal Tribes that claim aboriginal lands on or near VAARNG facilities, and State Tribes, for the purposes of proposing to develop consultation protocols that address the unique interests of each Tribe. Topics covered by the protocol shall include but may not be limited to defining geographic areas of interest, properties and resources of interest, project type areas of interest, and preferred methods and frequency of communications.

In November and December of 2021, information packets containing questionnaires covering geographic interests, properties, resources of interest, project interests and preferred methods of communications were sent to 41 Native Tribes/Nations via certified mail. The VaARNG asked the tribes to respond with comments on conducting consultation and gauge in initiating a Government to Government partnership.

#### Federally-recognized tribes:

Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma  
Catawba Indian Nation  
Cayuga Nation  
Cherokee Nation  
Chickahominy Indian Tribe  
Chickahominy Indians-Eastern Division  
Delaware Nation  
Delaware Tribe of Indians  
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians  
Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma  
Monacan Indian Nation  
Muscogee (Creek) Nation  
Nansemond Indian Tribe  
Oneida Indian Nation  
Oneida Tribe of Indians of Wisconsin  
Onondaga Nation  
Pamunkey Indian Tribe  
Rappahannock Tribe  
Rosebud Sioux Tribe of Indians  
Tuscarora Nation  
Seneca Nation of Indians

Seneca-Cayuga Nation  
Shawnee Tribe  
St. Regis Mohawk Tribe  
Stockbridge-Munsee Community Band of Mohican Indians  
Tonawanda Band of Seneca Indians of New York  
United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma  
Upper Mattaponi Indian Tribe  
Wyandotte Nation

State tribes/tribal agencies:

Accohannock Indian Tribe  
Cheroenhaka (Nottoway) Indian Tribe  
Haliwa-Saponi Indian Tribe  
Lumbee Tribe of North Carolina  
Mattaponi Indian Tribe  
Meherrin Indian Nation  
Nottoway Indian Tribe of Virginia, Inc.  
Occaneechi Band of the Saponi Nation  
Patawomeck Indians of Virginia  
Piscataway Conoy Tribe  
Piscataway Indian Nation  
Sappony

The VaARNG received 11 responses:

- a) None of the tribes responded to the original packets sent in November and December of 2022.
- b) The VaARNG sent follow up emails or telephone calls in February and September 2022 to all tribes from which the VaARNG did not receive a response to the initial letter. The Catawba Indian Nation, Chickahominy Indian Tribe, Chickahominy Indians-Eastern Division, Delaware Tribe of Indians, Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma, Pamunkey Indian Tribe, Patawomeck Indian Tribe of Virginia, Piscataway Indian Nation, Rappahannock Tribe, Seneca Nation of Indians and the Stockbridge-Munsee Community of Mohican Indians responded to these additional efforts.

The responses are as follows:

- a) The Catawba Indian Nation, Chickahominy Indian Tribe, and the Patawomeck Indian Tribe of Virginia all wish to continue with consultation with the Virginia Army National Guard and have no immediate concerns with the consultation process.
- b) On February 9, 2022, Ms. Bonney Hartley of the Stockbridge-Munsee Community Band of Mohican Indians replied stating that Virginia is not in the Community's cultural area of interest and therefore opt not to participate/consult.
- c) On January 11, 2022, Mr. Woodie Walker replied on behalf of the Rappahannock Tribe. He provided an email for Ms. Ellen Chapman of Cultural Heritage Partners, their attorneys. He stated CHP handles most of their consultations under Section 106, NHPA, NAGPRA, and general archaeological issues. The Rappahannock Tribe is a consulting part with the VAARNG, thus allowing this new information to assist in bettering the VAARNG consultation partnership.
- d) On September 28, 2022, Mr. Joe Stalman replied on behalf of the Seneca Nation of Indians. He said that SNI is interested in consultation on any development, storage of



cultural resources, uncovering of archaeological resources and the development of programming. However, he stated that he did not have the packet and another was sent to him the same day.

e) On September 28, 2022, Ms. Shaleigh Howells replied on the behalf of the Pamunkey Indian Tribe with a filled out packet with updated information on what the tribe wishes to consult on and point of contact updates.

f) On February 3, 2022, Ms. Jessica Phillips replied on behalf of the Chickahominy Indians-Eastern Division. She provided updated contact information for herself and stated she did not receive a packet. A packet was sent via email February 4, 2022. No response was sent back with the packet; however, the eastern Division are a consulting party and providing updated contact information accomplished the action needed for the tribe.

g) Delaware Tribe of Indians replied February 3, 2022 wishing to establish a consulting partnership.

h) Piscataway Indian Nation did not wish to establish a consultation partnership.

i) On February 9, 2022, Mr. Brett Barnes responded on behalf of the Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma. He is the former THPO and gave contact information for the current THPO and an email for Section 106 consultation requests. He also attached a current map of areas that are of interest to the tribe and expressed the wishes of the tribe to begin a consultation partnership.

Cultural Resources provides annual NAGPRA reporting updates for collections. Additionally, tribes are sent information on timber/forestry activity, aerial spraying, large-scale projects such as the move of the airfield, and any requests by the Army or NGB.

Current List of Tribal Contacts (Federal and State):

<b>Tribe</b>	<b>Contact</b>	<b>Location</b>
Catawba Indian Nation	Dr. Wenonah G. Haire, THPO	1536 Tom Steven Road Rock Hill, South Carolina 29733 <a href="mailto:wenonah.haire@catawba.com">wenonah.haire@catawba.com</a> (803) 328-2427 ext. 224
Cayuga Nation	The Honorable Clint Halftown, Federal Representative	P.O. Box 803 Seneca Falls, New York 13148 <a href="mailto:clint.halftown@gmail.com">clint.halftown@gmail.com</a> (315) 568-0750
Cherokee Nation	Ms. Elizabeth Toombs, Special Projects Officer	P.O. Box 948 Tahlequah, Oklahoma 74465 <a href="mailto:elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org">elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org</a> (918) 453-5000
Chickahominy Indian Tribe	Honorable Stephen R. Adkins, Chief	8200 Lott Cary Road Providence Forge, Virginia 23140 <a href="mailto:stephen.adkins@chickahominytribe.org">stephen.adkins@chickahominytribe.org</a> (804) 829-2027 ext. 1001
Chickahominy Indians – Eastern Division	Honorable Gerald A. Stewart, Chief	2895 Mt. Pleasant Road Providence Forge, Virginia 23140 <a href="mailto:consultations@cit-ed.org">consultations@cit-ed.org</a> (804) 966-7815
Delaware Tribe of Indians	Ms. Susan Bachor, THPO	5100 Tuxedo Boulevard Bartlesville, Oklahoma 74006

		<a href="mailto:sbachor@delawaretribe.org">sbachor@delawaretribe.org</a> (539) 529-1671
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians	Mr. Stephen Yerka, THPO	2877 Governors Island Road Bryson City, North Carolina 28719 <a href="mailto:syerka@nc-chokeee.com">syerka@nc-chokeee.com</a> (828) 497-7000
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians	Ms. Miranda Panther, NAGPRA Officer	2877 Governors Island Road Bryson City, North Carolina 28719 (828) 497-7000
Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma	Mr. Paul Barton, THPO	70500 East 128 Road Wyandotte, Oklahoma 74370 <a href="mailto:thpo@estoo.net">thpo@estoo.net</a>
Monacan Indian Nation	The Honorable Kenneth Branham, Chief	111 Highview Drive Madison Heights, Virginia 24572 <a href="mailto:TribalOffice@MonacanNation.gov">TribalOffice@MonacanNation.gov</a> (434) 363-4864
Nansemond Indian Nation	Mr. Cameron Bruce, Environmental Program Coordinator	1001 Pembroke Lane Suffolk, Virginia 23434 <a href="mailto:cameron.bruce@nansemond.gov">cameron.bruce@nansemond.gov</a> (757) 255-9317
Nansemond Indian Nation	The Honorable Keith Anderson, Chief	1001 Pembroke Lane Suffolk, Virginia 23434 <a href="mailto:chief@nansemond.org">chief@nansemond.org</a> (757) 255-9317
Nansemond Indian Nation (Cultural Heritage Partners)	Ms. Ellen Chapman, Tribal Legal Council	1811 E. Grace Street Richmond, Virginia 23223 <a href="mailto:ellen@culturalheritagepartners.com">ellen@culturalheritagepartners.com</a> (434) 327-6663
Nansemond Indian Nation (Cultural Heritage Partners)	Ms. Marion Werkheiser, Tribal Legal Council	1811 E. Grace Street Richmond, Virginia 23223 (703) 489-6059 <a href="mailto:marion@culturalheritagepartners.com">marion@culturalheritagepartners.com</a>
Pamunkey Indian Tribe	The Honorable Robert Gray, Chief	1054 Pocahontas Trail King William, Virginia 23086 <a href="mailto:robert.gray@pamunkey.org">robert.gray@pamunkey.org</a> (804) 843-2353
Pamunkey Indian Tribe	Ms. Shaleigh Howells, Cultural Director	1054 Pocahontas Trail King William, Virginia 23086 <a href="mailto:shaleigh.howells@pamunkey.org">shaleigh.howells@pamunkey.org</a> (804) 843-2353
Rappahannock Tribe	The Honorable G. Anne Richardson	5036 Indian Neck Road Indian Neck, Virginia 23148 <a href="mailto:info@rappahannocktribe.org">info@rappahannocktribe.org</a> (804) 769-0260
Tuscarora Nation	Ms. Rene Rickard, Director of Tuscarora Environmental Office	5226 Walmore Road Lewiston, New York 14092 <a href="mailto:rrickard@hetf.org">rrickard@hetf.org</a> (518) 333-0228
United Keetoowah Bank of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma	Ms. Whitney Warrior, Director of Historic Preservation and Environmental Services	P.O. Box 746 Tahlequah, Oklahoma 74465 (918) 871-2800 <a href="mailto:rcain@ukb-nsn.gov">rcain@ukb-nsn.gov</a>

Upper Mattaponi Indian Tribe	The Honorable W. Frank Adams, Chief	5932 East River Road King William, Virginia 23086 <a href="mailto:frank.adams@umitribe.gov">frank.adams@umitribe.gov</a> (804) 769-0041
Cheroenhaka (Nottoway) Indian Tribe	The Honorable Chief Walt Brown, Chief	P.O. Box 397 Courtland, Virginia 23837 <a href="mailto:wdbrowniii@aol.com">wdbrowniii@aol.com</a> (757) 562-7760
Mattaponi Indian Tribe	The Honorable Chief Mark Custalow, Chief	122 Wee-A-Ya Lane West Point, Virginia 23181 (804) 353-5908
Nottoway Indian Tribe of Virginia, Inc.	The Honorable Chief Lynette Allston	25274 Barhams Hill Road Drewryville, Virginia 23844 <a href="mailto:nottowayofva@aol.com">nottowayofva@aol.com</a>
Patawomeck Indians of Virginia	The Honorable Chief Charles Bullock, Chief	215 Chapel Green Road Fredericksburg, Virginia 22405 <a href="mailto:raellinger@verizon.net">raellinger@verizon.net</a> (703) 857-0519

## **Appendix D**

### NAGPRA Reporting and Collections Summary

When unmarked human burial or human skeletal remains are encountered as a result of construction or agricultural earth disturbing activities or by a professional archaeologist in the course of an investigation all such activities shall cease immediately within a radius of fifty feet of the point of discovery. Such activity shall not resume without specific authorization from either the state historic preservation officer or the local law enforcement officer, whichever party has jurisdiction over and responsibility for such remains. Said parties shall act promptly and make a decision within a reasonable time. Jurisdiction will be determined as follows: (1) If upon investigation, the local law enforcement officer determines that the human skeletal remains may be involved in a legal investigation, that officer will immediately assume all jurisdiction over and responsibility for such remains; (2) If upon investigation, the local enforcement officer determines that the remains are not involved in a legal investigation, the state historic preservation officer or his duly designated representative shall assume responsibility for such remains.

In cases where a project is not a federal undertaking (36 CFR 800.16[y]), for which the VAARNG or another federal agency is responsible for compliance with NHPA or other requirements, compliance with state, local, city, county, and/or certified local government laws and regulations may be required. A common example of an action that generally does not involve compliance with federal regulations is an action such as maintenance, repairs, remodeling, or demolition of a historic building or land that is not owned or leased by the federal government, does not support a federal mission, and where no federal funding, federal permit, or other assistance is involved.

In cases where a project is a federal undertaking for which the VAARNG or another federal agency is responsible for compliance with NHPA or other requirements, both federal and state laws can apply. An example of this action is when the federal undertaking affects a historic property owned and managed by the state. Another example is if the action occurs on state-owned land with, state permits for archaeological work with federal funding.

VAARNG provides data information in an annually submitted report to the National Guard Bureau, who then forwards this information to National NAGPRA. Additionally, tribes receive a letter outlining annual updates and offers to view or receive copies of inventories, reports, or any other material related to the projects conducted by or resulting from the agency. Further consultation can follow on matters of concern, if necessary.

#### **Fort Barfoot**

Approximately 244.28 ft<sup>3</sup> of archaeological material from the Fort Barfoot has been identified. The artifacts and associated paperwork (e.g., reports, artifact inventories) are curated at the VAARNG Curation Facility, located at Building 1340 in Blackstone, Virginia. The historic artifacts include ceramics, glass, metal, brick, plastic, fabric, leather, rubber, and small animal bone fragments. The prehistoric artifacts include chert debitage, lithic flakes, shatter, chert, and projectile points. No human remains were identified or excavated. Since our last notification (dated November 6, 2020), VAARNG

has approximately acquired an additional 51.4 cubic feet of artifacts during fiscal years 2021-2023. VAARNG collected these materials during surveys and excavations at Fort Barfoot in Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway counties supporting compliance activities associated with Section 106 and Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act. These include approximately 1770 aboriginal artifacts representing formal and informal stone tools, debitage, and ceramic fragments. None of these collections contained any human skeletal remains or associated funerary objects. The artifact collection has been entered into the cultural resources database and a detailed inventory of the artifacts is available.

**Appendix E**  
 Cultural Resources Inventory

VAARNG NRHP LISTED, ELIGIBLE, AND POTENTIALLY ELIGIBLE SITES

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
51541	Fort Barfoot	067-0110-0027	Building #T0025 (Hangar)	Federal	1942	Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0076	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0087	Archaeological Site	Federal	19th-20th century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0088	Archaeological Site/Cemetery	Federal	Prehistoric and Historic	Eligible (site only)
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0089	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0091	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0094	Archaeological Site	Federal	Late Woodland	Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0186	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0196	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0199	Archaeological Site	Federal	20 <sup>th</sup> century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0215	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0226	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0230	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0236	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0239	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> /20 <sup>th</sup> Century Homestead; Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0244	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0245	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/ Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0246	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0249	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0257	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0258	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0264	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0267	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0274	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic-Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0316	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0360	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0361	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44BR0366	Archaeological Site	Federal	18 <sup>th</sup> Century dam; Archaic/Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0240	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0244	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0245	Archaeological Site	Federal	Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0250	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0255	Archaeological Site/Cemetery	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible (site only)
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0305	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic/Woodland	Eligible

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/ Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
---------------	-------------	-------------------	---------------------------	------------------	---------------------	-------------------------

51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0333	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic/ Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0347	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0357	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0494	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century mill/farmstead	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0500	Archaeological Site	Federal	18 <sup>th</sup> -19 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0507	Archaeological Site	Federal	Early Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0508	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic and Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0524	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0577	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0578	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0583	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0585	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0586	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century Barn	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44DW0588	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0004 /0004a	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0026	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0032	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0034	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0037	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0041	Archaeological Site	Federal	Historic	Potentially Eligible
<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/ Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>



51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0042	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0044	Archaeological Site	Federal	18 <sup>th</sup> /19 <sup>th</sup> Century Homestead;	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0049	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> /20 <sup>th</sup> Century Homestead; Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0072	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0077	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0078	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0111	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0123	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic, Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0154	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0173	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0181	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0182	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0183	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0192	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic- Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0193	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic- Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0197	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic- Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0200	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Archaic- Late Woodland	Potentially Eligible
<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/ Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0210	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible

51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0212	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland Base Camp	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0221	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0222	Archaeological Site	Federal	Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0223	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0227	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0232	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0235	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century School	Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0239	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0246	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0248	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0256	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0265	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0266	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0271	Archaeological Site	Federal	17 <sup>th</sup> -19 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0274	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0367	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0406	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0422	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0426	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/ Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0431	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0461	Archaeological Site	Federal	18 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0473	Archaeological Site	Federal	Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0482	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle-Late Archaic, Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0487	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0488	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0489	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0490	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0494	Archaeological Site	Federal	Early Woodland	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0496	Archaeological Site	Federal	20 <sup>th</sup> century school	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0498	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0500	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0504	Archaeological Site	Federal	Middle-Late Archaic	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0505	Archaeological Site	Federal	Prehistoric	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0518	Archaeological Site	Federal	Icehouse	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0524	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0525	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0527	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0528	Archaeological Site	Federal	20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0529	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/ Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
---------------	-------------	-------------------	---------------------------	------------------	---------------------	-------------------------

51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0530	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0531	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> Century Mill	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Barfoot	44NT0533	Archaeological Site	Federal	Amphitheater	Potentially Eligible
51541	Fort Walker	44CE0822	Archaeological Site	Federal	19 <sup>th</sup> -20 <sup>th</sup> Century Homestead	Eligible
51417	Sandston	44HE1166	Archaeological Site	State	Pre-historic	Potentially Eligible
51419	Camp Pendleton	134-0413	Historic District	State	1911-1950	Virginia Landmark; NRHP

<b>FAC NO</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>VDHR ID NO</b>	<b>Resource Name/Type</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Date/Period</b>	<b>NRHP Eligibility</b>
51C91	White Post Readiness Center	021-5042	National Guard Armory	State	1954	Eligible
51A90	Farmville Readiness Center	144-5005	National Guard Armory	State	1955	Eligible
51A95	Franklin Readiness Center	145-5007	National Guard Armory	State	1954	Eligible
51B55	Norfolk Readiness Center	122-5400	National Guard Armory	State	1961	Eligible
51B60	Onancock Readiness Center	273-5001	National Guard Armory	State	1954	Eligible
51C00	CSMS at DSCR-Bldg. 150**	020-5336-0080	Vehicle Maintenance	State (leased)	1954	Eligible
51C05	Richmond Waller Depot	043-5126 043-5127 043-5128	Warehouse Warehouse Warehouse	State (leased)	1949-1950 1954 1954	Eligible Eligible Eligible
N/A	Fort Belvoir Readiness Center	029-0209	National Guard Armory	Federal (leased)	1943	Eligible; Contributes to Historic District
N/A	Fort Belvoir OMS 13	029-0209	Vehicle Maintenance	Federal (leased)	1963	Eligible; Contributes to Historic District

\*Avoidance practiced for identified resources for which NRHP eligibility has not been determined.

\*\*The VAARNG facility at the Defense Supply Center Richmond (DSCR) is located within the boundaries of the NRHP eligible Bellwood/Richmond Quartermaster Depot Historic District. Building 150 is not a contributing resource to this historic district but is eligible for listing under a historic context associated with the VAARNG. Buildings T-123, T-124, 151, 153, and 154, contributing resources to the NRHP eligible Bellwood/Richmond Quartermaster Depot Historic District, are also eligible under the context for the VAARNG.

STATE MILITARY RESERVATION RESOURCES LIST

Table from WMCARR Camp Pendleton/SMR District update 2013

INVENTORY KEY:

- Shaded rows indicate resources demolished/removed.
- Eligibility/Type: C= Contributing; NC = Non-contributing; B = building; O = Object; St = Structure; Si = Site; Si-L = site (cultural landscape)

DSS #	Date	Resource Name: Historic	Resource Name: Current (if diff.)	Eligibility/Type	Comments
134-0413	1911	Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District		C/District	
134-0413-0001	1927	Building 2 – Carpenter Shop	Warehouse	C /B	
134-0413-0002	1927	Building 3 - Warehouse		C/B	
134-0413-0003	1931	Building 4 –Ammunition & Supply	Administration	C/B	
134-0413-0186	1980	Shed-Building 4		NC/B	
134-0413-0004	1924	Building 8 - Concrete Shower Building	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0005	1940	Building 13 - Shower and Latrine	Billeting Office	C/B	
134-0413-0006	1940	Building 18 - Classroom/Welding		C/B	
134-0413-0007	1934	Building 34 - Storage		C/B	
134-0413-0008	1934	Building 35 - Administration Building		C/B	
134-0413-0204	1999	Building 36 - Storage		NC/B	Built by ChalleNGe Program
134-0413-0009	1934	Building 51 - Dining Hall		C/B	
134-0413-0010	1931	Building 57 – Dispensary		C/B	
134-0413-0011	1934	Building 59 - Mess Hall	Storage	C/B	Recently Demolished for CVOW Project
134-0413-0012	1934	Building 60 – Mess Hall	Classroom	C/B	
134-0413-0013	1934	Building 61 – Mess Hall	Classroom	C/B	
134-0413-0196	ca. 2000	Building 61 Shed		NC/B	
134-0413-0014	1934	Building 62 – Mess Hall	Storage	C/B	
134-0413-0015	1934	Building 63 – Mess Hall	Storage	C/B	
134-0413-0016	1934	Building 64/T-64 – Mess Hall	Storage	C/B	
134-0413-0017	1934	Building 65 - Paint Shop/Mess Hall		C/B	
134-0413-0018	1934	Building 66 – Mess Hall	Paint/HVAC Shop Storage	C/B	
134-0413-0019	1934	Building 67 – Mess Hall	HVAC Shop	C/B	
134-0413-0020	1934	Building 69 - Dining Hall/Cafeteria		C/B	
134-0413-0021	1934	Building 73 - Dining Hall/Cafeteria		C/B	
134-0413-0022	1934	Building 74 - Dining Hall/Cafeteria		C/B	
134-0413-0023	1934	Building 75 - Dining Hall/Cafeteria		C/B	
134-0413-0024	1934	Building 76 - Camp Pendleton SMR		C/B	
134-0413-0025	1934	Building 77 - Dining Hall/Cafeteria		C/B	
134-0413-0026	1920	Building 79 - Privy		C/B	
134-0413-0027	1934	Building 82 - Privy		C/B	
134-0413-0028	1912	Building 83 - Engine Room	Single Dwelling	C/B	

134-0413-0029	1940	Building 84 - Administration & Telephone Exchange	Single Dwelling	C/B	
---------------	------	--	-----------------	-----	--

Virginia Army National Guard  
 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

DSS #	Date	Resource Name: Historic	Resource Name: Current (if diff.)	Eligibility/Type	Comments
134-0413-0030	1915	Building 85 - Administration Building	Single Dwelling	C/B	
134-0413-0031	1915	Building 88 – Officers' Quarters	Single Dwelling	C/B	
134-0413-0032	1915	Building 89 - Infirmary/Sick Bay	Single Dwelling	C/B	
134-0413-0205	2000	Shed - Building 89		NC/B	
134-0413-0033	1915	Building 90 - Governor's Cottage		C/B	
134-0413-0198	2000	Building 90 Shed - Governor's Cottage		NC/B	
134-0413-0034	1922	Building 92 - Storage		C/B	
134-0413-0035	1940	Building 32 Camp Pendleton SMR <u>AND</u> Building 93 Horse Barn		C/B	
134-0413-0036	1912	Building 94/State Representative House (Care Taker)		C/B	
134-0413-0037	1922	Building 99 - Single Dwelling		C/B	
134-0413-0206	ca. 1975	Dock 99A - Camp Pendleton SMR		NC/St	
134-0413-0038	1922	Building 110 - Adjutant General Residence		C/B	
134-0413-0039	1927	Building 113 - Ammunition Storage	Storage	C/B	
134-0413-0040	1940	Building 231 - Barracks	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0041	1940	Building 232 - Barracks	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0042	1940	Building 233 - Barracks	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0043	1940	Building 241 - Barracks	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0044	1940	Building 242 - Barracks	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0045	1940	Building 243 - Barracks	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0046	1940	Building 246 - Barracks	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0047	1940	Building 251- Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0048	1940	Building 262 - Maintenance Shop	Garage	C/B	
134-0413-0049	1940	Building 263 – Garage	Classroom	C/B	
134-0413-0050	1940	Building 327 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0051	1940	Building 328 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0052	1940	Building 329 - Mess Hall	Classroom	C/B	
134-0413-0053	1940	Building 330 - Company Supply & Recreation	Administration Building	C/B	
134-0413-0054	1940	Building 331 - Dormitory/Barracks		C/B	
134-0413-0055	1940	Building 332 - Barracks	Medical/Infirmary	C/B	
134-0413-0056	1940	Building 333 - Dormitory/Barracks		C/B	
134-0413-0057	1940	Building 334 - Company HQ's Supply & Recreation	Administration Building	C/B	
134-0413-0058	1940	Building 335 - Mess Hall	Classroom	C/B	
134-0413-0059	1940	Building 336 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0060	1940	Building 337 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0061	1940	Building 338 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0062	1940	Building 339 - Mess Hall	Classroom	C/B	
134-0413-0063	1940	Building 340 - Company HQ's Supply & Recreation.	Supply Building	C/B	
134-0413-0064	1940	Building 341 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0065	1940	Building 342 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0066	1940	Building 343 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	



Virginia Army National Guard  
 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

134-0413-0067	1940	Building 344 - Company HQ's Supply & Recreation	Supply Building	C/B	
---------------	------	---	-----------------	-----	--

DSS #	Date	Resource Name: Historic	Resource Name: Current (if diff.)	Eligibility/ Type	Comments
134-0413-0068	1940	Building 345 - Mess Hall	Administration Building	C/B	
134-0413-0069	1940	Building 346 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0070	1940	Building 347 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0071	1940	Building 348 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0072	1940	Building 349 - Mess Hall	Administration Building	C/B	
134-0413-0073	1940	Building 350 - Company HQ's Supply & Recreation.	Administration Building	C/B	
134-0413-0074	1940	Building 352 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0075	1940	Building 353 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0076	1940	Building 354 - Company HQ's Supply & Recreation	Gymnasium	C/B	
134-0413-0077	1940	Building 355 - Mess Hall	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0078	1940	Building 358 - Battalion Staff Command Building	Classroom	C/B	
134-0413-0079	1940	Building 359 - Storage	Electrical & Plumbing Shop	C/B	
134-0413-0080	1940	Building 360 - Workshop		C/B	
134-0413-0081	1940	Building 362 - Workshop		C/B	
134-0413-0082	1942	Building 403 - Dispensary		C/B	
134-0413-0083	1942	Building 404 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	Moved from present Virginia Beach Aquarium parking area in 2003
134-0413-0084	1942	Building 405 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	Moved from present Virginia Beach Aquarium parking area in 2003
134-0413-0085	1942	Building 407- Administration Building		C/B	Moved from present Virginia Beach Aquarium parking area in 2003
134-0413-0086	1942	Building 408 - Other		C/B	Moved from present Virginia Beach Aquarium parking

Virginia Army National Guard  
 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

				area in 2003	
134-0413-0087	1942	Building 409- Administration Building		C/B	Moved from present Virginia Beach Aquarium parking area in 2003
134-0413-0088	1940	Building 410 - Firehouse		C/B	Recently demolished for VCOV Project
134-0413-0089	1940	Building 411 - Pump House		C/B	
134-0413-0090	1940	Building 412 - Officer's Quarters	BEQ	C/B	

DSS #	Date	Resource Name: Historic	Resource Name: Current (if diff.)	Eligibility/ Type	Comments
134-0413-0091	1940	Building 413 - Officers Mess	Classroom	C/B	
134-0413-0092	1940	Building 414 - Officer's Quarters	BEQ	C/B	
134-0413-0093	1940	Building 416 - Officer's Quarters	BEQ	C/B	
134-0413-0094	1942	Building 417a - Single Dwelling		C/B	
134-0413-0095	1940	Building 418 - Other		C/B	
134-0413-0096	1940	Building 421 - Warehouse		C/B	
134-0413-0098	1940	Building 426 - Church/Chapel		C/B	
134-0413-0099	1940	Building 427 - Officers' Club/PX	Conference Center	C/B	
134-0413-0100	1940	Building 428 - Maintenance Shop	Workshop	C/B	
134-0413-0101	1940	Building 432 - Maintenance Shop	Grounds Shop	C/B	
134-0413-0102	1940	Building 434 - Dining Hall		C/B	
134-0413-0103	1940	Building 435 - Storage		C/B	
134-0413-0104	1941	Building 441 - Warehouse		C/B	
134-0413-0105	1975	Building 442 - Storage		NC/B	
134-0413-0106	1941	Building 448 - Dental Clinic.	Administration Building	C/B	
134-0413-0107	1941	Building 451 - Dormitory/Barracks		C/B	
134-0413-0108	1941	Building 452 - Dormitory/Barracks		C/B	
134-0413-0109	1941	Building 453 - Dormitory/Barracks		C/B	
134-0413-0110	1988	Building 1 - Warehouse		NC/B	
134-0413-0111	1944	Structure 80 - Storage		C/B	
134-0413-0112	1975	Building 86 - Mobile Home		NC/B	
134-0413-0113	1975	Building 87 - Mobile Home		NC/B	

Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

134-0413-0114	1944	Building 91/Boathouse	C/B	Associated with Building 94
134-0413-0115	1975	Structure 91a - Dock	NC/St	Associated with Building 94
134-0413-0117	1942	Building 94a/Guest House 1	C/B	Associated with Building 94
134-0413-0118	1942	Building 94b/Guest House 2	C/B	Associated with Building 94
134-0413-0188	1942	Building 94c/Garage	C/B	Associated with Building 94
134-0413-0189	1942	Building 94d/Shed	C/B	Slated for Demolition
134-0413-0097	1940	Building 424 - Workshop	C/B	
134-0413-0118	1975	Building 95 - Mobile Home	NC/B	
134-0413-0119	1975	Building 96 - Mobile Home	NC/B	
134-0413-0120	1975	Building 97 - Mobile Home	NC/B	
134-0413-0200	1975	Building 98 - Mobile Home	NC/B	
134-0413-0201	1990	Building 101 - Mobile Home	NC/B	
134-0413-0202	1990	Building 102 - Mobile Home	NC/B	

DSS #	Date	Resource Name: Historic	Resource Name: Current (if diff.)	Eligibility/Type	Comments
134-0413-0121	1943	Building 110a - Bunkhouse		C/B	
134-0413-0122	1975	Building 110b - Mobile Home		NC/B	
134-0413-0123	1975	Structure 110c - Gazebo/Brick Barbeque		NC/St	
134-0413-0124	1975	Structure 110d - Dock		NC/B	
134-0413-0125	1975	Building 114 - Storage		NC/B	
134-0413-0218	1990	Building 114a- Storage		NC/B	Slated for Demolition
134-0413-0126	1975	Building 115 - Storage		NC/B	
134-0413-0127	1975	Building 116 - Office Building		NC/B	
134-0413-0128	1975	Building 117 - Administration Bldg.		NC/B	
134-0413-0129	1941	Structure 118 - Canopy/Review Stand		C/St	
134-0413-0130	1962	Site 119 - Picnic Area		C/Si	
134-0413-0131	1962	Site 120 - Picnic Area		C/Si	
134-0413-0132	1987	Structure 127		NC/St	
134-0413-0133	1990	Buildings 203 - Red Horse Complex Storage		NC/B	
134-0413-0190	1990	Building 204 - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0191	1990	Building 205 - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0192	1990	Building 206 - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0193	1990	Building 207 - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0134	1990	Building 209 - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0135	1990	Building 210 - MR Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0136	1990	Building 211 - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0194	1990	Guard House - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0195	1990	Main Headquarters - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0138	1980	Building 230 - Gatehouse/Guard House		NC/B	
134-0413-0139	2000	Building 231A - Historical Record Storage for MSC	Classroom	NC/B	
134-0413-0140	1940	Building 236 - Barracks.	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0141	1940	Building 237 - Barracks.	Office	C/B	

Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

134-0413-0142	1940	Building 238 - Barracks.	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0143	1940	Building 247 - Barracks.	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0144	1940	Building 248 - Barracks.	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0145	1940	Building 252 - Barracks	Dormitory	C/B	
134-0413-0146	1940	Building 253 - Barracks.	Office	C/B	
134-0413-0199	2000	Cadet Memorial Garden		NC/Si	
134-0413-0147	1980	Building 260 - Office/Office Building.		NC/B	Offices moved from off-site.
134-0413-0148	1985	Building 261 - Workshop		NC/B	Replaced original Building T-261.
134-0413-0149	1912	Cantonment Road 264 - Road Related (Vehicular)		C/St	
134-0413-0150	1912	Cantonment Road 265 - Road Related (Vehicular)		C/St	
134-0413-0151	1940	Building 326 - Dormitory/Barracks		C/B	
134-0413-0152	1940	Building 361 - Shed		C/B	
134-0413-0154	1940	Building 422 - Service Station		C/B	
134-0413-0155	1940	Building T-430 - Shed		C/B	
134-0413-0156	1940	Structure 430c - Water Tower		C/St	
134-0413-0157	1975	Building, Corner of 4th and B Streets		NC/B	
134-0413-0158	1975	Building, Corner of 4th and C Streets		NC/B	
134-0413-0159	1987	Armory		NC/B	
134-0413-0160	1927	Beachfront Range		C/Si-L	Rifle Range, 1927-28
<b>DSS #</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Resource Name: Historic</b>	<b>Resource Name: Current (if diff.)</b>	<b>Eligibility/Type</b>	<b>Comments</b>
134-0413-0161	1912	Training Field A/Original Rifle Range (1912)	Rifle Range, Jefferson Avenue and Lake Road	C/Si-L	
134-0413-0162	1912	Parade Field Tent Area/Regimental Camp Area No.1 (1912)	Field between Headquarters Road and D Street	C/Si-L	
134-0413-0163	1912	Drill Field/Drill Field and Airfield (1912; 1920s)	Drill Field at Jefferson Avenue	C/Si-L	
134-0413-0164	1921	Regimental Camp Area #2	Field between A and B Streets	C/Si-L	
134-0413-0165	2012	Building 86 Modular Residence		NC/B	
134-0413-0166	2012	Building 87 Modular Residence		NC/B	
134-0413-0167	1917	Circulation System-Road Related (Vehicular)		C/St	
134-0413-0168	1960s	Observation Deck		C/St	
134-0413-0169	2000	Memorial Park Red Horse Area		NC/Si	
134-0413-0170	1939	Beachfront		C/Si-L	
134-0413-0171	1940	Building foundation		C/St	
134-0413-0172	1940	Structure 361A; Structure 361 Foundation and Flue		C/St	
134-0413-0173	1940	Structure 361/Loading Dock-Garage Road		C/St	
134-0413-0174	1940	Structure 423/Loading Dock-Headquarters Road		C/St	
134-0413-0175	ca. 1990	Rose Marker-A Street		NC/O	
134-0413-0176	ca. 1900	Ship Remnant		NC/O	Removed

Virginia Army National Guard  
 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

134-0413-0177	2000	Guard House-Front Gate		NC/B	
134-0413-0178	2008	Historic Marker-Headquarters Road		NC/O	
134-0413-0179	2000	Beachfront Rifle Range	Dog Agility Course	NC/St	
134-0413-0181	2000	Quonset Hut - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0182	1990	Quonset Hut - Red Horse Complex		NC/B	
134-0413-0183	2000	Gazebo Building 331-332		NC/St	
134-0413-0184	2000	Gazebo Building 332-333		NC/St	
134-0413-0185	2011	Building 61 – Air Compressor Shed		NC/B	
134-0413-0187	ca. 1952	Tank - Headquarters Road		C/O	
134-0413-0197	ca. 1990	Structure 410a/Map Kiosk		NC/St	
134-0413-0203	1960s	Building 100 Storage Shed	Residence	C/B	Built as helipad storage shed, converted to cottage in 1990s.
134-0413-0204	1999	Building 36 Storage		NC/B	Built by ChalleNGe Program
134-0413-0208	1945	Building 260B-C		C/B	Moved to current location by City of Virginia Beach as part of the Pendleton Project Childcare. Plaque inside with information.

DSS #	Date	Resource Name: Historic	Resource Name: Current (if diff.)	Eligibility/ Type	Comments
134-0413-0209	1942	Building 432 Shed		C/B	
134-0413-0211	1942, 1990s	Building 361A		C/B	Built by the 203 <sup>rd</sup> Red Horse on a pre-existing foundation.
134-0413-0212	1985	Building 260D		NC/B	
134-0413-0214	1980	Building 260A		NC/B	Demolished 2024
134-0413-0215	1990	Building 216		NC/B	
134-0413-0216	1990	Building 212		NC/B	
134-0413-0217	1990	Building 217		NC/B	

## **Appendix F**

### Cultural Resources Management Plan 2024-2029

The purpose of the ICRMP five-year work plan is to identify regulatory compliance projects over the next five years (projects are prioritized based on the VAARNG CR program). Regulatory compliance includes: NHPA (archaeological surveys inventories/evaluations, related training, operations, maintenance, and construction); NAGPRA (reviews of existing collections, addressing any occurring inadvertent/intentional discoveries); Curation (establishing agreements and compliance with 36 CFR 79; ARPA (addressing any violations or monitoring to ensure no violations); AIRFA (assess to sacred sites or consultation to potential sites); and Tribal Consultation (NHPA, NAGPRA, AIRFA, and the ICRMP) and Virginia state laws and regulations.

In the ICRMP there are internal procedures for the CRM to proactively identify activities requiring CR coordination and participation. The following examples are based on “goals” created from the VAARNG’s cultural resource program mission statement with measurable “objectives” which are projects tied to federal and state regulations and all projects will be implemented within the framework of Army polices and regulations and are subject to funding availability. (**Table 6. VAARNG ICRMP Management Plan Implementation Table**).

#### **GOAL 1: VAARNG will maintain regulatory compliance with all applicable federal, state, and agency regulations.**

The primary role of the VAARNG CR program is to ensure mission activities and goals remain in compliance with applicable federal and state regulations. This requires both procedures for internal coordination, as well as projects to handle regulatory requirements to identify, evaluate and implement appropriate treatments for cultural resources.

Specific projects, activities and metrics are shared in **Table 6**.

#### **Objective 1:** NHPA Compliance

*Procedure:* Annual Updates. The CR program will complete a yearly review of projects completed and procedures identified in the 5-year plan to monitor implementation of overall program goals. These updates, ICRMP, PA, Data Calls, etc. will be shared as appropriate with internal and external stakeholders.

*Project:* Archaeological Survey/Evaluations.

*Project:* Buildings Survey/Evaluations.

*Project:* TCP Survey/Evaluations.

#### **Related Tasks and Actions:**

- Inventory and evaluate historic properties for eligibility to the NRHP

- Provide recording of Section 106 project reviews
- Work to minimize intentional adverse effects and protect against possible destruction and vandalism
- Install protective and stabilizing measures to historic properties – Section 110
- Implement the DoD cultural landscape planning approach
- Provide periodic cultural resource site monitoring
- Implement Programmatic Agreement requirements

**Objective 2:** NAGPRA and Tribal Consultation Compliance

*Procedure:* Section 5 and 6 in Collections.

*Procedure:* Section 3 Compliance.

*Procedure:* Routine Day-to-Day Consultation. The CR program will follow protocols developed to schedule necessary consultation and reporting as required. Work will be done in cooperation with our NEPA personnel to ensure compliance.

**Related Tasks and Actions:**

- Consult with Native American tribes on a government-to-government basis as required under NHPA, NAGPRA, ARPA, NEPA and other statutes
- Implement protocols for confidentiality of archaeological site locations
- Recognize special expertise of Native American tribes and the value of indigenous knowledge
- Continue fostering positive relationships with Tribal and cultural representatives and entities

**Objective 3:** Curation of VAARNG Collections

Materials or artifacts collection as a result of previous archaeological investigations on VAARNG are curated at Building 1340 on the Fort Barfoot installation in Blackstone, Virginia. This facility meets the standards outlined in 36 CFR 79. Requirements are addressed in the PA and in this document.

*Procedure:* Maintaining curation agreements, records, and monitoring collection in storage routinely.

*Procedure:* VAARNG Future Collection Strategy (storage, identification, and other issues).

**Related Tasks and Actions:**

- Plan, program, and implement requirements of 36 CFR 79
- Conduct curation and archaeological work according to the standards in the Programmatic Agreement
- Reconcile and document paperwork, including maps, images, etc.
- Conduct periodic inspections of curation facility collections
- Ensure restoration and preservation conservative methods are utilized

**GOAL 2: VAARNG CR Office Integration with Mission Planning and Activities**

The VAARNG CR program will implement procedures and projects to support mission planning and activities to avoid adverse effects to cultural resources as well as project

timelines and goals. To do so required integration early in planning activities and maintaining accurate information on cultural resources locations and protection requirements.

**Objective 1:** Cultural Resource Integration on Planning and Projects for VAARNG.

*Procedure:* Participation in Meetings for Planning, Programming, and Projects (i.e. Range Operations, CFMO, DPW, etc.).

*Procedure:* Formal Review Process. – Identify what the CR must review for regulatory coordination.

*Procedure:* Briefings and Trainings. Work with ENV team and others to establish communication of upcoming CR activities.

*Project:* Maintenance and Treatment Plan Updates and Monitoring

**Related Tasks and Actions:**

- Implement Programmatic Agreement requirements
- Ensure maintenance and repair activities performed meet the *Secretary of the Interior's Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties*
- Provide recording of Section 106 project reviews
- Review regulatory coordination for all NEPA RECs and other project planning documentation

**Objective 2:** Distribution of Cultural Resource Information across VAARNG.

*Procedure.* VAARNG CR office will maintain databases and Geographic Information System (GIS) datasets of cultural resources with protection status identified. Access to locational information for planning purposes will be coordinated. Sensitive locations will be identified as “Off Limits” with no identifying information included on maps for training sites, soldiers, or contractors.

**Related Tasks and Actions**

- Provide accurate cultural and historic analysis for training sites, readiness centers, and facilities
- Communicate historic property treatment plans, monitoring plans and discovery plans for training sites, readiness centers and facilities
- Maintain up-to-date inventory of cultural resource data in GIS, PRIDE, and other databases, as necessary

**GOAL 3: Increasing Awareness of Cultural Resource Stewardship of Soldiers and Civilians of the VAARNG.**

Awareness and education activities, though not routinely funded, can be vital components of CR office programs and projects.

**Objective 1:** Increasing awareness of Cultural Resource Stewardship.

*Procedure:* CFMO and Maintenance Personnel Training. The most critical internal stakeholders for VAARNG are the employees within the CFMO. Those branches are responsible for initiating projects and handling master planning. The role



of CR for project teams can help expedite projects by educating on challenges associated with Standard Operating Procedures, treatments for historic resources and necessary processes/coordination. Background on VAARNG’s historic resources and best practices can avoid delays and regulatory issues.

*Procedure:* Soldier Training on VAARNG Cultural Resources. In order for these individuals to responsibly utilize training sites, they should be aware of environmental policy and procedures.

*Procedure:* Cultural Resources Community Outreach. Building lasting relationships with communities adjacent to VAARNG facilities aids in operation. Positive communication and interaction can lead to creative solutions when faced with cultural resource mitigation in situations where adverse effects are unavoidable.

**Related Tasks and Actions:**

- Develop materials and information of properties and procedures, ex. Interpretive displays
- Participate in community events, such as Earth Day, to highlight environmental stewardship
- Present in professional and community conferences, meetings, and events to share information about VAARNG mission and its CR role

**Table 6: VAARNG ICRMP Management Plan Implementation Table**

<b>GOAL 1: VAARNG will maintain regulatory compliance with all applicable federal, state, and agency regulations.</b>						
<b>Objective 1</b>		<b>NHPA Compliance</b>				
<b>What?</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>Funded</b>	<b>STEP #</b>	<b>Metric</b>	<b>Status/Date</b>
Procedure	Annual ICRMP Update	January	N/A	N/A	Annual Update Form/Report	In Progress
Project	Archaeological Survey/Evaluations	Ongoing	Yes	Updated yearly	Deliverables & Concurrence from SHPO/Tribes	In Progress
Project	Building Survey/Evaluations	Ongoing	Yes	Updated yearly	Deliverables & Concurrence from SHPO	In Progress
Project	TCP Survey/Evaluations	Ongoing	Yes	Updated as needed	Deliverables & Concurrence from SHPO/Tribes	As needed
Procedure	Annual Programmatic Agreement Reporting	January	N/A	N/A	Annual Update Form/Report	In Progress
<b>Objective 2</b>		<b>NAGPRA and Tribal Consultation Compliance</b>				
<b>What?</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>Funded</b>	<b>STEP #</b>	<b>Metric</b>	<b>Status/Date</b>
Procedure	Consultation with Tribes on Projects	As Needed	No	N/A	Documented Contacts /Report	In Progress
Procedure	Section 3 Compliance for Federal and Non-Federal lands	January	No	N/A	Programmatic Agreement Reporting	In Progress

Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

Procedure	Section 5 and 6 Consultations with Tribes (Includes Collections Inventory Assessment)	Annual	N/A	N/A	NAGPRA letters National NAGPRA submissions	In Progress
<b>Objective 3</b>		<b>Curation of VAARNG Collections</b>				
<b>What?</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>Funded</b>	<b>STEP #</b>	<b>Metric</b>	<b>Status/Date</b>
Procedure	Maintaining Collections Agreements and Records	Ongoing	No	N/A	Inventory/Reports	In Progress
Procedure	Future Collections Strategy	Ongoing	Yes	Updated Yearly	Report/Visual Assessment	In Progress
<b>GOAL 2: VAARNG CR Office Integration with Mission Planning and Activities.</b>						
<b>Objective 1:</b>		<b>Cultural Resource Integration on Planning &amp; Projects for VAARNG.</b>				
<b>What?</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>Funded</b>	<b>STEP #</b>	<b>Metric</b>	<b>Status/Date</b>
Procedure	Participation in Meetings for Planning, Programming and Projects	QTR/ANN and as needed	N/A	N/A	Mtg Minutes	Recurring
Procedure	Formal Review Process	As Needed	N/A	N/A	RECs/Form Signatures	Recurring
Procedure	Briefings and Trainings	Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Mtg. Minutes/Training Materials	Recurring
Project	Maintenance and Treatment Plan Updates and Monitoring	Ongoing	Yes	Updated Yearly	Reports, Preservation in Place/Monitoring Forms	Recurring
<b>Objective 2:</b>		<b>Distribution of Cultural Resource Information across VAARNG.</b>				
<b>What?</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>Funded</b>	<b>STEP #</b>	<b>Metric</b>	<b>Status/Date</b>
Procedure	Maintain databases and Geographic Information System (GIS) datasets	Ongoing	Yes	Updated Yearly	Reports, Communication Materials	Recurring
<b>GOAL 3: Cultural Resource Awareness and Education on VAARNG Facilities</b>						
<b>Objective 1:</b>		<b>Increasing Awareness of Cultural Resource Stewardship</b>				
<b>What?</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>Funded</b>	<b>STEP #</b>	<b>Metric</b>	<b>Status/Date</b>
Procedure	CFMO and Maintenance Personnel Training	Annually/As Needed	N/A	N/A	Documentation	Recurring
Procedure	Soldier Training	Weekly	N/A	N/A	Range Ops Presentation	Recurring
Procedure	Community Outreach	Annually/As Needed	N/A	N/A	Documentation	Recurring



**Appendix G**  
Environmental Assessment

Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan Revision  
Environmental Assessment



Virginia Army National Guard  
Building 316  
Fort Pickett  
Blackstone, VA 23824

October 2014





This page intentionally left blank.

1 This Environmental Assessment (EA) evaluates the potential environmental and cultural impacts  
2 of the Virginia Army National Guard’s (VaARNG) proposed revision of its Integrated Cultural  
3 Resource Management Plan (ICRMP). The ICRMP governs the management of cultural resources  
4 at all 61 VaARNG facilities. As required by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as  
5 amended (NEPA) (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*), the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ)  
6 Regulations Implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1500-1508), and Environmental Analysis of Army  
7 Actions, Final Rule (32 CFR Part 651), the potential impacts of the Proposed Action and a No  
8 Action Alternative are analyzed in this document. This EA will facilitate the decision-making  
9 process by VaARNG and the National Guard Bureau (NGB) regarding the Proposed Action and  
10 its considered alternatives. The EA is organized into the following sections:

- 11 • **Executive Summary:** Describes the Proposed Action and its considered alternatives and  
12 summarizes potential environmental and cultural impacts of the considered alternatives.
- 13 • **Section 1 Purpose, Need, and Scope:** Summarizes the purpose of and need for the  
14 Proposed Action, provides relevant background information, and describes the scope of the  
15 EA.
- 16 • **Section 2 Description of the Proposed Action and Alternatives:** Describes the  
17 alternatives development process, Proposed Action, No Action Alternative, and  
18 alternatives eliminated from further consideration.
- 19 • **Section 3 Affected Environment:** Describes relevant components of the existing  
20 environmental and cultural resources that may be affected by the considered alternatives.
- 21 • **Section 4 Environmental Consequences:** Identifies individual and cumulative potential  
22 environmental and cultural impacts of implementing the considered alternatives; and  
23 identifies proposed Best Management Practices, as and where appropriate.
- 24 • **Section 5 Comparison of Alternatives and Conclusions:** Compares the environmental  
25 impacts of the considered alternatives and concludes that an Environmental Impact  
26 Statement is not required.
- 27 • **Section 6 References:** Provides bibliographical information for cited sources.
- 28 • **Section 7 Glossary:** Provides definitions of technical terms used in the document.
- 29 • **Section 8 List of Preparers:** Identifies document preparers, their experience, and their  
30 areas of expertise.
- 31 • **Section 9 Agencies and Individuals Consulted:** Lists agencies and individuals consulted  
32 during preparation of this EA.
- 33 • **Appendices:** Includes copies of scoping letters sent to the parties listed in Section 9;  
34 provides opportunity for VaARNG to respond to public comments following public  
35 review; includes copies of public notices published to announce availability of the EA for  
36 public review and includes the Coastal Resources Consistency Determination.
- 37
- 38 ✓ **Funding Source:** Federal Funds (NGB)
- 39 ✓ **Proponent:** National Guard Bureau/Virginia Army National Guard
- 40 ✓ **Fiscal Year (FY)/Project Number:** FY12; PO No. 2012-804; NGVA-FMO-ENV Project  
41 No.2012.13
- 42

- 1 This page intentionally left blank.



1                   **ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT SIGNATURE PAGE**

2  
3   **LEAD AGENCY:**                   National Guard Bureau (NGB)

4  
5   **COOPERATING AGENCIES:**   None

6  
7   **TITLE OF PROPOSED ACTION:** Proposed Virginia Army National Guard (VaARNG)  
8   Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan (ICRMP)  
9   Revision

10  
11 **AFFECTED JURISDICTION:**   Commonwealth of Virginia

12  
13 **POINT OF CONTACT:**           Ms. Susan Smead, Cultural Resources Program Manager,  
14   Virginia Department of Military Affairs –  
15   Virginia Army National Guard  
16   Building 316, Fort Pickett, Blackstone, VA 23824-6316  
17   Telephone: (434) 298-6411

18  
19 **PROPONENTS:**                   Virginia Army National Guard

20  
21  
22 **REVIEWED BY:**

---

**Timothy P. Williams**

Brigadier General, Virginia National Guard  
The Adjutant General of Virginia

**Marie Mahoney**

Colonel, Virginia Army National Guard  
United States Property and Fiscal Officer

---

**Charlton T. Dunn**

Lieutenant Colonel, Virginia Army National Guard  
Assistant Chief of Staff, Facilities and Engineering  
Management

**William P. Scott**

Lieutenant Colonel, Virginia Army National Guard  
Commander, ARNG-MTC Fort Pickett

- 1
- 2 **DOCUMENT DESIGNATION:** Environmental Assessment
- 3

1 This page intentionally left blank.

1 **ABSTRACT**

2 The National Guard Bureau (NGB) and the Virginia Army National Guard (VaARNG) propose to  
3 revise the VaARNG ICRMP. The Proposed Action is necessary to support the VaARNG federal  
4 and state missions. This Environmental Assessment (EA) addresses the potential environmental  
5 and cultural impacts of this proposal and its alternatives.

6  
7 This EA evaluates the individual and cumulative impacts of the Proposed Action (revision and  
8 implementation of the ICRMP) and the No Action Alternative, with respect to the following  
9 resource topics: geology, soils, topography; water resources; biological resources; and cultural  
10 resources.

11  
12 The evaluation performed in this EA concludes that there would be no significant adverse impact,  
13 either individually or cumulatively, to the local environment or quality of life associated with the  
14 implementation of the Proposed Action.

15

- 1 This page intentionally left blank.

## 1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2 **Purpose and Need for Action:** The Virginia Army National Guard (VaARNG) proposes to revise  
3 its Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan (ICRMP) to provide up-to-date direction for  
4 cultural resource management across all 61 VaARNG facilities. VaARNG requires a revised  
5 ICRMP to meet the requirements for such documents, as specified by internal military statutes and  
6 regulations, which include Army Regulation (AR) 200-1: Environmental Protection and  
7 Enhancement, Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4715.3: Environmental Conservation  
8 Program, and Department of Defense (DoD) Measures of Merit. Since 2008, VaARNG has  
9 completed archaeological investigations and cultural resource documentation that should be  
10 incorporated into the ICRMP. Therefore, the revised ICRMP is needed to provide a comprehensive  
11 cultural resource management tool to VaARNG decision-makers and cultural resource staff.

12 **Proposed Action and Alternatives:** Under the Proposed Action, VaARNG would adopt the  
13 attached ICRMP as its new cultural resource management document for the next five years. The  
14 ICRMP would support the training mission of VaARNG and enhance readiness by anticipating  
15 impacts on training from cultural resource management requirements. The ICRMP provides a basis  
16 for installation commanders to make decisions on cultural resources management actions and  
17 defines specific procedures for federal and state cultural resource compliance. The focus of this  
18 plan is to ensure VaARNG remains in compliance with applicable federal and state regulations. In  
19 compliance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.), this EA is  
20 attached to the ICRMP as an appendix and all relevant information can be located elsewhere in  
21 ICRMP.

22 The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing NEPA (40 CFR  
23 1500-1508) require a proponent to develop and consider all reasonable alternatives that would  
24 fulfill its purpose of and need for a Proposed Action. Reasonable alternatives include those which  
25 are: 1) practical or feasible from a technical and economic standpoint; 2) support the underlying  
26 purpose of and need for the Proposed Action; and 3) are ready for decision. Other alternatives that  
27 were considered in the EA include developing a new approach for the VaARNG ICRMP that  
28 would result in a total rewrite of the document, revising only select elements of the 2008 ICRMP,  
29 and drafting facility specific ICRMPs for each of the 61 VaARNG facilities.

30 The Proposed Action and these other options were measured against five screening criteria to  
31 determine if they were feasible. Table ES-1 illustrates these criteria and if the different alternatives  
32 meet them. Given the results of the screening exercise, only the Proposed Action and the No Action  
33 Alternative (as required) were carried forward for evaluation. The Proposed Action is identified as  
34 the Preferred Alternative in the EA.

35 **Environmental Consequences:** The EA identifies potential impacts to the following resources as  
36 a result of implementing the Preferred Alternative or the No Action Alternative: geology,  
37 topography, and soils; water resources; biological resources; and cultural resources. Both  
38 alternatives would include continued archaeological investigations which would result in  
39 temporary disturbance to geology, topography, and soils. Exposed soils that would result from  
40 these excavations also would have the potential to impact surrounding water resources, through  
41 increased stormwater sediment loads. The EA notes that the use of appropriate erosion and  
42 sediment controls would limit these impacts and that the impacts would only last through the  
43 duration of the excavation.

Table ES-1: Screening Criteria Matrix					
Alternative/Option	Criteria				
	Will the Alternative Work?	Does the Alternative Comply with Applicable Regulations?	Would the Alternative allow VaARNG to use the ICRMP Easily?	Would the Alternative Follow the Format of Previous ICRMPs?	Would the Alternative allow Efficient use of the ICRMP?
Proposed Action	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
No Action Alternative			✓	✓	✓
New Approach to the ICRMP	✓	✓		✓	
Select Revisions		✓		✓	✓
Facility Specific ICRMPs		✓		✓	

1 Similarly, impacts to biological resources could occur under both evaluated alternatives, through  
 2 the continuation of archaeological investigations and other cultural resource surveys. During these  
 3 activities, human activity in areas that are usually undisturbed would increase. This could result in  
 4 disturbance to grasses and shrubs, as well as wildlife species that inhabit these areas. Any  
 5 measurable disturbance to grasses or shrubs could be mitigated through new plantings. Disturbance  
 6 to wildlife patterns would only be expected to last through the duration of the activity. In most  
 7 cases, VaARNG facilities provide ample habitat for these species to retreat during any disturbance.

8 Impacts to cultural resources differ between the Preferred Alternative and the No Action  
 9 Alternative. Although both alternatives would allow for the continuation of current activities, the  
 10 Preferred Alternative would provide VaARNG decision-makers and cultural resource staff with a  
 11 comprehensive collection of up-to-date policies, agreements, and data. This would enhance the  
 12 management of cultural resources. The No Action Alternative would fail to provide this revision,  
 13 reducing the quality of cultural resource management at VaARNG facilities. The No Action  
 14 Alternative also would fail to comply with Army regulations that require ICRMPs to be revised  
 15 every five years.

16 Pursuant to Section 307 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, VaARNG is also required  
 17 to determine the consistency of its activities affecting Virginia’s coastal resources or coastal uses  
 18 with the Virginia Coastal Zone Management Program (VCZMP). VaARNG has determined that  
 19 the revision of its ICRMP would not affect land and water uses or natural resources of the  
 20 Commonwealth of Virginia’s coastal zone.

21 **Conclusion:** The EA identifies the Proposed Action as the Preferred Alternative. The Preferred  
 22 Alternative would not significantly impact the quality of the human environment; therefore, an  
 23 Environmental Impact Statement will not be required. If this opinion is upheld following  
 24 circulation of this EA, a Finding of No Significant Impact will be signed and circulated.





1	<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	
2	<a href="#">Environmental Assessment Signature Page</a> .....	242
3	<a href="#">Abstract</a> .....	v
4	<a href="#">Executive Summary</a> .....	247
5	<a href="#">Table of Contents</a> .....	250
6	<a href="#">Acronyms and Abbreviations</a> .....	255
7	<a href="#">SECTION 1.0: Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action</a> .....	257
8	<a href="#">1.1 Introduction</a> .....	257
9	<a href="#">1.2 Purpose and Need</a> .....	257
10	<a href="#">1.3 Scope of the EA</a> .....	260
11	<a href="#">1.4 Decision-making</a> .....	260
12	<a href="#">1.5 Public and Agency Involvement</a> .....	261
13	<a href="#">1.6 Related NEPA, Environmental, and Other Documents and Processes</a> .....	261
14	<a href="#">1.7 Regulatory Framework</a> .....	261
15	<a href="#">1.7.1 National Environmental Policy Act</a> .....	261
16	<a href="#">1.7.2 President’s Council on Environmental Quality Regulations</a> .....	261
17	<a href="#">1.7.3 Environmental Analysis of Army Actions</a> .....	262
18	<a href="#">SECTION 2.0: Description of the Proposed Action and Alternatives</a> .....	263
19	<a href="#">2.1 Introduction</a> .....	263
20	<a href="#">2.2 Proposed Action</a> .....	263
21	<a href="#">2.3 Alternatives Considered</a> .....	263
22	<a href="#">2.3.1 Alternatives Development (Screening Criteria)</a> .....	263
23	<a href="#">2.3.2 Evaluated Alternatives</a> .....	264
24	<a href="#">2.3.2.1 No Action Alternative</a> .....	264
25	<a href="#">2.3.2.2 Preferred Alternative</a> .....	265
26	<a href="#">2.3.3 Alternatives Eliminated from Further Consideration</a> .....	265
27	<a href="#">2.3.3.1 New Approach to the ICRMP</a> .....	265
28	<a href="#">2.3.3.2 Select Revisions</a> .....	265
29	<a href="#">2.3.3.3 Facility Specific ICRMPs</a> .....	266
30	<a href="#">2.3.4 Alternatives Impacts Comparison Matrix</a> .....	266
31	<a href="#">SECTION 3.0: Affected Environment</a> .....	267
32	<a href="#">3.1 Location Description</a> .....	267
33	<a href="#">3.2 Geology, Topography, and Soils</a> .....	267

1	<a href="#">3.3 Water Resources</a> .....	269
2	<a href="#">3.4 Biological Resources</a> .....	270
3	<a href="#">3.5 Biological Resources at VaARNG-MTC Fort Pickett</a> .....	273
4	<a href="#">3.6 Cultural Resources</a> .....	274
5	<a href="#">SECTION 4.0: Environmental Consequences</a> .....	277
6	<a href="#">4.1 Geology, Topography, and Soils</a> .....	277
7	<a href="#">4.1.1 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative</a> .....	277
8	<a href="#">4.1.2 Impacts of the No Action Alternative</a> .....	277
9	<a href="#">4.1.2 Best Management Practices</a> .....	277
10	<a href="#">4.2 Water Resources</a> .....	277
11	<a href="#">4.2.1 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative</a> .....	277
12	<a href="#">4.2.2 Impacts of the No Action Alternative</a> .....	277
13	<a href="#">4.2.3 Best Management Practices</a> .....	278
14	<a href="#">4.3 Biological Resources</a> .....	278
15	<a href="#">4.3.1 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative</a> .....	278
16	<a href="#">4.3.2 Impacts of the No Action Alternative</a> .....	278
17	<a href="#">4.3.3 Best Management Practices</a> .....	278
18	<a href="#">4.4 Cultural Resources</a> .....	278
19	<a href="#">4.4.1 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative</a> .....	279
20	<a href="#">4.4.2 Impacts of the No Action Alternative</a> .....	279
21	<a href="#">4.4.3 Best Management Practices</a> .....	279
22	<a href="#">4.5 Cumulative Impacts</a> .....	279
23	<a href="#">4.5.1 Introduction</a> .....	279
24	<a href="#">4.5.2 Cumulative Impacts within the Area</a> .....	280
25	<a href="#">4.5.3 Cumulative Impacts of the Preferred Alternative</a> .....	280
26	<a href="#">4.5.4 Inter-relationship of Cumulative Impacts</a> .....	281
27	<a href="#">4.6 Federal Consistency Determination</a> .....	281
28	<a href="#">SECTION 5.0: Comparison of Alternatives and Conclusions</a> .....	283
29	<a href="#">5.1 Comparison of the Environmental Consequences of the Alternatives</a> .....	283
30	<a href="#">5.2 Conclusions</a> .....	283
31	<a href="#">SECTION 6.0: References</a> .....	285
32	<a href="#">SECTION 7.0: Glossary</a> .....	289
33	<a href="#">SECTION 8.0: List of Preparers</a> .....	291
34	<a href="#">SECTION 9.0: Agencies and Individuals Consulted</a> .....	293



**List of Tables**

1

2 [Table ES-1: Screening Criteria Matrix](#) ..... viii

3 [Table 1: VaARNG Facilities](#)..... 259

4 [Table 2: Screening Criteria Matrix](#) ..... 264

5 [Table 3: Comparison of the Environmental Consequences](#) ..... 266

6 [Table 4: Categories of Native and Naturalized Wildlife Species in Virginia](#)..... 273

7 [Table 5: Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species at VaARNG-MTC Fort Pickett](#)..... 274

8 [Table 6: Comparison of the Environmental Consequences](#) ..... 283

**List of Figures**

10

11 [Figure 1: VaARNG Facility Locations](#) ..... 258

12 [Figure 2: Physiographic Provinces of Virginia](#)..... 12

13 [Figure 3: Chesapeake Bay Watershed](#) ..... 271

**Appendices**

15

16 Appendix A Consultation Letters

17 Appendix B Public Comments and Responses

18 Appendix C Public Notices

19 Appendix D Protected Species

20 Appendix E Memorandum for Record – Tribal Consultation for VaARNG ICRMP Draft

21 Appendix F Coastal Resources Consistency Determination

- 1 This page intentionally left blank.

1 **ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

2

3 **AR** Army Regulation

4 **Army** United States Army

5 **ARNG** Army National Guard

6 **BMP** Best Management Practice

7 **CEQ** Council on Environmental Quality

8 **DCR** Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation

9 **DEQ** Virginia Department of Environmental Quality

10 **DGIF** Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries

11 **DoD** Department of Defense

12 **DoDI** Department of Defense Instruction

13 **EA** Environmental Assessment

14 **EPA** U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

15 **FY** Fiscal Year

16 **ICRMP** Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan

17 **ILE** Installation, Logistics, and Environment

18 **MTC** Maneuver Training Center

19 **NEPA** National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended

20 **NGB** National Guard Bureau

21 **TMDL** Total Maximum Daily Load

22 **VaARNG** Virginia Army National Guard

23 **VCZMP** Virginia Coastal Zone Management Program

24 **VDACS** Virginia Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

25

- 1 This page intentionally left blank.

1 ✓ **PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION**

2 ○ **Introduction**

3 The Virginia Army National Guard (VaARNG) is proposing to revise its Integrated Cultural  
4 Resource Management Plan (ICRMP). The last revision of the ICRMP was completed in 2008 and  
5 United States Army (Army) policy requires that the plan be revised every five years. The ICRMP  
6 is used to guide the management of cultural resources at all VaARNG facilities. As required by  
7 the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended ((NEPA); 42 USC 4321 *et seq.*), the  
8 Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1500-  
9 1508), and Environmental Analysis of Army Actions, Final Rule (32 CFR Part 651), the potential  
10 impacts of the Proposed Action and a No Action Alternative are analyzed in this Environmental  
11 Assessment (EA). This EA will facilitate the decision-making process by the National Guard  
12 Bureau (NGB) and VaARNG regarding the Proposed Action and its considered alternatives.

13 Per amendments to 10 United States Code (USC) 10501, described in Department of Defense  
14 (DoD) Directive 5105.77 (21 May 2008), the National Guard Bureau (NGB) is a joint activity of  
15 the DoD. NGB serves as a channel of communication and funding between the U.S. Army and  
16 State Guard organizations in the 54 US States and territories. The Army National Guard (ARNG)  
17 is a Directorate within NGB. ARNG-Installations, Logistics, and Environment (ILE) is the ARNG  
18 division responsible for ARNG environmental matters, including NEPA compliance. ARNG-ILE  
19 is the federal decision-maker for this Proposed Action to ultimately decide if funding and  
20 construction of the proposed action is appropriate.

21 ○ **Purpose and Need**

22 The purpose of the Proposed Action is to provide up-to-date direction for cultural resource  
23 management across all 61 VaARNG facilities (Figure 1 and Table 1). The revised ICRMP is  
24 needed to allow VaARNG to meet the requirements for such documents, as specified by internal  
25 military statutes and regulations, which include Army Regulation (AR) 200-1: Environmental  
26 Protection and Enhancement, DoD Instruction 4715.3: Environmental Conservation Program, and  
27 DoD Measures of Merit. The current ICRMP is not fully functional. Data about the property and  
28 resources under VaARNG management are outdated, and the Standard Operating Procedures,  
29 especially those related to Conducting Archaeological Surveys and Archaeological Site Testing  
30 and Evaluation, need to be revised. For example, since 2008, VaARNG has completed  
31 archaeological investigations and cultural resource documentation that should be incorporated into  
32 the ICRMP. Also, documentation procedures have changed due to updated guidance, and a new  
33 database for recording cultural resources disseminated, by the Virginia State Historic Preservation  
34 Office (SHPO).

35 The 2008 ICRMP is not adequately serving as the primary guidance document for managing  
36 cultural resources, and it is not having its intended result. Not all of VaARNG's planning,  
37 programming, and curation goals and objectives are being met, particularly those related to  
38 enhancement of awareness of cultural resources management and preservation and its  
39 incorporation into real property management, planning, training, and Integrated Training  
40 Management Area efforts. Therefore, the revised ICRMP is needed to provide a comprehensive  
41 cultural resource management tool to VaARNG decision-makers and cultural resource staff, and  
42 to enhance awareness of cultural resources management and preservation.



1 Figure 1: VaARNG Facility Locations

2

**Table 1: VaARNG Facilities**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Facility No</b>
MTC-Fort Pickett	Facility	Blackstone	51541
Camp Pendleton/ SMR	Facility	Virginia Beach	51419
Abingdon Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Abingdon	51A33
Army Aviation Support Facility (AASF), Byrd Field	Facility	Sandston	51417
Bedford Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Bedford	51A10
Big Stone Gap Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Big Stone Gap	51A20
Blackstone Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Blackstone	51A25
Bowling Green Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Bowling Green	51A32
Chesterfield Airport	Facility	Chesterfield	51A45
Cedar Bluff Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Cedar Bluff	51B90
Charlottesville Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Charlottesville	51A35
Chatham Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Chatham	51A40
Christiansburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Christiansburg	51A60
Clifton Forge Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Clifton Forge	51A60
Danville Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Danville	51A70
Emporia Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Emporia	51A80
Farmville Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Farmville	51A90
Vaughan Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Franklin	51A95
Fredericksburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Fredericksburg	51B00
Gate City Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Gate City	51B10
Hampton Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Hampton	51B15
Harrisonburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Harrisonburg	51B20
Leesburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Leesburg	51B27
Lexington Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Lexington	51B28
Lynchburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Lynchburg	51B30
Manassas Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Manassas	51B40
Martinsville Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Martinsville	51B45
Norfolk Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Norfolk	51B55
Onancock Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Onancock	51B60
Pennington Gap Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Pennington Gap	51B62
Petersburg Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Petersburg	51B65
Portsmouth Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Portsmouth	51B70
Powhatan Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Powhatan	51B75
Pulaski Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Pulaski	51B80
Radford Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Radford	51B85
Combined Support Maintenance Shop (CSMS) at the Defense Supply Center Richmond (DSCR) Alcott Road	Facility	Richmond	51C00
Waller Depot	Facility	Richmond	51C05

**Table 1: VaARNG Facilities**

Name	Type	Location	Facility No
Rocky Mount Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Rocky Mount	51C25
Sandston Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Sandston	51415
South Boston Readiness Center	Readiness Center	South Boston	51C45
Thomas D. Howie Memorial Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Staunton	51C50
Suffolk Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Suffolk	51C65
Virginia Beach Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Virginia Beach	51C72
Warrenton Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Warrenton	51C75
West Point Readiness Center	Readiness Center	West Point	51C85
Woodstock Readiness Center	Readiness Center	Woodstock	51C96
Field Maintenance Shop 12	Field Maintenance Shop	Staunton	51C55
Field Maintenance Shop 13	Field Maintenance Shop	Ft. Belvoir	
Field Maintenance Shop 7	Field Maintenance Shop	Fredericksburg	
Field Maintenance Shop 5	Field Maintenance Shop	Norfolk	
Field Maintenance Shop 6	Field Maintenance Shop	Portsmouth	
Field Maintenance Shop 8	Field Maintenance Shop	Danville	
Field Maintenance Shop 9	Field Maintenance Shop	Gate City	
Field Maintenance Shop 10	Field Maintenance Shop	Rocky Mount	51C30
Field Maintenance Shop 14	Field Maintenance Shop	Richlands	
Field Maintenance Shop 11	Field Maintenance Shop	Lynchburg	

1 ○ **Scope of the EA**

2 This EA analyzes VaARNG’s Proposed Action to revise its ICRMP, as well as a No Action  
 3 Alternative. Under the Proposed Action, VaARNG would comply with Army policy of revising  
 4 the ICRMP every five years. The ICRMP would continue to govern the management of cultural  
 5 resources at all of the 61 VaARNG facilities. Under the No Action Alternative, VaARNG would  
 6 fail to meet Army requirements to revise the ICRMP and would continue to follow the guidance  
 7 of the 2008 ICRMP. This EA analyzes the impact of these two alternatives on geology, soils,  
 8 topography; water resources; biological resources; and cultural resources. In an effort to streamline  
 9 NEPA documents, 40 CFR 1507.1 (a)(3) allows a project proponent to identify and eliminate from  
 10 detailed study any human/natural environment topics that are not significant to a proposed action.  
 11 It was determined that the resources above were the only ones that could be impacted by  
 12 implementation of either alternative. Therefore, all other resource topics commonly addressed in  
 13 NGB EAs were dismissed from further analysis. This EA has been included as an appendix to the  
 14 ICRMP and is not meant to be a standalone document, but rather read as part of the ICRMP.

15 ○ **Decision-making**

16 The Proposed Action analyzed in this EA involves VaARNG adopting a revised ICRMP. Selecting  
 17 the Proposed Action would allow VaARNG to comply with Army policy and include revised data  
 18 and policies in its decision-making process regarding cultural resources. Selection of the No  
 19 Action Alternative would prevent VaARNG from complying with Army policy and would not  
 20 provide decision-makers with the most up-to-date information related to cultural resources.

1     ○     **Public and Agency Involvement**

2     In November 2012, VaARNG distributed scoping letters to federal, state, and local agencies and  
3     officials with regulatory jurisdiction or other interest in the resources and land contained within or  
4     surrounding the facilities listed in Table 1. A list of recipients of these letters, along with responses  
5     received, is included in Section 9 and Appendix A, respectively. In addition to this initial scoping  
6     effort, this EA will be made available for public review for 30 days. Copies of Public Notices of  
7     availability of this document are in Appendix B. Comments received during that period will be  
8     included and addressed in Appendix C of the Final EA. Section 1.3 of this document includes  
9     additional information regarding Public/Agency involvement. This EA, as well as the ICRMP, is  
10    subject to Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) Project Review.

11    ○     **Related NEPA, Environmental, and Other Documents and Processes**

12    This EA is directly linked to the attached ICRMP, serving as the NEPA compliance document for  
13    an action that would occur with federal funding on federal lands. As noted above, VaARNG is  
14    required to revise the ICRMP every five years. Under the guidance of the 2008 ICRMP, VaARNG  
15    continues to conduct archaeological investigations and other cultural resource surveys at many of  
16    its facilities. VaARNG also continues other development projects at these facilities. Many of these  
17    projects may result in impacts similar to or greater than those analyzed in this EA. These  
18    cumulative impacts are generally discussed in Section 4.7 of this document. The overall analysis  
19    of these impacts, including recommendations for mitigation, is outside the scope of this EA and is  
20    best addressed in the environmental documentation completed for a given project.

21    ○     **Regulatory Framework**

22    This section of the EA identifies all applicable federal, state, and local regulations that apply to the  
23    Proposed Action. Federal, state, and local regulations that directly apply to the management of  
24    cultural resources at VaARNG facilities are described in the ICRMP. The regulations included in  
25    this section pertain to the completion of this EA.

26                   **National Environmental Policy Act**

27    NEPA (Public Law 91-190, 83 Stat. 852, 1 January 1970) establishes a national environmental  
28    policy that all federal agencies shall, to the fullest extent possible, (1) use a systematic,  
29    interdisciplinary approach that integrates natural and social sciences and environmental design arts  
30    in planning and decision making; (2) study, develop, and describe appropriate alternatives to  
31    recommend courses of action in any proposal that involves unresolved conflicts concerning  
32    alternative uses of available resources; and (3) include an Environmental Impact Statement in  
33    every recommendation or report on proposals for major federal actions significantly affecting the  
34    quality of the human environment. This EA has been written to comply with NEPA.

35                   **President's Council on Environmental Quality Regulations**

36    CEQ regulations for implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1500-1508) provided guidance on interpreting  
37    the law in an efficient manner that is grounded in sound analysis. CEQ also published a list of 40  
38    most frequently asked questions concerning NEPA, to assist in creating a uniform and efficient  
39    process. NEPA and the CEQ regulations require federal agencies to develop internal implementing  
40    procedures. This EA was written to meet the standards set by the Army and the ARNG.

1                                   **Environmental Analysis of Army Actions**

2   The Army has developed agency-specific NEPA procedures codified in Environmental Analysis  
3   of Army Actions (32 CFR 651) which replace policy and procedures found in Army Regulation  
4   200–2, Environmental Effects of Army Actions. These regulations apply to actions of the Army,  
5   Army Reserve, to functions of the ARNG involving federal funding, and to functions for which  
6   the Army is the DoD executive agent. In response to these regulations, ARNG established its own  
7   NEPA guidance in *The Army National Guard NEPA Handbook* (ARNG 2011). This EA is written  
8   to comply with the agency-specific regulations prescribed in the handbook.

1 ✓ **DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND**  
2 **ALTERNATIVES**

3 ○ **Introduction**

4 This section of the EA presents a description of the alternatives development process for the  
5 proposed revision of the VaARNG ICRMP (FY 12; PO No. 2012-804; VAARNG-FMO-ENV  
6 Project No.2012.13). This includes a discussion of the Proposed Action, alternatives considered  
7 but dismissed from further analysis, the No Action Alternative, and identification of the Preferred  
8 Alternative.

9 ○ **Proposed Action**

10 Under the Proposed Action, VaARNG would adopt the attached ICRMP as its new cultural  
11 resource management document. The ICRMP has been prepared in response to Army Regulation  
12 200-1, Environmental Protection and Enhancement, which requires Army facilities to prepare  
13 ICRMPs to develop and implement procedures to protect against encumbrances to mission by  
14 ensuring that Army installations effectively manage cultural resources. Typical projects that could  
15 be implemented under the ICRMP range from cultural resource pedestrian surveys and shovel  
16 testing to full archaeological excavations at training sites or other properties. Specific projects in  
17 a given year would depend on training needs and access, other land uses, changes in planning and  
18 programming, natural or man-made disasters and emergencies, and availability of funding from  
19 federal and state sources. Projects which are already planned are detailed in Table 2-5 on page 2-  
20 62 of the revised ICRMP. In compliance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C.  
21 3501 et seq.), this EA is attached to the ICRMP as an appendix and all relevant information can  
22 be located elsewhere in ICRMP.

23 ○ **Alternatives Considered**

24 CEQ regulations require a proponent develop and consider all reasonable alternatives that would  
25 fulfill its purpose of and need for a Proposed Action. Reasonable alternatives include those which  
26 are: 1) practical or feasible from a technical and economic standpoint; 2) support the underlying  
27 purpose of and need for the Proposed Action; and 3) are ready for decision. The following sections  
28 describe the criteria that were used to measure different alternatives, alternatives that were  
29 considered for analysis, alternatives that were carried forward for evaluation in this EA, and the  
30 Preferred Alternative for revising the VaARNG ICRMP.

31 **Alternatives Development (Screening Criteria)**

32 VaARNG considered five criteria for evaluating alternatives to be included for analysis in this EA.  
33 These criteria include:

- 34 ● Would the Alternative Make the ICRMP Work: The 2014 ICRMP should meet all of the  
35 needs of the VaARNG decision-makers and cultural resource staff. It should also revise  
36 VaARNG's data on its properties and resources and reflect VaARNG's revised Standard  
37 Operating Procedures.
- 38 ● Does the Alternative Comply with Applicable Regulations: The 2014 ICRMP should  
39 recognize and incorporate all federal and state cultural resource regulations. The ICRMP  
40 also should be compliant with Army policies.
- 41 ● Would the Alternative allow VaARNG to use the ICRMP Easily: The 2014 ICRMP should  
42 allow VaARNG decision-makers and cultural resource staff to continue to use the ICRMP

in a manner that would not impede mission readiness or compliance with state and federal regulations. The 2014 ICRMP would adequately serve as VaARNG’s primary guidance document for managing cultural resources and would enhance awareness of cultural resources management and preservation.

- Would the Alternative Follow the Format of Previous ICRMP’s: The 2014 INCRMP should include policies, practices, and document formats that proved successful in previous versions of the ICRMP.
- Would the Alternative Allow Efficient use of the ICRMP: Drafting and approving the 2014 ICRMP should be done in a timely manner. Not only would this allow the document to be adopted in time to replace the 2008 ICRMP, it also would avoid requiring excessive commitments of time or effort from VaARNG staff. The 2014 ICRMP also should not exceed the cost of similar VaARNG efforts.

Table 2 illustrates how the Proposed Action, as well as the other alternatives described in Section 2.3.2 and 2.3.3 meet these screening criteria. The ability of each alternative to meet these criteria is discussed in these sections, as well.

Alternative/Option	Criteria				
	Will the Alternative Work?	Does the Alternative Comply with Applicable Regulations?	Would the Alternative allow VaARNG to use the ICRMP Easily?	Would the Alternative Follow the Format of Previous ICRMPs?	Would the Alternative allow Efficient use of the ICRMP?
Proposed Action	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
No Action Alternative			✓	✓	✓
New Approach to the ICRMP	✓	✓		✓	
Select Revisions		✓		✓	✓
Facility Specific ICRMPs		✓		✓	

**Evaluated Alternatives**

Because no other action alternatives met all of the screening criteria described in Section 2.3.1, only the Proposed Action (Section 2.3.1) and the No Action Alternative are carried forward for analysis in this EA. The No Action Alternative and selection of the Preferred Alternative are described below.

No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, VaARNG would not revise its 2008 ICRMP. Because the ICRMP would not be revised with Programmatic Agreements, Memoranda of Agreement,

1 Memoranda of Understanding, and other cultural resource data developed over the last five years,  
2 it would not enhance readiness by anticipating impacts on training from cultural resource  
3 management requirements. The ICRMP would not comply with Army regulations requiring a  
4 revision every five years.

5 By not providing the most up-to-date cultural resource data, the No Action Alternative would fail  
6 to meet the “Effective” criterion discussed above. Furthermore, by not adhering to Army  
7 regulations on revising ICRMPs, the No Action Alternative would fail to meet the “Compliant”  
8 criterion.

### 9 Preferred Alternative

10 The Proposed Action (Section 2.2) is VaARNG’s Preferred Alternative. By revising the ICRMP  
11 with recent cultural resource data, the 2014 ICRMP would be an effective tool for decision-makers  
12 and cultural resource staff. The revision also would allow VaARNG to remain compliant with  
13 Army regulations requiring regular revisions. By maintaining the same format and layout, the 2014  
14 ICRMP would provide a seamless transition for decision-makers and cultural resource staff that  
15 rely on the document. By revising the existing ICRMP, the Preferred Alternative also would ensure  
16 the continuation of a successful and familiar process and avoid excessive investment of time and  
17 money.

### 18 **2.3.3 Alternatives Eliminated from Further Consideration**

19 Three additional alternatives were eliminated from further consideration as part of the ICRMP  
20 development process. These alternatives are described below.

#### 21 2.3.3.1 New Approach to the ICRMP

22 Under this alternative, VaARNG would abandon its existing ICRMP and develop a new document.  
23 The new document could contain similar information and maintain successful policies of the  
24 current ICRMP, meeting two of the criteria listed in Table 2. In addition, the document would be  
25 compliant with federal, state, and Army regulations. Developing a new approach to the ICRMP,  
26 however, would not offer a seamless transition for decision-makers or cultural resource staff, as  
27 information would be organized and presented in a different manner. This would require more  
28 time to interpret cultural resource data before advancing with necessary actions. Finally,  
29 developing a new approach to the ICRMP would require a greater financial and time investment  
30 than similar VaARNG efforts. Given these deficiencies, this alternative was not carried forward  
31 for evaluation in this EA.

#### 32 2.3.3.2 Select Revisions

33 Under this alternative, VaARNG would only revise select pieces of the ICRMP. This option would  
34 allow VaARNG to remain compliant with federal, state, and Army regulations. It also would allow  
35 for the continuation of successful policies and avoid excess financial or time investments related  
36 to revising the entire document. Revising individual pieces of the ICRMP, however, would not  
37 provide an effective tool for decision-makers or cultural resource staff, as it would fail to provide  
38 a complete revise of cultural resource data. In addition, this option would not provide for a  
39 seamless transition between the 2008 ICRMP and the 2014 ICRMP, as staff would need to ensure  
40 they were looking at the most up-to-date data and be prepared to revise additional pieces of the  
41 document, as necessary. Given these deficiencies, this alternative was not carried forward for  
42 evaluation in this EA.



2.3.3.3 Facility Specific ICRMPs

1 Under this option, VaARNG would develop individual ICRMPs for each of its 61 facilities. This  
 2 option would remain compliant with federal and state, policies and would continue to apply  
 3 successful cultural resource policies. However, failure to provide a single ICRMP for all VaARNG  
 4 facilities is contrary to ARNG ICRMP policy guidance. In addition, this option would not be  
 5 effective as it would require each installation to interpret cultural resource data and seek guidance  
 6 from other offices, as appropriate. It also would fail to provide a consistent series of cultural  
 7 resource management policies across all VaARNG facilities. Such a change in management would  
 8 not provide a seamless transition between the 2008 and 2014 ICRMPs and would require a  
 9 considerable commitment of funding and staff time to complete and implement. Given these  
 10 deficiencies, this alternative was not carried forward for evaluation in this EA.  
 11

2.3.4 Alternatives Impacts Comparison Matrix

12 This section of the EA provides a summary matrix (Table 3) of the potential impacts of the  
 13 Preferred Alternative and the No Action Alternative.  
 14

Table 3: Comparison of the Environmental Consequences		
Resource Topic	Preferred Alternative	No Action Alternative
Geology, Topography, and Soils <i>(See Sections 3.1 and 4.1)</i>	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to archaeological investigations.	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to archaeological investigations.
Water Resources <i>(See Section 3.2 and 4.2)</i>	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to archaeological investigations.	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to archaeological investigations.
Biological Resources <i>(See Sections 3.3 and 4.3)</i>	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to cultural resource investigations.	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to cultural resource investigations.
Cultural Resources <i>(See Sections 3.4 and 4.4)</i>	Long-term <b>beneficial</b> impacts related to complying with Army regulations and revising the VaARNG ICRMP.	<b>Less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts by failing to comply with Army regulations or revise the ICRMP.

15

1 ✓ **AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT**

2 The Affected Environment section of the EA contains a description of the current (existing)  
3 environmental conditions of the area(s) that would be affected if the Preferred Alternative was  
4 implemented. It represents the “as is” or “before the action” conditions (sometimes referred to as  
5 baseline conditions).

6 Following the guidance prescribed in *The Army National Guard NEPA Handbook* (ARNG 2011),  
7 this section only presents those resources that could be affected by the Preferred Alternative:  
8 geology, topography, and soils; water resources; biological resources; and cultural resources. The  
9 study area considered for analyzing these resources is confined to the boundaries of the 61  
10 VaARNG facilities located across Virginia. The scoping process led to the determination that there  
11 would be no impact on the following resources: land use; air quality; noise; socioeconomic;  
12 environmental justice; infrastructure; hazardous and toxic material and waste; and cumulative  
13 effects. These resource topics were eliminated from discussion.

14 ○ **Location Description**

15 The general location of the 61 VaARNG facilities is shown Figure 1. A list of these facilities is  
16 provided in Table 1.

17 ○ **Geology, Topography, and Soils**

18 The geology, topography, and soils of Virginia are dictated by the five physiographic provinces  
19 that occur within the state. VaARNG facilities are dispersed throughout these five provinces,  
20 which are described below and illustrated in Figure 2.

21 The Coastal Plain physiographic province extends from the Atlantic Ocean to the Fall Zone. The  
22 Virginia Coastal Plain is underlain by a thick wedge of sediments that increase in thickness from  
23 the Fall Zone to the continental shelf, where it exceeds 4,000 meters in depth. These sediments  
24 rest on an eroded surface of Precambrian to early Mesozoic rock. Two-thirds of this wedge is  
25 comprised of late Jurassic and Cretaceous clay, sand, and gravel that were stripped from the  
26 Appalachian mountains, carried eastward by rivers, and deposited in deltas in the newly formed  
27 Atlantic Ocean basin. The topography of the Coastal Plain is a terraced landscape that stair-steps  
28 down to the coast and to the major rivers. Moderate to steep slopes are encountered to some extent  
29 in the Middle and Upper Coastal Plain, particularly in areas adjacent to active streams. In general,  
30 the soils of the Coastal Plain are younger and sandier to the east and older and higher in clay to the  
31 west. Many soils in the Lower Coastal Plain are quite wet and have been drained for agricultural  
32 production. These soils and those lying immediately adjacent to the waters of the Chesapeake Bay are  
33 environmentally sensitive and demand careful nutrient management. Many Coastal Plain soils also are  
34 very sandy in texture and, therefore, have high leaching potentials (William and Mary 2012, Daniels  
35 2006).

36 The Piedmont physiographic province is the largest physiographic province in Virginia. It is  
37 bounded on the east by the Fall Zone and on the west by the Blue Ridge Mountains. A variety of  
38 igneous and metamorphic rocks make up the bedrock of the Piedmont physiographic province.  
39 Most of these rocks range in age from Proterozoic to Paleozoic and form the internal core of the  
40 ancient Appalachian mountain belt. Triassic sedimentary rocks, diabase dikes, and basalt flows are  
41 present in a number of grabens and half-grabens that formed during the early stages of rifting

1 Figure 2: Physiographic Provinces of Virginia

2

1 associated with the opening of the Atlantic Ocean. Topography in the province is characterized by  
2 gently rolling hills. In general, the soils in the Piedmont are deep, have high clay content, and are  
3 commonly severely eroded. Soil wetness is generally a problem only in areas immediately adjacent  
4 to streams, although upland wetlands do occur in the Piedmont, particularly in flatter summit areas  
5 underlain by high clay soils. The Piedmont also contains a number of imbedded Triassic Basins  
6 that can be quite large. These basins contain soils formed in sediments or from sedimentary rock  
7 that resemble the soils of the Coastal Plain or the Appalachian Plateau (William and Mary 2012,  
8 Daniels 2006).

9 The Blue Ridge physiographic province occurs in a narrow strip associated with the Blue Ridge  
10 Front of the Appalachian mountains and is underlain by complex metamorphic and igneous  
11 intrusive rocks. The geology of the Blue Ridge physiographic province forms a basement massif  
12 with Mesoproterozoic crystalline rock in its core and Late Neoproterozoic to Early Paleozoic cover  
13 rock on its flanks. Most of the Blue Ridge is steep and rocky and the soils in these areas are  
14 typically shallow to bedrock. Localized areas of the province, however, are moderately rolling and  
15 resemble the Piedmont in their basic soil landscape characteristics (William and Mary 2012,  
16 Daniels 2006).

17 Within Virginia, the Valley and Ridge physiographic province is bound to the east by the Blue  
18 Ridge Province and to the west by the state boundary and the Appalachian Plateau Physiographic  
19 province. The Valley and Ridge province consists of elongate parallel ridges and valleys that are  
20 underlain by folded Paleozoic sedimentary rock. The characteristic topography of this region is  
21 the result of differential weathering of linear belts of rocks that have been repeated by folding and  
22 faulting. Much of this valley landscape is overlain by river terrace deposits that may contain  
23 significant amounts of cobblestones that can limit tillage. Poorly drained soils are typically  
24 confined to areas next to streams. Many soils of the Ridge and Valley Province are shallow to  
25 fractured rock, particularly those that have formed over shales and purer carbonates intensive  
26 (William and Mary 2012, Daniels 2006).

27 The southwestern portion of the state is part of the Appalachian Plateau physiographic province.  
28 Regionally, the Appalachian Plateau lies to the northwest of the Valley and Ridge physiographic  
29 province. The boundary between the two provinces, known as the Allegheny structural front in  
30 northern and central Virginia, is a transition from tight folds of the Valley and Ridge to low-  
31 amplitude folds and flat-lying rocks in the Appalachian Plateau. Although some parts of the  
32 Appalachian Plateau exhibit a low relief plateau-like morphology, much of the Appalachian  
33 Plateau is strongly dissected by stream erosion and the topography is rugged. Agriculture  
34 production activities are intensive in some areas, but most of the land in this province is used for  
35 non-agricultural uses. The soils are generally coarse textured and frequently shallow to rock  
36 (William and Mary 2012, Daniels 2006).

37 Within each VaARNG facility, there are areas where topography, geologic resources, and soils are  
38 consistent with the surrounding region. In other areas, soils have been compacted, graded,  
39 excavated, and/or covered with impervious surfaces to meet the VaARNG military mission at these  
40 facilities.

#### 41 ○ **Water Resources**

42 Within Virginia, there is an estimated 51,020 miles of streams and rivers that are divided into nine  
43 major river basins. In addition to these rivers and streams, there are 248 publicly owned lakes that

1 have a combined area of 130,344 acres. Many hundreds of other smaller, privately owned lakes,  
2 reservoirs, and ponds exist throughout the state, as well. Other important water features in Virginia  
3 include approximately 236,900 acres of tidal and coastal wetlands, 808,000 acres of freshwater  
4 wetlands, 2,308 square miles of Chesapeake Bay estuarine waters, and 120 miles of Atlantic Ocean  
5 coastline (DEQ 2012).

6 The most recent *Draft 305(b)/303(d) Water Quality Assessment Integrated Report* for Virginia  
7 identified 5,347 stream miles, 19,638 acres of lakes/reservoirs, and 139 square miles of estuarine  
8 waters as meeting all the national and state water quality criteria established in the Clean Water  
9 Act. The most common impairment identified in the recent report was recreation. Approximately  
10 50 percent of the assessed rivers and streams (9,154 miles), 1.3 percent of assessed lake acres  
11 (1,532 acres) and 5.2 percent of assessed estuarine waters (118 square miles) do not meet the water  
12 quality criteria established for recreational uses. The second most common impairment was aquatic  
13 life. Approximately 30 percent of assessed rivers/streams (5,503 miles), 43 percent of assessed  
14 lake acres (48,328 acres) and 92 percent of assessed estuarine waters (2,079 square miles) are  
15 impaired for this use (DEQ 2012).

16 Many of the VaARNG facilities (Table 1) have streams that run through their boundary or are  
17 bordered by rivers and streams. Camp Pendleton in Virginia Beach is one of the more notable  
18 waterfront facilities, with its eastern border formed by the Atlantic Ocean. Small lakes and/or  
19 wetland systems also occur within VaARNG facilities. The quality of these resources is largely  
20 determined by actions occurring upstream from the given facility. VaARNG actions, however,  
21 also play a role in the quality of rivers, streams, ponds, and wetlands. A common source of water  
22 pollution within and outside VaARNG facilities are sediment loads carried by stormwater runoff.  
23 Numerous streams identified in the most recent *Draft 305(b)/303(d) Water Quality Assessment*  
24 *Integrated Report* have developed or are developing Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for  
25 reducing pollutant loads, including sediments.

26 One of the more notable TMDLs affecting Virginia waters is the Chesapeake Bay TMDL.  
27 Established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the TMDL identifies the  
28 necessary pollution reductions of nitrogen, phosphorus and sediment across Delaware, Maryland,  
29 New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia and sets pollution  
30 limits necessary to meet applicable water quality standards in the Chesapeake Bay watershed (EPA  
31 2010). There are currently 34 VaARNG facilities within the Chesapeake Bay watershed (Figure  
32 3). As federal/state-managed lands, VaARNG facilities within the Chesapeake Bay watershed  
33 must meet the goals established in this TMDL. VaARNG currently meets its stormwater pollution  
34 reduction goals through the use of stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are  
35 selected based on the requirements of the given facility. VaARNG also obtains appropriate permits  
36 prior to land disturbing activities.

37 ○ **Biological Resources**

38 Virginia's humid, subtropical climate is reflected in the temperate broadleaf deciduous forest that  
39 exists in much of the state. This forest may be differentiated into four basic types: mixed  
40 mesophytic, oak-chestnut, oak-pine, and southeastern evergreen forests (Terwilliger and Tate  
41 1995). The number of rare, threatened and endangered species that exist in these different forest  
42 communities include seven threatened species, seven endangered species, one candidate species,  
43 and 50 species of concern (VDACS 2013).

1 The most diverse forest type in the state is the mixed mesophytic forest found in the Appalachian  
2 Plateau physiographic province. There are more than 20 species that share dominance in this forest  
3 type. These species include American beech (*Fagus grandifolia*), sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*),  
4 eastern hemlock (*Tsuga canadensis*), red oak (*Quercus rubra*), white basswood

5 Figure 3: Chesapeake Bay Watershed

6  
7

1 (*Tilia heterophylla*), tulip tree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*), yellow buckeye (*Aesculus octandra*), and  
2 various hickories, ashes, and magnolias (Terwilliger and Tate 1995).

3 The most widespread forest type in Virginia is the oak-chestnut forest, which covers most of the  
4 Ridge and Valley, Blue Ridge, and northern Piedmont Plateau physiographic provinces. Three oak  
5 species are most common in this forest: white oak (*Quercus alba*), chestnut oak (*Quercus prinus*),  
6 and red oak. Hickories also are important components of the oak-chestnut forest. In the Blue Ridge  
7 and the Ridge and Valley physiographic province, the oak-chestnut forest varies with increasing  
8 elevation. At higher elevations within this forest, oaks and hickories yield dominance to American  
9 beech, sugar maple, and yellow birch (*Betula alleghaniensis*). At even higher elevations, the  
10 broadleaf forest gives way entirely to a needleleaf evergreen forest. In this uppermost (boreal or  
11 Canadian) zone, red spruce (*Picea rubens*) usually dominates (Terwilliger and Tate 1995).

12 On the southern Piedmont physiographic province and the peninsulas of the Coastal Plain  
13 physiographic province, pines become more abundant and black oak (*Quercus velutina*) replaces  
14 red oak as the principal co-dominant with white oak in the oak-pine forest. Virginia pine (*Pinus*  
15 *virginiana*) and shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*) also are common. On the Coastal Plain  
16 physiographic province and the eastern edge of the Piedmont physiographic province, these two  
17 short-needled pines are joined by the long-needled loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda*). Pines occur  
18 primarily as members of early successional communities on abandoned farmland. On dry sites and  
19 on soils with low nutrient content, however, pines may persist (Terwilliger and Tate 1995).

20 The southeastern evergreen forest occurs on the Coastal Plain physiographic province, south of  
21 the James River, and is the northernmost extension of a vegetation type. Longleaf pine (*Pinus*  
22 *palustris*) is characteristic but generally confined to sandy uplands, where it is maintained by low  
23 nutrient, well drained sandy soils and periodic fire. Where drainage is poor, loblolly pine and pond  
24 pine (*Pinus serotina*) join longleaf pine in a savanna with an herb layer of grasses, sedges, and  
25 flowering forbs. On heavier, alluvial soils along rivers, a swamp forest characterized by bald  
26 cypress and dominated by tupelo, red maple, and black gum occurs. At maritime sites, cypress  
27 may be accompanied by live oaks heavily covered with Spanish moss (*Tillandsia usneoides*)  
28 (Terwilliger and Tate 1995).

29 Wildlife species throughout Virginia also are varied, and often depend on the climate, vegetation,  
30 and available water. Table 4 lists the number of native and naturalized wildlife species in Virginia,  
31 as categorized by the Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries (DGIF) (DGIF 2010).  
32 The table also notes how many of these different species have a special legal status (federal or  
33 state listed).  
34

**Table 4: Categories of Native and Naturalized Wildlife Species in Virginia**

Category	Number of Species	Category	Number of Species
Annelids	22	Arachnids	81 (1)
Birds	352 (15)	Butterflies and Moths	438
Centipedes	3	Clams (Freshwater Fingernail)	18
Crustaceans (Freshwater)	105 (4)	Diplurans and Springtails	31
Fish	246 (21)	Frogs and Toads	27 (1)
Insects	531 (7)	Lizards	10 (1)
Mammals	110 (13)	Mammals (Marine)	30 (7)
Millipedes	93 (2)	Mussels (Freshwater)	81 (39)
Planarians	13	Salamanders	54 (3)
Snails (Freshwater)	70	Snails (Land)	278 (10)
Snakes	37 (1)	Turtles	27 (8)

Notes: Numbers in parenthesis identify how many of each species have a special legal status. Source: DGIF 2010

Vegetation and wildlife within VaARNG facilities is consistent with the surrounding region. Within any given facility, the impact to natural conditions depends on the level of training or planned growth. There are confirmed threatened and endangered species at VaARNG-MTC Fort Pickett (see Section 3.5). However, there are no confirmed threatened and endangered species on any of the other facilities.

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects birds that spend time in different geographic areas on a seasonal basis. Over 800 species are currently protected by the Act, which applies to both live and dead birds and to their feathers, nests, and eggs.

**Biological Resources at VaARNG-MTC Fort Pickett**

Much of VaARNG’s cultural resources work occurs at VaARNG-Maneuver Training Center (MTC\_ Fort Pickett. Therefore, VaARNG consulted the Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation’s (DCR) Division of Natural Heritage online database to determine which protected species are known to occur at Ft. Pickett. Table 5 presents the rare, threatened, and endangered species that, according to the database, are known to occur in the watersheds that encompass the boundaries of Ft. Pickett. The species’ federal, state, and Natural Heritage Program classifications are also provided in Table 5. Please refer to Appendix D for a complete list of federally-protected species in the counties with VaARNG facilities.



Table 5: Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species at VaARNG-MTC Fort Pickett				
Species	Common Name	Federal Status	State Status	Global/State Rank
<i>Peucaea aestivalis</i>	Bachman's Sparrow	N/A	Threatened	G3/S1B
<i>Fusconaia masoni</i>	Atlantic Pigtoe Mussel	Species of Concern	Threatened	G2/S2
<i>Rhus michauxii</i>	Michaux's Sumac	Endangered	Threatened	G2G3/S1
<i>Percina rex</i>	Roanoke Logperch	Endangered	Endangered	G1G2/S1S2
<i>Pycnanthemum torrei</i>	Torrey's Mountain-mint	Species of Concern	N/A	G2/S2?

**Global Ranks:**

**G1:** Extremely rare and critically imperiled with 5 or fewer occurrences or very few remaining individuals; or because of some factor(s) making it especially vulnerable to extinction.

**G2:** Very rare and imperiled with 6 to 20 occurrences or few remaining individuals; or because of some factor(s) making it vulnerable to extinction.

**G3:** Either very rare and local throughout its range or found locally (even abundantly at some of its locations) in a restricted range; or vulnerable to extinction because of other factors. Usually fewer than 100 occurrences are documented.

**State Ranks:**

**S1:** State rank; extremely rare and critically imperiled with 5 or fewer occurrences or very few remaining individuals in Virginia; or because of some factor(s) making it especially vulnerable to extirpation in Virginia.

**S2:** State rank; very rare and imperiled with 6 to 20 occurrences or few remaining individuals in Virginia; or because of some factor(s) making it vulnerable to extirpation in Virginia.

**B:** Breeding

○ **Cultural Resources**

Cultural resources under the stewardship of VaARNG consist of archaeological sites; cultural landscapes; documents; buildings, and structures; American Indian sacred sites and properties of traditional, religious, and cultural significance; and previously collected artifacts. An inventory of cultural resources at VaARNG sites has been compiled based on the results of archaeological surveys, historic architectural evaluations, and archival and site record searches. To date, 126 historic buildings and structures and 33 archaeological sites have been identified as potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. No resources of traditional, cultural, or religious significance to American Indian tribes have been recorded on VaARNG sites. Known cultural resources within the VaARNG facilities are listed in Appendix J of the ICRMP.

In accordance with Section 106 of the National Historical Preservation Act (Section 106), VaARNG coordinated with the Virginia SHPO in the development of the ICRMP. VaARNG sent an early draft of the ICRMP to the SHPO for review. Comments were received from the SHPO, and VaARNG incorporated the comments into a revised draft EA. The revised draft EA was then sent to NGB for review. After addressing NGB's comments, VaARNG sent a courtesy copy of the Final Draft EA to the SHPO.

DoDI 4710.02, *DoD Interaction with Federally Recognized Tribes*, provides direction for Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO) consultation. In accordance with DoDI 4710.02, VaARNG sent consultation letters to six federally-recognized tribes and eleven state-recognized tribes with a recorded cultural affiliation and interest in lands comprising present-day Ft. Pickett. No responses were received after the initial consultation letter, dated 4 December 2012, so a second

1 letter was sent 15 January 2014. Five THPOs responded to this second letter. VaARNG reached  
2 out to the remaining tribes but did not receive a response. Refer to the 26 August 2014  
3 Memorandum for Record regarding Tribal Consultation for VaARNG ICRMP Draft (see  
4 Appendix E) for further details.  
5

- 1 This page intentionally left blank.

1 ✓ **ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES**

2 This section forms the scientific and analytic basis for the comparison of alternatives, providing  
3 the decision-maker with a clear basis for choice between reasonable alternatives. This section  
4 identifies the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts of the Preferred Alternative and No Action  
5 Alternative on each of the resource areas previously described in the Affected Environment section

6 ○ **Geology, Topography, and Soils**

7 **Impacts of the Preferred Alternative**

8 Under the Preferred Alternative, VaARNG would continue to investigate archaeological resources  
9 within its boundaries under the direction of the 2014 ICRMP. Such investigations would result in  
10 temporary excavation of soils and geologic material. Excavated materials could be stockpiled on  
11 site and protected from wind and rain erosion until the investigation was complete. At that time,  
12 this material could be returned to the excavated areas. Some grading may be necessary to return  
13 the area to its original condition. Therefore, there would continue to be less-than-significant  
14 adverse impacts to geology, topography, and soils.

15 **4.1.2 Impacts of the No Action Alternative**

16 Under the No Action Alternative, VaARNG would continue to investigate archaeological  
17 resources within its boundaries under the direction of the 2008 ICRMP. Such investigations would  
18 result in temporary excavation of soils and geologic material. Excavated materials could be  
19 stockpiled on site and protected from wind and rain erosion until the investigation was complete.  
20 At that time, this material could be returned to the excavated areas. Some grading may be necessary  
21 to return the area to its original condition. Therefore, there would continue to be less-than-  
22 significant adverse impacts to geology, topography, and soils.

23 **4.1.3 Best Management Practices**

24 Best Management Practices would be considered to ensure there are no significant impacts to soils  
25 and geologic material. The BMPs are included in the attached ICRMP.

26 ○ **Water Resources**

27 **Impacts of the Preferred Alternative**

28 Under the Preferred Alternative, VaARNG would continue to investigate archaeological resources  
29 within its boundaries under the direction of the 2014 ICRMP. Such investigations would result in  
30 temporary excavation of soils and geologic material. The use of appropriate erosion and sediment  
31 controls would prevent stockpiled or exposed soils being carried by wind or water to nearby  
32 streams or wetlands. Despite these efforts, some small increases of sediment loads in stormwater  
33 runoff could occur. These increases would be of little consequence to water quality and would  
34 only be expected to last as long as the archaeological investigation. Overall, there would continue  
35 to be less-than-significant adverse impacts to water resources.

36 **Impacts of the No Action Alternative**

37 Under the No Action Alternative, VaARNG would investigate archaeological resources within its  
38 boundaries under the direction of the 2008 ICRMP. Such investigations would result in temporary  
39 excavation of soils and geologic material. The use of appropriate erosion and sediment controls  
40 would prevent stockpiled or exposed soils being carried by wind or water to nearby streams or

1 wetlands. Despite these efforts, some small increases of sediment loads in stormwater runoff could  
2 occur. These increases would be of little consequence to water quality and would only be expected  
3 to last as long as the archaeological investigation. Overall, there would continue to be less-than-  
4 significant adverse impacts to water resources.

#### 5 **Best Management Practices**

6 Stormwater management plans and DCR approved erosion and sediment control plans would be  
7 implemented prior to specific projects to avoid long-term impacts.

#### 8 ○ **Biological Resources**

#### 9 **Impacts of the Preferred Alternative**

10 Under the Preferred Alternative, VaARNG would manage its cultural resources under the direction  
11 of the 2014 ICRMP. Archaeological investigations and other surveys would continue to occur on  
12 VaARNG facilities. The scope and duration of a given activity would dictate the level of impacts  
13 to biological resources. Impacts could range from increased human activity in undisturbed areas  
14 during a survey to the loss of grass and small shrubs during an archaeological investigation.  
15 Coordination between cultural resources and natural resources would be a BMP that would make  
16 the adverse impacts less-than-significant to biological resources. Avoiding nests during survey  
17 activities, would allow implementation of the ICRMP without impacts to migratory birds. Since  
18 implementation of the revised ICRMP is a management tool, the proposed action would not have  
19 any effect on any listed species. See the “Memorandum for Record,” dated 26 September 2014,  
20 regarding endangered species for more information (Appendix D).

#### 21 **Impacts of the No Action Alternative**

22 Under the No Action Alternative, VaARNG would manage its cultural resources under the  
23 direction of the 2008 ICRMP. Archaeological investigations and other surveys would continue to  
24 occur on VaARNG facilities. The scope and duration of a given activity would dictate the level of  
25 impacts to biological resources. Impacts could range from increased human activity in undisturbed  
26 areas during a survey to the loss of grass and small shrubs during an archaeological investigation.  
27 Coordination between cultural resources and natural resources would be a BMP that would make  
28 the adverse impacts less-than-significant to biological resources.

#### 29 **Best Management Practices**

30 As noted in the DCR 3January 2013 letter (Appendix A), VaARNG would continue to coordinate  
31 with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, DCR, DGIF, and Virginia Department of Agriculture and  
32 Consumer Services (VDACS) about the potential for rare, threatened and endangered species to  
33 occur in specific project areas.

#### 34 ○ **Cultural Resources**

35 Under either the Preferred or No Action Alternative, VaARNG would continue consultation with  
36 both the SHPO and interested THPOs when appropriate. As requested by one THPO, and  
37 according to legal requirements, the VaARNG would continue to adhere to the protocol set forth  
38 in the *Standard Operating Procedure for Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Material* included in  
39 the attached ICRMP.

1                           **Impacts of the Preferred Alternative**

2 Under the Preferred Alternative, VaARNG would manage its cultural resources under the direction  
3 of the 2014 ICRMP. The 2014 ICRMP would not introduce any measurable changes to the manner  
4 in which VaARNG conducts archaeological investigations or protects and curates historic  
5 structures and objects. The document, however, would provide an up-to-date collection of all of  
6 the policies, agreements, and data that direct VaARNG cultural resource management. This  
7 collection of data would provide decision-makers and cultural resource staff with a comprehensive  
8 tool for managing cultural resources in conjunction with military activities. Overall, the revised  
9 guidance document would have a long-term beneficial impact on cultural resources.

10                           **Impacts of the No Action Alternative**

11 Under the No Action Alternative, VaARNG would continue to manage its cultural resources under  
12 the direction of the 2008 ICRMP. The document would not provide an up-to-date collection of the  
13 policies, agreements, and data that direct VaARNG cultural resource management. Although these  
14 data would be available to decision-makers and cultural resource staff, they would not be presented  
15 as a comprehensive strategy for managing cultural resources at VaARNG facilities. Although there  
16 would be no adverse impact to cultural resources, the VaARNG ICRMP would not meet Army  
17 cultural resource management standards. Overall, there would be less-than-significant adverse  
18 impacts on cultural resources.

19                           **Best Management Practices**

20 VaARNG would follow the policies, standard operating procedures, and other agreements  
21 documented in the attached ICRMP.

22     ○     **Cumulative Impacts**

23                           **4.5.1 Introduction**

24 As defined by CEQ Regulations (40 CFR Part 1508.7), cumulative impacts are those that “result  
25 from the incremental impact of the Preferred Alternative when added to other past, present, and  
26 reasonably foreseeable future actions, without regard to the agency (federal or non-federal) or  
27 individual who undertakes such other actions.” Cumulative impact analysis captures the impacts  
28 that result from the Preferred Alternative in combination with the impacts of other actions in the  
29 Preferred Alternative’s region of influence.

30 Because of the number of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions at all 61  
31 VaARNG facilities, cumulative impacts are the most difficult to analyze. NEPA requires the  
32 analysis of cumulative environmental impacts of the Preferred Alternative on resources that may  
33 often be manifested only at the cumulative level, such as traffic congestion, air quality, noise,  
34 biological resources, cultural resources, socioeconomic conditions, utility system capacities, and  
35 others.

36 Past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions in the immediate vicinity of VaARNG facilities  
37 include the following:

- 38       ✓ Residential and commercial development;
- 39       ✓ Infrastructure upgrades; and,
- 40       ✓ Timbering, mining and other natural resource management.

1 Other notable past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions within VaARNG facilities include  
2 the following:

- 3 ✓ Training exercises;
- 4 ✓ New construction;
- 5 ✓ Removal/relocation of structures;
- 6 ✓ Forest management activities; and,
- 7 ✓ Archaeological investigations.

8 Table 2-4 in the attached ICRMP provides a list of proposed projects with potential to impact  
9 cultural resources.

#### 10 **Cumulative Impacts within the Area**

11 VaARNG facilities are strategically located throughout Virginia. In some cases, these facilities are  
12 located in rural areas that have experienced low levels of development in recent years. In these  
13 areas; residential, commercial, and industrial development has been limited and infrastructure  
14 improvements have been focused on replacing aging facilities serving these limited developments.  
15 These rural areas, however, do tend to experience higher levels of timbering, mining, and other  
16 natural resource management.

17 Other VaARNG facilities are located in some of the fastest growing regions of Virginia. These  
18 areas have experienced rapid growth in residential and commercial development and proportional  
19 growth in infrastructure. Timbering, mining, and other natural resource management are less  
20 common in these areas.

21 This growth has increased traffic congestion, air quality impacts, and other environmental impacts,  
22 placing some increased demands on services, utilities, and infrastructure. Development of former  
23 open space also has resulted in natural and cultural resources impacts.

#### 24 **4.5.3 Cumulative Impacts of the Preferred Alternative**

25 The Preferred Alternative would result in the impacts identified throughout Section 4. These  
26 include continued less-than-significant adverse impacts to geology, topography, and soils; water  
27 resources; and biological resources; as well as beneficial impacts to cultural resources. These  
28 impacts would be further reduced through implementation of standard VaARNG BMPs, as  
29 identified throughout Section 4.

30 Implementation of the Preferred Alternative is not expected to cumulatively significantly adversely  
31 impact any technical area discussed in this EA. Cumulative net positive impacts to cultural  
32 resources would be realized. The Preferred Alternative would not noticeably contribute to the  
33 ongoing changing physical and environmental conditions discussed in Section 4.7.2. In terms of  
34 geology, topography, and soils; water resources; and biological resources; the Preferred  
35 Alternative would not significantly, cumulatively increase regional impacts; as the action involves  
36 staff and activities currently present at VaARNG facilities. The Preferred Action Alternative would  
37 maintain or enhance the management of cultural resources, providing a beneficial impact to the  
38 resource.

39 Under the No Action Alternative, the VaARNG would not adopt the attached ICRMP and would  
40 continue to follow the guidance contained in the 2008 ICRMP. This situation would result in  
41 similar impacts to geology, topography, and soils; water resources; and biological resources; as

1 the Preferred Alternative. The No Action Alternative would, however, not achieve the beneficial  
2 impacts to cultural resources that would be realized through the Preferred Alternative.

#### 3 **4.5.4 Inter-relationship of Cumulative Impacts**

4 The environment surrounding VaARNG facilities is slowly changing due to varying rates of  
5 development and natural resource management activities. VaARNG's Preferred Alternative, to  
6 adopt the attached ICRMP, would not result in changes to impacts to natural resources from  
7 cultural resource investigations. Furthermore, these impacts would be of little consequence to the  
8 environment, when compared to the magnitude or frequency of other activities occurring around  
9 or within VaARNG facilities. Therefore, there is no direct relationship between the environmental  
10 impacts associated with the Preferred Alternative or the No Action Alternative and the other  
11 cumulative impacts described above.

12 No significant adverse cumulative impacts to the environment, induced by changes under the  
13 Preferred Alternative or No Action Alternative, are anticipated. Close coordination between  
14 VaARNG; local, state, tribal, and federal planning and regulatory authorities; as well as local  
15 community representatives would serve to minimize any potential future adverse impacts.  
16 Implementation of appropriate erosion and sediment controls would minimize or eliminate any  
17 potential cumulative degradation of the natural ecosystem.

#### 18 ○ **Federal Consistency Determination**

19 Pursuant to Section 307 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, a Federal  
20 Consistency Determination for the VaARNG ICRMP Revisions for its 61 facilities statewide is  
21 provided in Appendix F. VaARNG is required to determine the consistency of its activities  
22 affecting Virginia's coastal resources or coastal uses with the VCZMP.

23 The consistency determination is an analysis of project activities in light of established VCRMP  
24 Enforceable Programs. Furthermore, submission of this consistency determination reflects the  
25 commitment of the Army to comply with those Enforceable Programs. The proposed project will  
26 be conducted in a manner which is consistent with the VCRMP. VaARNG has determined that  
27 the revision of its ICRMP would not affect land and water uses or natural resources of the  
28 Commonwealth of Virginia's coastal zone.

29



- 1 This page intentionally left blank.

1 ✓ **COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVES AND CONCLUSIONS**

2 **5.1 Comparison of the Environmental Consequences of the Alternatives**

3 The purpose of this section is to clearly compare and contrast the environmental impacts of the  
 4 Preferred Alternative and the No Action Alternative. Table 5 illustrates how these two alternatives  
 5 would affect the resource topics examined in this document. More detailed information is provided  
 6 in Section 4.

Table 6: Comparison of the Environmental Consequences		
Resource Topic	Preferred Alternative	No Action Alternative
Geology, Topography, and Soils (See Sections 3.2 and 4.1)	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to archaeological investigations.	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to archaeological investigations.
Water Resources (See Section 3.3 and 4.2)	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to archaeological investigations.	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to archaeological investigations.
Biological Resources (See Sections 3.4 and 4.3)	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to cultural resource investigations.	Continued <b>less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts related to cultural resource investigations.
Cultural Resources (See Sections 3.6 and 4.4)	Long-term <b>beneficial</b> impacts related to complying with Army regulations and revising the VaARNG ICRMP.	<b>Less-than-significant adverse</b> impacts by failing to comply with Army regulations or revise the ICRMP.

7 **5.2 Conclusions**

8 The Preferred Alternative would not significantly impact the quality of the human or natural  
 9 environment, and no mitigation measures are proposed. Therefore, an Environmental Impact  
 10 Statement will not be required. If this opinion is upheld following circulation of this EA, a Finding  
 11 of No Significant Impact will be signed and circulated.

12

- 1 This page intentionally left blank.

1 ✓ **REFERENCES**

2 Army National Guard

3 2011 The Army National Guard NEPA Handbook. 805 pages.

4 Coastal Zone Management Act.

5 1972 16 USC 1451-1464.

6 Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ)

7 2012 “Scoping.” 40 CFR 1501.7(a)(3). Available on the Internet at  
8 [http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2012-title40-vol34/pdf/CFR-2012-  
title40-vol34-sec1501-7.pdf](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2012-title40-vol34/pdf/CFR-2012-<br/>9 title40-vol34-sec1501-7.pdf)

10 1981 *Questions and Answers about the NEPA Regulations*, also referred to as  
11 *Forty Most Asked Questions Concerning CEQ's NEPA Regulations*, 46  
12 Fed. Reg. 18026 on March 23, 1981.

13 Daniels, W. Lee

14 2006 “Regional Landscapes and the Hydrologic Cycle.” Available on the Internet  
15 at: [http://www.mawaterquality.org/capacity\\_building/mid-  
16 atlantic%20nutrient%20management%20handbook/intro\\_and\\_contents.pd  
17 f](http://www.mawaterquality.org/capacity_building/mid-atlantic%20nutrient%20management%20handbook/intro_and_contents.pdf). Last accessed January 24, 2013.

18 Department of Defense

19 2011 DoDI 4715.3. Natural Resources Conservation Program. Available on the  
20 internet at <http://dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/471503p.pdf>

21 2006 DoDI 4710.02. DoD Interactions with Federally-Recognized Tribes.  
22 Available on the internet at  
23 <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/471002p.pdf>

24 1997 Evaluation of Environmental Measures of Merit. Available on the internet  
25 at <http://www.dodig.mil/audit/reports/fy97/97118sum.htm>

26 Department of Defense Directive 5105.77.

27 2008 National Guard Bureau. 10 USC 10501. Available on the internet at  
28 <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/510577p.pdf>

29 Department of the Army

30 2007 Army Regulation 200–1. *Environmental Protection and Enhancement*.  
31 Electronic document, [http://www.army.mil/usapa/epubs/pdf/r200\\_1.pdf](http://www.army.mil/usapa/epubs/pdf/r200_1.pdf).

- 1           1999     Army Regulation 200–2. *Environmental Analysis of Army Actions*.  
2                     Electronic document, [http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-1999-title32-](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-1999-title32-vol4/xml/CFR-1999-title32-vol4-part651.xml)  
3                     [vol4/xml/CFR-1999-title32-vol4-part651.xml](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-1999-title32-vol4/xml/CFR-1999-title32-vol4-part651.xml).
- 4   Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended.
- 5           1918     16 U.S.C. §§ 703–712.
- 6   *National Environmental Policy Act of 1969*, as amended 1975 and 1982.
- 7           1969     42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.
- 8   *National Environmental Policy Act of 1969*, as amended.
- 9           1969     *Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ)* regulations (40 CFR §§ 1500-  
10                    1508).
- 11   National Guard Bureau
- 12           2010     Army National Guard Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan  
13                    (ICRMP) Policy Guidance for Revisions and Updates.
- 14   National Historic Preservation Act of 1966.
- 15           1966.     PL 89-665; STAT. 915; USC 470, as amended by PL 91-243, PL 94-458,  
16                    PL 96-199, PL 96-244, and PL 96-515.
- 17   Paperwork Reduction Act.
- 18           1980     44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.
- 19   Terwilliger, Karen and John R. Tate
- 20           1995     *A Guide to Threatened and Endangered Species in Virginia*. Available on  
21                    the Internet at:  
22                    <http://www.radford.edu/~swoodwar/CLASSES/GEOG202/veg.htm>. Last  
23                    accessed January 25, 2013.
- 24   The College of William and Mary (William and Mary)
- 25           2012     *The Geology of Virginia*. Available on the Internet at:  
26                    [http://web.wm.edu/geology/virginia/provinces/coastalplain/coastal\\_plain.h](http://web.wm.edu/geology/virginia/provinces/coastalplain/coastal_plain.html)  
27                    [tml](http://web.wm.edu/geology/virginia/provinces/coastalplain/coastal_plain.html). Last accessed January 24, 2013.

- 1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District (USACE)  
2           2006       Guidance on Preparing Environmental Documentation for Army National Guard  
3                        Actions in Compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. 747  
4                        pages. Available on the internet at  
5                        [http://www.arng.army.mil/aboutus/environmentalprogram/ARNG%20NEPA](http://www.arng.army.mil/aboutus/environmentalprogram/ARNG%20NEPA%20Regulations%20Guidance%20and%20Forms/NEPA%20Handbook.pdf)  
6                        [%20Regulations%20Guidance%20and%20Forms/NEPA%20Handbook.pdf](http://www.arng.army.mil/aboutus/environmentalprogram/ARNG%20NEPA%20Regulations%20Guidance%20and%20Forms/NEPA%20Handbook.pdf)
- 7 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)  
8           2010        *Chesapeake Bay Total Maximum Daily Load for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, and*  
9                        *Sediment*. Available on the Internet at:  
10                      <http://www.epa.gov/reg3wapd/tmdl/ChesapeakeBay/tmdlexec.html>. Last  
11                      accessed September 27, 2011.
- 12 U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)  
13           2014        *Endangered Species Project Review*. Available on the Internet at:  
14                      [http://www.fws.gov/chesapeakebay/EndSppWeb/ProjectReview/Index.ht](http://www.fws.gov/chesapeakebay/EndSppWeb/ProjectReview/Index.html)  
15                      [ml](http://www.fws.gov/chesapeakebay/EndSppWeb/ProjectReview/Index.html). Last accessed September 29, 2014.
- 16 U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service (NPS)  
17           2007        *National Register of Historic Places*. 36 CFR 60. Available on the internet  
18                      at <http://www.nationalregisterofhistoricplaces.com/>
- 19 Versar  
20           2008        Final Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan Revision for  
21                      Facilities of the Virginia Army National Guard, Fiscal Years 2008-2012.  
22                      Prepared for Virginia Department of Military Affairs.
- 23 Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ)  
24           1986        Virginia Coastal Zone Management Program. Available on the internet at  
25                      <http://www.deq.virginia.gov/Programs/CoastalZoneManagement.aspx>
- 26 Virginia Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (VDACS)  
27           2013        *Endangered and Threatened Plant and Insect Species*. Available on the  
28                      Internet at: <http://www.vdacs.virginia.gov/plant&pest/endangered.shtml>.  
29                      Last accessed January 25, 2013.
- 30 Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Natural Heritage (DCR-DNH)  
31           2014        *Virginia Natural Heritage Database Search*. Available on the Internet at:  
32                      <https://vanhde.org/species-search>. Last accessed September 30, 2014.



1 ✓ **GLOSSARY**

2 Appendix A of the attached ICRMP provides a list of definitions for technical terms related to the  
3 Preferred Alternative.

4



- 1 This page intentionally left blank.

✓ **LIST OF PREPARERS**

This document was prepared by EEE Consulting, Inc., with input and review from Virginia Department of Military Affairs and Versar staff. Specific staff involved in the preparation of this EA are listed below.

<b>EEE Consulting, Inc.</b>					
<b>Name</b>	<b>Certification</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Role</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>Years of Relevant Experience</b>
Ian Frost	Certified Environmental Professional Certified Ecologist American Institute of Certified Planners	President	Principal in Charge	B.S., 1979, Zoology, University of Toronto M.S., 1984, Zoology, Ohio State University	20+
Ross Ward	Professional Engineer	Senior Engineer	Project Manager	B.S., 1987, Aerospace and Ocean Engineering, Virginia Tech	20+
Scott Smizik	American Institute of Certified Planners	Environmental Scientist	Primary Author, EA	B.A., 2000, Environmental Studies, Washington College M.E.E.P., 2002, Masters in Energy and Environmental Policy, University of Delaware	10
Susan Lizeski	Wetland Professional in Training	Senior Environmental Scientist	Primary Author, Coastal Resources Consistency Determination and FONSI	B.S., 1984, Forestry, University of Kentucky M.S., 1986, Wildlife Management, Louisiana State University	20+
Carter Teague	Professional Wetland Delineator	Senior Environmental Scientist	Wildlife and Wetland Analysis	B.S., 1997, Natural Resources, University of the South	16

Virginia Army National Guard  
 Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

Bridget Ward	N/A	Environmental Scientist	GIS Analysis	B.A , 2011, Environmental Studies, University of Richmond	3
<b>Virginia Department of Military Affairs</b>					
Name	Certification	Title	Role	Degree	Years of Relevant Experience
Susan Smead	Certification in Landscape Design	Cultural Resource Program Manager	Project Management/Cultural Resource Specialist	M.A., Architectural History, University of Virginia B.A., Art History, State University of New York at Geneseo B.A., Studio Art, State University of New York at Geneseo	25
Katherine Clayton	N/A	NEPA Compliance Specialist	Guidance on NGB NEPA Process	B.S., 2007, Forest Resources, University of Washington	7

<b>Versar</b>					
Name	Certification	Title	Role	Degree	Years of Relevant Experience
Eric Griffitts	N/A	Senior Architectural Historian	Primary Author, ICRMP	M.A., History	19
Mackenzie Rohm	Registered Professional Archaeologist	Archaeologist	Author, ICRMP	M.A., Anthropology/Archaeology	11

✓ **AGENCIES AND INDIVIDUALS CONSULTED**

**Federal Agencies**

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers**

**Huntington District**

Colonel Steven McGugan, District Commander  
502 Eighth Street  
Huntington, WV 25701-2070

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers**

**Norfolk District**

Attn: Colonel Paul B. Olsen, District Engineer  
803 Front Street  
Norfolk, VA 23510

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers**

**Wilmington District**

Attn: Colonel Steven A. Baker, District  
Commander  
69 Darlington Avenue  
Wilmington, NC 28403

**U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services**

**Virginia Ecological Services**

Attn: Cindy Schulz  
Virginia Field Office  
6669 Short Lane  
Gloucester, VA 23061

**State Agencies**

**Virginia Department of Agriculture and  
Consumer Services**

**Office of Plant & Pest Services**

Attn: Mr. Keith Tignor  
1100 Bank St.  
Richmond, VA 23219

**Virginia Department of Aviation**

5702 Gulfstream Rd  
Richmond, VA 23250

**Virginia Department of Conservation and  
Recreation**

**Division of Natural Heritage**

217 Governor St.  
Richmond, VA 23219

**Virginia Department of Environmental Quality**

Attn: Ellie Irons  
P.O. Box 1105  
Richmond, VA 23218

**Virginia Department of Forestry**

900 Natural Resources Drive  
Charlottesville, Virginia 22903

**Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries**

**Environmental Services**  
P.O.Box 11104  
4010 W. Broad St.  
Richmond, VA 23230

**Virginia Department of Health**

109 Governor Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23219

**Virginia Department of Historic Resources**

State Historic Preservation Office  
2801 Kensington Avenue  
Richmond, VA 23221

**Virginia Department of Transportation**

Richmond District  
2430 Pine Forest Drive  
Colonial Heights, VA 23834

**Virginia Marine Resources Commission**

2600 Washington Avenue, 3rd Floor  
Newport News, VA 23607

**Military Installations**

**Fort A.P. Hill**

Terry Banks  
Chief, Environmental and Natural Resources  
Division  
19952 North Range Rd  
Fort A. P. Hill, VA 22427

**Fort Belvoir**

Patrick McLaughlin  
Chief, Environmental and Natural Resources  
Division  
9430 Jackson Loop, Suite 200  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5116

**Virginia Defense Supply Center, Richmond**

Jimmy Parrish  
Environmental Branch Chief  
8000 Jefferson Davis Highway

Richmond, VA 23297

**Local Agencies**

**Town of Abingdon, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Greg Kelly, Town Manager  
P.O. Box 789  
Abingdon, VA 24212

**City of Alexandria, Virginia**

Director, Planning and Zoning  
301 King St., Room 2100  
Alexandria, VA 22314

**Albemarle County, Virginia**

Thomas Foley  
County Executive  
401 McIntire Road  
Charlottesville, VA 22902

**Alleghany County, Virginia**

John R. Strutner  
County Administrator  
9212 Winterberry Avenue  
Covington, VA 24426

**City of Bedford, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Charles Kolakowski  
City Manager  
215 East Main St.  
Bedford, VA 24523

**Town of Big Stone Gap, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Pat Murphy  
Town Manager  
505 East Fifth St. South  
Big Stone Gap, VA 24219

**Town of Blackstone, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Philip Vannoorbeeck  
Town Manager  
100 West Elm St.  
Blackstone, VA 23824

**Town of Bowling Green, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Stephen Manster  
Town Manager  
117 Butler St. - PO Box 468  
Bowling Green, VA 22427

**Campbell County, Virginia**

David Laurrell  
County Administrator

**Town of Cedar Bluff, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. James K. McGlothlin  
Manager/Clerk

P.O. Box 100  
Rustburg VA 24588

PO Box 807  
Cedar Bluff, VA 24609

**City of Charlottesville, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Maurice Jones  
City Manager  
City Manager's Office  
605 East Main St. - PO Box 911  
Charlottesville, VA 22902

**Town of Chatham, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Edmund Giles  
Town Manager  
16 Court Place – PO Box 370  
Chatham, VA 24531

**Town of Christiansburg, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Nicole Hair  
Planning Director  
100 East Main St.  
Christiansburg, VA 24073

**Town of Clifton Forge, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Darlene Burcham  
Town Manager  
PO Box 631  
Clifton Forge, VA 24422

**City of Danville, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Joe King  
City Manager  
PO Box 3300  
Danville, VA 24543

**City of Emporia, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Tessie Wilkins  
City Clerk  
201 South Main St.  
Emporia, VA 23847

**Town of Farmville, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Gerald J. Spates  
Town Manager  
PO Drawer 368  
Farmville, VA 23901

**Town of Franklin, Virginia**

Attn: Clerk  
PO Box 179  
Franklin, VA 23851

**County of Frederick, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Eric Lawrence  
Director of Planning and Development  
107 North Kent Street, Suite 202  
Winchester, VA 22601

**City of Fredericksburg, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Beverly R. Cameron  
City Manager  
715 Princess Anne St., Room 203  
Fredericksburg, VA 22401

**Town of Gate City, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Jeremy Keller  
Town Manager  
156 East Jackson St.  
Gate City, VA 24251

**Greensville County, Virginia**

K. David Whittington  
County Administrator  
Greensville County Government Center  
1781 Greensville County Circle  
Emporia, VA 23847

**City of Hampton, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Mary Bunting  
City Manager  
22 Lincoln St.  
8<sup>th</sup> Floor, City Hall  
Hampton, VA 23669

**City of Harrisonburg, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Kurt Hodgen  
City Manager  
345 South Main St.  
Harrisonburg, VA 22801

**County of Henrico, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. R. Joseph Emerson  
Director of Planning  
Henrico County Planning  
PO Box 90775  
Henrico, VA 23273-0775

**Lee County, Virginia**

Dane Poe  
County Administrator  
Lee County Courthouse  
Room 111  
P.O. Box 367  
Jonesville, VA 2426



**Town of Leesburg, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Susan Berry Hill  
Director of Planning and Zoning  
25 West Market St.  
Leesburg, VA 20176

**City of Lexington, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. T. Jon Ellstad  
City Manager  
300 East Washington St.  
Lexington, VA 24450

**Loudoun County, Virginia**

Tim Hemstreet  
County Administrator  
1 Harrison St. SE  
Mail Stop #02  
Leesburg, VA 20175

**City of Lynchburg, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. L. Kimball Payne  
City Manager  
900 Church St.  
Lynchburg, VA 24504

**City of Manassas, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. John Budesky  
City Manager  
City Hall  
9027 Center St.  
Manassas, VA 20110

**City of Martinsville, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Leon Towarnicki  
City Manager  
55 West Church St. – PO Box 1112  
Martinsville, VA 24112

**City of Norfolk, Virginia**

Norfolk Department of Planning and Community  
Development  
Attn: Mr. Frank Duke, Director  
City Hall Building  
810 Union St., Suite 508  
Norfolk, VA 23510

**Nottoway County, Virginia**

Ronald E. Roark  
County Administrator  
Nottoway County  
344 West Courthouse Road  
P.O. Box 92  
Nottoway, VA 23955

**Town of Onancock, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Tom Robinett  
Town Manager  
15 North St.  
Onancock, VA 23417

**Town of Pennington Gap, Virginia**

Attn: Town Manager  
131 Constitution Road  
Pennington Gap, VA 24277

**City of Petersburg, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Sharon Williams  
Director of Planning  
135 North Union St.  
Petersburg, VA 23803

**City of Portsmouth, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. J. Brannon Godfrey, Jr.  
Acting City Manager  
Portsmouth City Hall  
801 Crawford St.  
Portsmouth, VA 23704

**Powhatan County, Virginia**

Elmer Hodge  
County Administrator  
3834 Old Buckingham Road, Suite A  
Powhatan, VA 23139

**Pulaski County, Virginia**

County Administrator  
143 3rd St NW, Suite 1  
Pulaski VA 24301

**Town of Pulaski, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. John Hawley  
Town Manager  
42 1<sup>st</sup> St., NW  
Pulaski, VA 24301

**Prince William County, Virginia**

Melissa Peacor  
County Administrator  
1 County Complex Court  
Prince William, Virginia 22192

**City of Radford, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. David C. Ridpath  
City Manager  
10 Robertson St.  
Radford, VA 24141

**Town of Richlands, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Jan White, Mayor  
200 Washington Square  
Richlands, VA 24641

**City of Richmond, Virginia**

**Planning and Development Review**  
900 East Broad St., Room 511  
Richmond, VA 23219

**City of Roanoke, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Christopher Morrill  
City Manager  
215 Church Ave, SW  
Noel C. Taylor Municipal Building, Room 364

Roanoke, VA 24011

**Rockbridge County, Virginia**

Spencer H. Suter  
County Administrator  
150 South Main St  
Lexington, Virginia, 24450

**Town of Rocky Mount, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Matthew Hankins  
Director and Zoning Administrator  
345 Donald Ave.  
Rocky Mount, VA 24151

**Town of South Boston, Virginia**

Attn: Ms. Hope Cole  
Planner  
455 Ferry St.  
South Boston, VA 24592

**Spotsylvania County, Virginia**

Charles Culley  
County Administrator  
P.O. Box 447  
212 North Main Street  
Bowling Green, Virginia 22427

**Town of Staunton, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Stephen Owen  
Town Manager  
PO Box 58  
Staunton, VA 24402-0058

**City of Suffolk, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. D. Scott Mills  
Planning Director  
PO Box 1858  
Suffolk, VA 23439

**Tazewell County, Virginia**

James H. Spencer III  
County Administrator  
108 E. Main St  
Tazewell, VA 24651

**City of Virginia Beach, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. William Whitney Jr., AICP  
Planning Director  
2405 Courthouse Dr.  
Building 2, Room 115  
Virginia Beach, VA 23456

**Town of Warrenton, Virginia**

**Washington County, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Kenneth L. McLawhon  
Town Manager  
PO Drawer 341  
Warrenton, VA 20188-0341

Nadine Culberson  
County Administrator  
Government Center Building  
1 Government Center Place, Suite A  
Abingdon VA, 24210

**Town of West Point, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. John Edwards Jr.  
Town Manager  
PO Box 152  
West Point, VA 23181

**Town of Winchester, Virginia**

Attn: Mr. Tim Youmans  
Planning Director  
15 North Cameron St.  
Winchester, VA 22601

**Town of Woodstock, Virginia**

Brent T. Manuel  
Assistant Town Manager/Town Planner  
135 North Main St.  
Woodstock, VA 22664

**Planning District Commissions (PDC)**

**Accomack-Northampton PDC**

P.O. Box 417  
Accomack, VA 23301

**Cumberland Plateau PDC**

P.O. Box 548  
224 Clydesway Drive  
Lebanon, VA 24266

**Central Shenandoah PDC**

112 MacTanly Place  
Staunton, VA 24401

**Crater PDC**

1964 Wakefield Ave  
Petersburg, VA 23805

**Hampton Roads PDC**

The Regional Building  
723 Woodlake Drive  
Chesapeake, VA 23320

**LENOWISCO PDC**

372 Technology Trail Ln  
Duffield, VA 24244

**Middle Peninsula PDC**

P.O. Box 286  
Saluda, VA 23149

**Mount Rogers PDC**

1021 Terrace Dr.  
Marion, VA 24354

**New River Valley PDC**

6580 Valley Center Drive  
Suite 124  
Radford, VA 24141

**Northern Shenandoah PDC**

400 Kendrick Ln  
Front Royal, VA 22630

**Northern Virginia PDC**

3060 Williams Drive  
Suite 510  
Fairfax, VA 22031

**Rappahannock-Rapidan PDC**

420 Southridge Pkwy #106  
Culpeper, VA 22701

**Richmond Regional PDC**

9211 Forest Hill Avenue  
Suite 200  
Richmond, VA 23235

**Southside PDC**

200 S Mecklenburg Ave  
South Hill, VA 23970

**Thomas Jefferson PDC**

401 East Water Street  
P.O. Box 1505  
Charlottesville, VA 22902

**West Piedmont PDC**

1100 Madison St  
Martinsville, VA 24112

**Regional Commissions (RC)**

**Commonwealth Regional Council**

1 Mill Street, Suite 101  
P.O. Box P  
Farmville, VA 23901

**George Washington RC**

406 Princess Anne St  
Fredericksburg, VA 22401

**Roanoke Valley-Alleghany RC**

313 Luck Ave SW  
Roanoke, VA 24016

**Federal Tribes**

**Catawba Indian Nation**

1536 Tom Steven Road  
Rock Hill, SC 29730

**Cayuga Nation of Indians**

P.O. Box 11  
Versailles, NY 14168

**Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma**

P.O. Box 948  
Tahlequah, OK 74465

**Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians**

P.O. Box 455  
Cherokee, NC 28719

**Tuscarora Nation of New York**

2006 Mt. Hope Road  
Lewiston, NY 14092

**United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians**

P.O. Box 746  
Tahlequah, OK 74465

**State Tribes**

**Cheroenhaka (Nottoway) Indian Tribe**

P.O. Box 397  
Courtland, VA 23837

**Chickahominy Indian Tribe**

8200 Lott Cary Road  
Providence Forge, VA 23140

**Chickahominy Indians – Eastern Division**

3120 Mount Pleasant Road  
Providence Forge, VA 23140

**Monacan Indian Nation, Inc.**

P.O. Box 1136  
Madison Heights, VA 24572

**Nottoway Indian Tribe of Virginia, Inc.**

P.O. Box 246  
Capron, VA 23829

**Patawomeck Indians of Virginia**

534 Fagan Drive  
Fredericksburg, VA 22405

**Upper Mattaponi Indian Tribe**

1236 Mount Pleasant Rd.  
King William, VA 23086

**Mattaponi Indian Tribe**

1467 Mattaponi Reservation Circle  
West Point, VA 23181

**Nansemond Indian Tribe**

P.O. Box 6558  
Portsmouth VA, 23703

**Pamunkey Indian Tribe**

Pamunkey Tribal Government  
331 Pocket Road  
King William, VA 23086

**Rappahannock Tribe**

5036 Indian Neck Road  
Indian Neck, VA 23148

This page intentionally left blank



## **APPENDIX A: CONSULTATION LETTERS**

This page intentionally left blank

## **APPENDIX B: PUBLIC NOTICES**

(To be completed following public review)

This page intentionally left blank.

## **APPENDIX C: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND RESPONSES**

(To be completed following public review)

This page intentionally left blank

## **APPENDIX D: PROTECTED SPECIES**





**APPENDIX E: MEMORANDUM FOR RECORD – TRIBAL  
CONSULTATION FOR VAARNG ICRMP DRAFT**

This page intentionally left blank

**APPENDIX F: COASTAL RESOURCE CONSISTENCY  
DETERMINATION**

This page intentionally left blank



## **Determination of Consistency with Virginia's Coastal Resources Management Program**

Pursuant to Section 307 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, this is a Federal Consistency Determination for the Virginia Army National Guard's (VaARNG) Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) Revision for its 61 facilities statewide. VaARNG is required to determine the consistency of its activities affecting Virginia's coastal resources or coastal uses with the Virginia Coastal Resources Management Program (VCRMP).

This document represents an analysis of project activities in light of established VCRMP Enforceable Programs. Furthermore, submission of this consistency determination reflects the commitment of the Army to comply with those Enforceable Programs. The proposed project will be conducted in a manner which is consistent with the VCRMP. VaARNG has determined that the revision of its ICRMP would not affect land and water uses or natural resources of the Commonwealth of Virginia's coastal zone.

### **1. Description of Proposed Action**

Under the Proposed Action, the National Guard Bureau (NGB) and the VaARNG would revise and implement the ICRMP for its facilities. The Proposed Action would provide up-to-date direction for cultural resources management at all 61 VaARNG facilities statewide. The Proposed Action is necessary to support the VaARNG federal and state missions.

### **2. Assessment of Probable Effects**

The planning and design phase of the proposed action would have no coastal zone effects to relevant VCRMP elements. Any applicable permits required for the proposed action would be obtained and complied with throughout project duration. A review of the permits and/or approvals required under the enforceable Regulatory Program have been conducted. VaARNG staff evaluated the ICRMP revision and implementation based on the foreseeable effect on the following enforceable policies:

**Fisheries** - The ICRMP revision would have no foreseeable impacts on finfish or shellfish resources and would not affect the promotion of commercial or recreational fisheries in the Commonwealth.

**Subaqueous Lands Management** – The ICRMP revision has no foreseeable impact on subaqueous resources. Although the archaeological activities that are part of the proposed ICRMP would result in soil disturbances which have the potential to affect subaqueous lands, the project includes appropriate erosion and sediment controls to protect these resources.

**Wetlands Management** –Wetlands exist at many VaARNG facilities. Although the archaeological activities that are part of the proposed ICRMP would result in soil disturbances which have the potential to affect wetlands, the project includes appropriate erosion and sediment controls to protect water resources. However, some small increases in sediment loads in stormwater runoff could occur. These increases would only be expected to last as long as the

active archaeological investigations. Overall, there would be only minimal adverse impacts to wetlands.

**Dunes Management** –The ICRMP revision and its subsequent implementation would have no foreseeable impact on coastal primary sand dunes. The project would not destroy or alter coastal primary sand dunes.

**Non-Point Source Pollution Control** –The archaeological activities that are part of the proposed ICRMP would result in soil disturbances that have the potential to create non-point source pollution. However, the project includes stormwater management techniques and appropriate erosion and sediment controls to minimize any non-point source pollution. All erosion controls will be designed in accordance with the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Regulations handbook and will be implemented in accordance with the Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP); the Chesapeake Bay Preservation Area Designation and Management guidelines; and the Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR) VSMP General Permit for Storm Water discharges associated with land disturbing activities. The ICRMP revision and implementation would not cause significant non-point source pollution.

**Point Source Pollution Control** – The ICRMP revision would not generate any water or sewer connections. The proposed project would not generate any new point source discharges.

**Shoreline Sanitation** – The ICRMP revision would have no impact on shoreline sanitation.

**Air Pollution Control** – The ICRMP revision would have negligible impacts on air quality. The Proposed Action does not include any construction activities.

**Coastal Lands Management** – The ICRMP revision and its implementation would create only minimal land disturbances associated with archaeological activities. Such investigations would result in temporary excavation of soils and geologic material. Excavated materials could be stockpiled on site until the investigation was complete. At that time, the material would be returned to the excavated areas. Some grading may be necessary to return the area to its original condition. There would be less-than-significant adverse impacts to coastal lands management.

**Chesapeake Bay Preservation Areas** – The ICRMP revision would not involve either development or redevelopment activities on any properly designated Chesapeake Preservation Area as defined by the Chesapeake Bay Preservation Act, Virginia Code 10.1-2100 *et seq.* and its implementing Chesapeake Bay Preservation Area Designation and Management Regulations, 9 VAC 10-20-10 *et seq.*

### **3. Summary of Findings**

Based on the above analysis and as elaborated in the Draft Environmental Assessment, VaARNG finds the proposed ICRMP revision to be fully consistent, or consistent to the maximum extent

practicable, with the federally approved enforceable provisions of VCRMP, pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended and in accordance with 15 CFR Part 930.30(c).

By certification that the proposed action is consistent with VCRMP Enforceable Programs, the Commonwealth of Virginia will be notified that it has 60 days from receipt of this determination in which to concur with or object to this Consistency Determination. However, pursuant to 15 CFR Part 903.63(b), if the Commonwealth of Virginia has not issued a decision by the 60<sup>th</sup> day from receipt of this determination, it shall notify VaARNG of the status of the matter and the basis for further delay. The State's concurrence, objection, or notification of review status shall be sent to:

***James C. Shaver Jr.  
MAJ, FA, VAARNG  
JFHQ-VA Commander - Environmental Officer  
Bldg. 316 Fort Pickett  
Blackstone, VA 23824***



**Appendix H**  
ICRMP Annual Update

**Reporting Period:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Summary Narrative (3-4 sentences on major accomplishments/issues):**

**Tribal Consultation in FYXX (Section 106, Major NEPA or NAGRPRRA, etc.):**

**SHPO Consultations in FYXX:**

**Changes in VAARNG Facilities:**

**Number of CRM Projects Initiated in FYXX:**

**Total NRHP Eligible Properties added in FYXX (archaeological, architectural, and TCPS; federal vs state):**

**Total Properties Evaluated Not Eligible in FYXX (state and federal):**

**Total Acres Surveyed in FYXX (state and federal):**

**Has the ICRMP been updated to reflect new FY Information?**

**Appendix I**  
Programmatic Agreement (Includes Amendments)  
**PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT AMONG  
THE VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD, THE NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU,  
VIRGINIA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE, AND THE ADVISORY  
COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION  
REGARDING ROUTINE OPERATIONS, MAINTENANCE, DEVELOPMENT, AND  
TRAINING ACTIONS AT VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD PROPERTIES  
THROUGHOUT VIRGINIA**

**WHEREAS**, the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG) intends to continue to coordinate and administer an ongoing program of operation, maintenance, development, and military training (Program); and

**WHEREAS**, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), as set forth at DoD Directive 5105.77, National Guard Bureau, is a Federal Agency and provides federal funding to the VAARNG, to carry out projects under the Program on both federal and state owned facilities, and the VAARNG plans to carry out the activities pursuant to Army Regulations, thereby making the projects undertakings as defined in 36 CFR § 800.16(y) subject to review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), 54 USC § 306108, and its implementing regulations 36 CFR § 800; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG has defined the Area of Potential Effects (APE) for the purposes of this Programmatic Agreement (Agreement) as all lands and facilities owned, operated, occupied, or maintained by the VAARNG as illustrated on maps and listed in Appendix A, "Area of Potential Effects"; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG has determined that the development of an Agreement, in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.14(b)(1)(ii) and (iv), is warranted because specific details on some undertakings are unknown and the effects on historic properties cannot be fully determined prior to their approval, and for the routine nature of many actions that are part of the ongoing management and operation of all lands and facilities owned, operated, occupied, or maintained by VAARNG; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG has determined that individual undertakings in support of the aforementioned Program may have the potential to adversely affect properties eligible

for or listed in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) as contained in Appendix B, "Historic Properties Inventory", and has consulted with the Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) pursuant to 36 CFR § 800; and

**WHEREAS**, Cold War Unaccompanied Personnel Housing, and World War II and Cold War-era Ammunition Storage and Production Facilities and Army Ammunition Plants are managed under existing Program Comments issued by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), and nothing in this Agreement shall alter the terms or conditions of those Program Comments; and

**WHEREAS**, the Virginia Air National Guard (VAANG) 203<sup>rd</sup> Rapid Engineer Deployable Heavy Operational Repair Squadron Engineers (203<sup>rd</sup> RED HORSE) in accordance with the *Land Lease Between the Commonwealth of Virginia, Department of Military Affairs, and the United States of America* (Lease No. 123-L0036), and supplemental agreements thereto, is a tenant at Camp Pendleton (located in the City of Virginia Beach); 203<sup>rd</sup> RED HORSE occupies about 60 acres within the NRHP-listed Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District (DHR Inventory No. 134-0413) which under this Agreement is part of the Camp Pendleton APE; the VAANG must comply with Air Force Instruction (AFI) 32-7065 "Cultural Resources Management Program" and 203<sup>rd</sup> RED HORSE is responsible for all environmental compliance requirements associated with actions on the parcel, and therefore the parcel is excluded from this Agreement, and the 203<sup>rd</sup> RED HORSE has been invited to sign this Agreement as a concurring party; and

**WHEREAS**, the Department of the Army by Permit No. DACA 65-4-15-28, dated June 22, 2015, granted use of two parcels totaling approximately 625.71 acres at Fort Pickett (located in Brunswick, Dinwiddie, and Nottoway counties), to the United States Department of State (DOS) for the Foreign Affairs Security Training Center (FASTC) facility; under this Agreement the subject acreage is part of the Fort Pickett APE, and under the permit the DOS is responsible for environmental compliance requirements associated with actions on the parcels; and any permit amendments and any related agreements for the FASTC will be adopted under this Agreement without amendment, and to date the General Services Administration (GSA) has identified six archaeological sites determined in consultation with SHPO to be potentially eligible for listing in the NRHP, and are therefore unevaluated; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG, by letter dated April 4, 2014, invited the ACHP to participate in consultation for this Agreement pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.14(a)(2) and the ACHP agreed to participate in consultation by letter dated August 1, 2014; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG, NGB, SHPO, and the ACHP are participating in this Agreement and are therefore Signatories (hereinafter Signatories); and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG has identified seven federally recognized Indian tribes (Federal Tribes), the Catawba Indian Nation, the Cayuga Nation of Indians, the Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma, the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians, the Pamunkey Indian Tribe, the Tuscarora Nation, and the United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians of Oklahoma, that have expressed an interest in VAARNG undertakings in Virginia, and the VAARNG by letters dated September 2, 2015, and by letter dated March 2, 2016, to the Pamunkey Indian Tribe, invited the tribes to participate in consultation for this Agreement pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.14(f); and

**WHEREAS**, no federally recognized tribe(s) opted to participate in development of this Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG has identified ten state recognized Indian tribes (State Tribes), the Cheroenhaka, Chickahominy, Eastern Chickahominy, Mattaponi, Monacan, Nansemond, Nottoway, Patawomeck, Rappahannock, and Upper Mattaponi, and by letters dated September 2, 2015, the VAARNG invited them to participate in consultation for this Agreement pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.14(b)(2)(ii); and

**WHEREAS**, no state recognized tribe(s) opted to participate in development of this Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, if any State Tribe or other tribe with cultural affiliation to Virginia receives federal recognition by the United States Government subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, the VAARNG will consult with the recognized Tribe as a Federal Tribe in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and pursuant to the applicable provisions of 36 CFR § 800; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG, by letters dated September 2, 2015, invited the localities of the Town of Blackstone, Brunswick County, Chesterfield County, Dinwiddie County, Henrico County, Lunenburg County, Nottoway County, the Town of Chatham, and the City of Virginia Beach, to participate in consultation pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.14(b)(2)(ii) regarding development of this Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, no local government(s) opted to participate in development of this Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG, by letters dated September 2, 2015, invited the Brunswick Museum and Historical Society, the Chesterfield Historical Society of Virginia, the Dinwiddie County Historical Society, the Henrico County Historical Society, the History Museum and Historical Society of Western Virginia, the Lunenburg County Historical Society, the Nottoway County Historical Association, the Pittsylvania Historical Society, and the Princess Anne County and Virginia Beach Historical Society, to participate in consultation for this Agreement pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.14(b)(2)(ii); and

**WHEREAS**, no historical organization(s) opted to participate in development of this Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the VAARNG has afforded the public an opportunity to comment on the Agreement pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.14(b)(2)(ii), through a “Request for Public Comment” notice published in the *Virginian Pilot* and on [www.PilotOnline.com](http://www.PilotOnline.com) on September 6, 2015, the *Richmond Times-Dispatch* and on [www.timesdispatch.com](http://www.timesdispatch.com) on September 13, 2015, the *Washington Post* and on [www.washingtonpost.com](http://www.washingtonpost.com) on September 13, 2015, and *The Roanoke Times* and on [www.roanoke.com](http://www.roanoke.com) on September 6, 2015; and

**WHEREAS**, public comment in response to the “Request for Public Comment” notice was invited until October 13, 2015, and no public comment was received; and

**WHEREAS**, the terms and definitions used in this Agreement are presented in Appendix G, “Terms and Definitions”; and

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the VAARNG, NGB, SHPO and the ACHP agree that the Program shall be implemented in accordance with the following stipulations in order to take into account the potential effects of undertakings on historic properties.

## STIPULATIONS

The VAARNG and NGB shall ensure that the following stipulations are carried out:

### I. STAFFING

A. The Adjutant General (TAG) shall designate a Cultural Resource Manager (CRM) to coordinate the VAARNG’s cultural resources management program. The CRM shall meet, or have available the services of individuals who meet, the Secretary of the Interior’s *Professional Qualifications Standards* (36 CFR § 61) (*SOIS Qualifications Standards*) in the appropriate discipline for the tasks appointed to them. Qualified professionals shall be in place or available upon adoption of this Agreement.

B. The CRM shall ensure that all individuals contracted to perform cultural resource management duties are qualified under the *SOIS Qualifications Standards* for the tasks appointed to them.

C. At any time while this Agreement is in place, should the VAARNG not have a CRM or not have available the services of individuals meeting the appropriate qualifications as specified above, the VAARNG shall comply with the provisions of 36 CFR § 800 for individual undertakings in lieu of the terms of this Agreement. This Agreement, however, shall remain valid and compliance with its terms shall resume once a CRM has been appointed, or the services of individuals meeting the appropriate qualifications as specified above become available.

### II. PROJECT REVIEW

A. Determine the Undertaking

1. The CRM shall determine if a proposed project is an undertaking as defined in 36 CFR § 800.16(y).

- a. If the CRM determines the proposed project is an undertaking that has no potential to cause effects on historic properties as defined in 36 CFR § 800.16(i), the VAARNG has no further obligations under this stipulation.
    - b. If the CRM determines the proposed project is an undertaking with the potential to cause effects on historic properties, the CRM shall continue to the next step of the Project Review process.
  2. The CRM shall determine if the undertaking is an activity that is listed in Appendix C, "Excluded Activities".
    - a. If the CRM determines the undertaking is an activity that is listed in Appendix C, the CRM shall document this determination for inclusion in the Annual Report, as set forth at item X., below, and the VAARNG has no further obligations under this stipulation.
    - b. If the CRM determines the undertaking is not an activity that is listed in Appendix C, the CRM shall continue the Project Review process.
- B. Define the APE and Identify Historic Properties
  1. Should the activity be determined to be an undertaking with the potential to cause effects and is not an excluded activity, the CRM shall determine and document the undertaking's APE taking into account direct, indirect, and cumulative effects.
  2. If the undertaking's APE is entirely within an identified Dudded Impact Area, the undertaking is exempt from further review under this Agreement, and the CRM shall document this determination for inclusion in the Annual Report, and the VAARNG has no further obligations under this stipulation.
  3. The CRM shall determine whether historic properties surveys are required for the APE.
    - a. If prior identification efforts are not adequate in all or part of the APE for an undertaking, the CRM shall ensure that adequate identification is completed by individuals meeting the SOIS *Qualifications Standards*.
    - b. If the APE contains property(ies) requiring evaluation, the CRM shall evaluate the property(ies) for eligibility to the NRHP and shall forward documentation supporting the evaluation(s) to the SHPO for review and comment.
      - i. The SHPO shall be afforded thirty (30) calendar days to respond to the VAARNG's determination(s) of eligibility. If the SHPO does not reply within the thirty (30)-day period, the VAARNG may assume concurrence and proceed with the next step in the Project Review process.
      - ii. If the VAARNG and the SHPO agree that the property(ies) in the APE are not eligible for inclusion in the NRHP, the CRM shall proceed to stipulation II.B.4., below.

- iii. If the VAARNG and the SHPO agree that the property(ies) in the APE are eligible for inclusion on the NRHP, the CRM shall proceed to stipulation II.B.5., below.
  - iv. If the VAARNG and the SHPO do not agree on determination(s) of eligibility, the CRM shall either resolve the disagreement through further consultation with the SHPO or shall consult the Keeper of the National Register pursuant to 36 CFR § 63.
  - 4. If the CRM determines that historic property identification has been completed in the APE and that there are no historic properties present, the CRM shall document the determination of “No Historic Properties Affected” for inclusion in the Annual Report, and the VAARNG has no further obligations under this stipulation.
  - 5. If the CRM determines that historic property identification has been completed in the APE and identifies historic properties within the APE that may be directly, indirectly, or cumulatively affected, the CRM shall continue the Project Review process.
- C. Evaluate Effect of the Undertaking
- 1. The CRM shall assess the effect of the proposed undertaking on historic properties, to include direct, indirect, and cumulative effects, using the criteria of adverse effect (36 CFR § 800.5(a)(1)) and shall make one of the following determinations:
    - a. “No Historic Properties Affected”: If it is determined that historic properties present in the APE will not be affected by the undertaking, the CRM shall document this determination for that undertaking for inclusion in the Annual Report, and the VAARNG has no further obligations under this stipulation.
    - b. “No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties”:
      - i. If the CRM determines that historic properties present in the APE will not be adversely affected by the undertaking, the CRM shall document this determination in accordance with 36 CFR 800.11 for the undertaking and that determination will be included in the Annual Report. The CRM shall provide the SHPO with a packet of information including, but not necessarily limited to, the following, and shall endeavor, when possible, to provide this documentation through the SHPO’s Electronic Project Information Exchange (ePix) system:
        - I. Project description, to include depth and extent of ground disturbance when any is anticipated;
        - II. APE map showing the location of the project and location(s) of all identified historic property(ies);
        - III. Description of the historic property(ies) affected;
        - IV. Photographs depicting historic property(ies) and the project area, as appropriate and as necessary for SHPO review; and
        - V. The finding of effect and request for the SHPO’s concurrence with the “No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties” determination.

- ii. Standard Treatments: If the project will utilize approved standard treatments found in Appendix D, "Standard Treatments", the CRM shall reach a finding of "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties", and this determination will be documented in the Annual Report, and the VAARNG has no further obligation under this stipulation.
  - iii. The SHPO shall provide a response to the VAARNG's "No Adverse Effect" determination within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of all pertinent documentation necessary to reach a decision.
  - iv. If the SHPO concurs with the "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties" finding, the CRM shall document this concurrence for inclusion in the Annual Report, and the VAARNG has no further obligations under this stipulation. If the SHPO does not reply within the thirty (30)-day period, the VAARNG may assume concurrence and proceed with the next step in the Project Review process.
  - v. If the SHPO does not concur with the finding of "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties," VAARNG shall attempt to resolve the objection through consultation. The CRM shall consult with the SHPO for no more than a total of thirty (30) calendar days, or other time period as agreed to between the SHPO and the CRM from receipt of SHPO notification of non-concurrence, to attempt to resolve concerns as identified by the SHPO.
    - I. If at the end of the thirty (30) days, or agreed to specified time, the SHPO concurs with the finding of "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties," the CRM shall document this concurrence for inclusion in the Annual Report, and the VAARNG has no further obligations under this stipulation.
    - II. If at the end of the thirty (30) days, or agreed to specified time, the SHPO does not concur with the finding of "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties," the CRM shall proceed to stipulation II.D., below, or notify NGB and the ACHP in accordance with Stipulation XI, "Dispute Resolution".
  - c. "Adverse Effect to Historic Properties": If it is determined that historic property(ies) present in the APE will be adversely affected by the undertaking, the CRM shall continue the Project Review process.
- D. Resolution of Adverse Effects
- 1. If the CRM determines that the undertaking will have an "Adverse Effect to Historic Properties", the CRM shall notify the SHPO using the following process:
    - a. The CRM shall prepare a notification package for the SHPO that includes a description of the undertaking, a map depicting the APE, the identified historic property(ies) within the APE, and the justification for the finding of adverse effect.
    - b. The CRM shall send the notification package to the SHPO through written correspondence; the SHPO has thirty (30) calendar days upon receipt of complete information to provide a written response to the CRM.



- c. If the SHPO does not concur with the finding of adverse effect, the CRM shall consult with the SHPO for no more than fifteen (15) calendar days to resolve the disagreement, or other time period as agreed to between the SHPO and the CRM.
    - i. If at the end of the fifteen (15) days, or other agreed to specified time, the CRM and the SHPO agree to a finding of “No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties”, the CRM shall document this concurrence for inclusion in the Annual Report and the VAARNG has no further obligations under this stipulation.
    - ii. If at the end of the fifteen (15) days, or other agreed to specified time, the CRM maintains the finding of adverse effect, the CRM shall continue the Project Review process.
  - d. If the SHPO concurs with the finding of “Adverse Effect to Historic Properties”, the CRM shall continue the Project Review process.
2. The CRM shall notify all Federal and State Tribes of adverse effect findings in accordance with consultation protocols established between the VAARNG and the Tribe. Where Tribal consultation protocols do not exist, the CRM shall notify Tribes through the Consulting Parties notification process outlined in II.D.3., below.
- a. Tribal notification shall occur concurrently with SHPO notification.
  - b. Tribes are under no obligation to provide comments on the effect determination; however, if they wish the VAARNG to consider their comments regarding the effect determination, Federal and State Tribes should submit comments in writing within thirty (30) calendar days, or other agreed to review period, from receipt of complete information. If no comments are received by the VAARNG within that time, the CRM shall make a second attempt to contact the Federal and State Tribes for comments. The VAARNG shall take any tribal comments received into consideration and shall seek to resolve any tribal concerns through consultation with tribes for a mutually agreed to time period before concluding consultation and shall notify the SHPO of any tribal concerns and the VAARNG response to those concerns.
3. The CRM shall notify Consulting Parties and the public using the following process:
- a. Consulting Party and public notification will occur concurrent with SHPO notification.
  - b. The CRM shall prepare a notification package including: a description of the undertaking, map(s) depicting the APE(s), identified historic property(ies) within the APE(s), the explanation for the finding of adverse effect, steps taken or considered by the VAARNG to avoid or minimize the adverse effect, any SHPO comments received by the VAARNG regarding the undertaking, an invitation to participate in consultation to resolve the adverse effect, and a query regarding interest in holding a Consulting Parties meeting.
  - c. Consulting Parties are under no obligation to provide comments on the effect determination; however, if they wish the VAARNG to

consider their comments regarding the effect determination, Consulting Parties should submit comments in writing within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of an information package sufficient to complete review of the project. If no comments are received by the VAARNG within that time, the CRM shall make a second attempt to contact the Consulting Parties for comments and to determine whether they wish to participate in adverse effect resolution. The VAARNG shall take any comments received into consideration before concluding the consultation and shall notify the SHPO of any concerns and the VAARNG response to those concerns.

4. The CRM shall solicit public comment by posting a notice of the “Adverse Effect to Historic Properties” finding on the official VAARNG website, or by alternative means determined in consultation with the SHPO, to include a description of the undertaking, the identified historic property(ies), the explanation for the finding of adverse effect, steps taken or considered by the VAARNG to avoid or minimize the adverse effect, any SHPO comments received by the VAARNG regarding the undertaking, and an invitation to provide written comments to the CRM within thirty (30) calendar days of posting.

5. If the CRM determines that it is necessary to hold a Consulting Parties meeting, the CRM shall organize a meeting within forty-five (45) calendar days after notifying the Federal and State Tribes and other Consulting Parties, to discuss alternatives to avoid, minimize, or mitigate the adverse effect. Such meetings will include the SHPO.

6. If through consultation with the SHPO, Federal and State Tribes, and other Consulting Parties, the undertaking is modified to avoid an adverse effect, the CRM shall document the modifications utilized to reduce the effect of the undertaking to a “No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties” finding and include them in the Annual Report. The VAARNG will then have no further obligations under this stipulation.

7. If through consultation with the SHPO, Federal and State Tribes, and other Consulting Parties, the adverse effect is minimized or mitigated utilizing one or more of the mitigation measures in Appendix E, “Mitigation and Treatment Measures”, the VAARNG shall specify those in a letter agreement, which specifies minimization and/or mitigation and modification, referencing the administrative stipulations in this Agreement and signed by the TAG or the TAG’s designee, SHPO, and any other party that may have a responsibility outlined in the letter agreement (see Appendix F, “Letter Agreement Template”). The letter agreement shall be included in the Annual Report.

8. If through consultation with the SHPO, Federal and State Tribes, and other Consulting Parties, the adverse effect is minimized or mitigated, utilizing measures other than those in Appendix E, the VAARNG shall specify those treatment measures in a letter agreement, referencing the administrative stipulations in this Agreement, which shall be signed by the

TAG or the TAG's designee, the SHPO, and any other party that may have a responsibility outlined in the letter agreement.

9. If the CRM determines that it is not feasible to avoid an adverse effect to an archaeological site that is NRHP-eligible or listed, the CRM shall develop a treatment plan for the site, as described in Appendix E.

10. The ACHP and NGB shall only participate in the resolution of adverse effects for individual undertakings if a written request is received from the VAARNG and/or the SHPO.

11. If through consultation with the SHPO, Federal and State Tribes, and other Consulting Parties, agreement cannot be reached on appropriate minimization and/or mitigation measures, the VAARNG shall follow the Dispute Resolution process outlined in Stipulation XI of this Agreement.

### **III. PLANNING**

A. The TAG shall ensure that VAARNG planning documents are reviewed by the CRM during revisions, changes, or when a new planning document is developed in order to ensure that historic properties are adequately considered early in the planning process. The documents to be reviewed may include, but are not necessarily limited to, the Real Property Master Plan, military construction plans, Integrated Natural Resource Management plans, tenant activities, historic property renovation and demolition plans, Installation Design Guides, Historic Landscape Management plans, work orders, training land requests, and dig permits. The CRM shall be primarily responsible for preparation of and updates and revisions to the VAARNG Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan (ICRMP). The CRM shall ensure that schedules and priorities are established and documented for identification, evaluation, and treatment of historic properties that might be affected by the plans and projects set forth in the planning documents.

B. The TAG shall ensure that all relevant offices, tenants, and range users at VAARNG facilities are informed of the schedules and priorities, the potential of projects to affect historic properties, the requirement to ensure that an analysis of alternatives is fully considered as early as possible in project planning, and of the requirement for CRM review at early planning stages pursuant to this Agreement.

C. The TAG shall ensure that the CRM will conduct cultural resources awareness and requirements training regarding Stipulation II of this Agreement, "Project Review", no less than during alternate years, with Facilities Management Staff, Environmental Staff, Environmental Officers, Range Staff, and others as deemed appropriate. All training provided by the CRM shall be included in the Annual Report. The CRM may request the SHPO's participation in the training program, and the SHPO shall endeavor to take part.

### **IV. HISTORIC PROPERTY TREATMENT PLANS**

A. The VAARNG may develop standard treatment plans or maintenance plans for specific resources or resource types in order to avoid or minimize

adverse effects. Such plans may be incorporated into this Agreement at Appendix D, "Standard Treatments", without requiring amendment.

B. Actions implemented in accordance with a standard treatment plan or maintenance plan, which has been approved by signatories to this agreement and incorporated into this Agreement at Appendix D, as set forth at IV.A., above, and is thereby considered a "Standard Treatment", shall be deemed to have "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties" in accordance with Stipulation II.C., above.

## **V. MANAGEMENT OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES**

### **A. Management of the Historic Built Environment**

1. Buildings, Structures, Objects, Landscapes, and Historic Districts: Such properties that meet the NRHP Criteria for Evaluation, and therefore are considered historic properties, shall, to the greatest extent possible, be treated in accordance with the Secretary of the Interior's *Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (SOIS Treatment Standards)* (36 CFR § 68). To the extent economically feasible and within mission requirements, the VAARNG shall manage historic properties in accordance with the following principles:

a. Adaptive Reuse: Where feasible, the VAARNG shall seek to reuse all architectural and cultural landscape historic properties, in a manner that supports and is consistent with VAARNG's on-going programs and mission.

b. Rehabilitation: Rehabilitation of architectural and cultural landscape historic properties, when undertaken, shall be completed in accordance with the *SOIS Treatment Standards* that are in effect at the time the plans are reviewed.

c. New Construction: New construction within or immediately adjacent to a NRHP-eligible or listed historic property, or a resource that is being treated as a historic property for the purposes of the project, shall be consistent with the historic qualities and/or architectural characteristics of the historic property and its setting. The proposed new construction shall be designed to comply with the *SOIS Treatment Standards* and shall be responsive to the overall character of the historic property in terms of height, scale, massing, setbacks, color, materials, detailing, spacing, and setting.

d. Additions: Additions to historic properties shall adhere to the *SOIS Treatment Standards* and shall be consistent with guidelines in National Park Service Preservation Brief #14, *New Exterior Additions to Historic Buildings: Preservation Concerns*, following the version in effect at the time the plans are reviewed.

e. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility: The VAARNG shall explore all alternative methods to provide disabled accessibility to historic properties consistent with the *SOIS Treatment Standards*, National Park Service Preservation Brief # 32, *Making Historic Properties Accessible*, and the Department of the Interior's report, *Access to Historic Buildings for the Disabled: Suggestions for Planning*

*and Implementation*, using versions in effect at the time the plans are reviewed. To the extent feasible, disabled accessibility features (e.g. ramps, elevators, etc.) shall not result in the removal of significant historic or architectural features or materials, and shall be designed, placed, and if appropriate, screened by vegetation, to minimize adverse effects to historic properties.

f. Disposition of historic buildings, structures, and objects: Prior to determining the disposition of such historic properties, with reference to 36 CFR § 800.5(a)(2), the CRM shall consult with the project proponent regarding viable options, including but not limited to: adaptive reuse, demolition vs. disposal (demolition involving removal without loss, by actions such as dismantling the resource, including conveying ownership of the intact resource for relocation), architectural salvage, temporary mothballing (not to exceed five (5) years) until a new use can be identified, relocation, or enhanced-use lease. The VAARNG shall complete a cost benefit analysis when considering replacement of facilities that are considered historic properties, to compare the costs of rehabilitation (with or without construction of an addition) vs. costs of new construction (to include costs of demolition and disposal where applicable). When demolition of a historic property is proposed, an economic analysis shall be completed, consistent with DoD Instruction 4715.16.

g. Landscaping: Installation of new plant materials, removal of existing plant materials, and care and maintenance of existing plant materials within the Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District, and the installation and/or removal of hardscaping, stand-alone lighting fixtures, guard rails, and any other landscape features, and natural resources program management initiatives, shall seek to avoid adverse effects to the historically significant landscape characteristics of the overall Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District, and of the cultural landscapes that contribute to the NRHP eligibility of the Camp Pendleton/State Military Reservation Historic District.

B. Management of Archeological Sites

1. The VAARNG shall implement in consultation with the SHPO the archeological site protection measures described below within three (3) years of execution of this Agreement. These protective measures shall be applied to archaeological sites determined eligible for NRHP listing, and those sites that have been identified as requiring further study:

a. High protective measures, defined as single protective measures or a combination of obstacles such as boulders, felled trees, abandoned vehicles, or similarly effective physical barriers, fencing, stakes and/or signage, employing measures appropriate to the setting, shall be installed where archaeological sites as defined above at IV.B.1. are located in areas not protected by terrain, and/or heavy tree cover, and where wheeled and tracked vehicles frequently utilize that terrain.

b. Moderate protective measures, defined as a single measure or a combination, to include fencing, stakes and/or signage, employing measures appropriate to the setting, shall be installed where archaeological sites as defined above at IV.B.1. are located in areas not protected by terrain, and/or heavy tree cover, and where wheeled and tracked vehicles infrequently utilize that terrain.

c. Nominally protective measures, defined as a combination of staking and/or signage, shall be installed where archaeological sites as defined above at IV.B.1. are located in terrain-protected areas not likely to allow wheeled and tracked vehicle access, except insofar as in the judgment of the VAARNG that the protected resource is better served by maintaining its anonymity.

d. Administrative protective measures, defined as a policy that provides protection to one or more historic properties within a given area, normally through lack of access or activity restriction. Historic properties protected by this measure are generally not marked, although a combination of fencing, staking, and/or signage may be applied.

2. The VAARNG shall protect archaeological sites considered historic properties, and identified sites requiring further study to determine eligibility, from land disturbance during construction and forest management activities through the installation of a temporary barrier such as snow fencing, or similar temporary barrier, or through flagging, or by otherwise clearly marking boundaries in the field, to prevent inadvertent site impacts. The barrier shall be placed at a minimum of fifteen (15) meters from the identified site boundary to ensure adequate protection.

3. The VAARNG shall in consultation with the SHPO periodically inspect protected properties, to confirm the adequacy of the protection measures employed, as set forth below. The results of monitoring shall be presented in the Annual Report; however, this shall not be taken to mean that annual inspection of all sites is required.

a. High frequency monitoring, defined as no less than every twelve (12) months, will take place where protected properties have been subjected to looting or vandalism, and/or are easily accessible from public access points.

b. Moderate frequency monitoring, defined as no less than every two (2) years, will take place where protected properties are in the vicinity of areas routinely used for training involving wheeled and tracked vehicles, and/or personnel or equipment activity concentrations.

c. Low frequency monitoring, defined as no less than every five (5) years, will take place where protected properties do not qualify for high or moderate frequency monitoring.

## **VI. CONSULTATION WITH FEDERAL TRIBES**

The NGB shall retain ultimate responsibility for complying with all federal requirements pertaining to direct government-to-government consultation with Federal Tribes. Notwithstanding any other provision of this stipulation, the NGB shall honor the

request of any Federal Tribe for direct government-to-government consultation regarding an undertaking covered by this Agreement.

- A. To provide for an effective and efficient consultation process, the VAARNG is authorized by the NGB to carry out consultation with Federal Tribes for undertakings covered by this Agreement. The TAG shall ultimately be responsible for ensuring that any VAARNG consultation with Federal Tribes authorized hereunder complies with this stipulation.
- B. The VAARNG shall conduct consultation in a manner that is respectful of tribal sovereignty and that recognizes and respects the government-to-government relationship between Federal Tribes and the NGB.
- C. The VAARNG shall ensure that consultation with Federal Tribes is initiated early in the project planning process to identify cultural, confidentiality, or other concerns and to allow adequate time for consideration of such concerns.
- D. The VAARNG shall ensure that consultation continues with Federal Tribes throughout the implementation of the terms of this Agreement prescribed by processes developed in consultation with the Federal Tribes.
- E. Within six (6) months of execution of this Agreement, the TAG shall contact in writing Federal Tribes that claim aboriginal lands on or near VAARNG facilities, and State Tribes, for the purposes of proposing to develop consultation protocols that address the unique interests of each Tribe. Topics covered by the protocol shall include but may not be limited to defining geographic areas of interest, properties and resources of interest, project type areas of interest, and preferred methods and frequency of communications.

#### **VII. POST-REVIEW DISCOVERY**

- A. If previously unidentified historic properties or unanticipated effects to historic properties are discovered during a project, consistent with the VAARNG ICRMP *Standard Operating Procedure for Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Materials*, and in keeping with 36 CFR § 800.13(b), the Project Manager (PM) or Officer in Charge (OIC) shall ensure that all work ceases immediately within the area of the discovery and in all immediately adjacent areas where the historic property may reasonably be expected to occur, shall secure the area, shall provide protection from further disturbance by establishing a buffer zone, and shall immediately notify the CRM or the CRM's designee of the discovery.

Any human remains that are discovered shall be treated with respect and dignity, in accordance with Stipulation VIII, "Discovery of Human Remains".

- B. Upon notification of the discovery the CRM (or qualified designee who meets the SOIS *Qualifications Standards*) shall inspect the location of the unanticipated discovery, and shall ensure that all activities within the area of the discovery have been halted and appropriate measures have been taken to prevent further damage, and shall determine whether areas beyond the initial buffer should be protected and if so, shall take measures to do so, and shall notify the SHPO via telephone, followed by email notification within twenty-four (24) hours of completion of the site inspection.

C. Based on the site inspection, the CRM shall either assume that the property is eligible for NRHP listing or conduct a cursory evaluation of the property in consultation with the SHPO.

1. Cursory evaluations shall be conducted by professionals meeting the SOIS *Qualifications Standards* as appropriate to the kinds of historic properties discovered. Eligibility determinations may be based on review of readily available evidence and/or documentation and professional judgment.

2. The CRM shall submit a finding of eligibility to the SHPO for review and comment via email, including justification for the eligibility finding, and the SHPO shall provide comments on the VAARNG's finding within two (2) working days of receipt of the email.

3. If the CRM determines that the property is not eligible for listing in the NRHP and the SHPO concurs, the project may proceed as planned.

4. If the SHPO disagrees with a VAARNG finding that a property is not eligible for NRHP listing, the CRM shall either:

a. Assume that the property is NRHP-eligible and continue the unanticipated discovery review process; or

b. Conduct an evaluation of the property in accordance with Stipulation II.B.3.b., above.

5. All findings of NRHP eligibility or ineligibility, either assumed or based on cursory evaluations, shall pertain only to the subject undertaking.

D. If the CRM determines or assumes that historic properties were affected through a post-review discovery or unanticipated effect, the CRM shall assess effects to historic properties in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.5.

1. If the CRM determines that effects are not adverse, the CRM shall submit a "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties" finding and the basis for the finding to the SHPO for review and comment. The SHPO shall comment on the VAARNG's finding within two (2) working days of receipt. If no comment is received within this time period, the CRM shall assume concurrence.

2. If the SHPO does not concur with a VAARNG finding of "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties", the CRM shall either:

a. Reach a finding of "Adverse Effect to Historic Properties" and proceed with the process outlined in Stipulation II.D., above; or,

b. Submit the dispute to the ACHP for comment in accordance with Stipulation XI, "Dispute Resolution", below.

E. If the CRM determines that the project has adversely affected historic properties or that adverse effects cannot be avoided, the CRM shall initiate the adverse effect resolution process in accordance with Stipulation II.D., above.

### **VIII. DISCOVERY OF HUMAN REMAINS**

The VAARNG shall make all reasonable efforts to avoid disturbing burials and other gravesites, including those containing human remains and associated funerary artifacts. In the event that human remains are discovered, the VAARNG shall treat all



human remains in a manner consistent with the ACHP's "Policy Statement Regarding Treatment of Burial Sites, Human Remains and Funerary Objects" (February 23, 2007; <http://www.achp.gov/docs/hrpolicy0207.pdf>) and/or other relevant ACHP policy in effect at the time any remains and/or funerary artifacts are handled.

A. If human or unidentifiable remains are encountered, work shall immediately stop in the vicinity of the discovery, the area shall be secured, and the PM or OIC shall be contacted immediately. The PM or OIC shall immediately contact the CRM. The VAARNG shall immediately notify law enforcement (at Fort Pickett, the Military Police; at other installations, the Virginia State Police) and the SHPO, to determine whether the remains are human and whether they are associated with a crime. If the remains are not human, the installation CRM will be notified to assess the remains as a cultural resource in compliance with Army Regulation 200-1, *Environmental Protection and Enhancement* (AR 200-1). The CRM will ascertain whether the remains have archaeological potential or may be considered a property of significance to Indian tribes in accordance with 54 USC 306108: *Effect of undertaking on historic property*, or whether they may be considered a cultural item in accordance with the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990, 25 U.S.C. § 3001 et seq. (NAGPRA), as amended, [or 25 USC Chapter 32 – *Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA)*].

B. If the human remains are discovered on federal lands and determined to be Indian in origin, the VAARNG shall be responsible for compliance with NAGPRA. If the human remains are discovered on non-federal lands, the VAARNG shall be responsible for compliance with the Virginia Antiquities Act, Section 10.1-2305 of the Code of Virginia, final regulations adopted by the Virginia Board of Historic Resources and published in the *Virginia Register of Regulations* on July 15, 1991, or subsequent revisions, and if the action is a federal undertaking, for coordinating with the state agency taking control of NAGPRA cultural items to comply with the NAGPRA future applicability regulations 43 CFR 10.13.

C. The VAARNG shall use reasonable efforts to ensure that the general public is excluded from viewing any burial site or associated funerary artifacts. The consulting parties to this Agreement shall not release any photographs of any burial site or associated funerary artifacts to the press or general public. The VAARNG shall notify the appropriate Federal Tribe(s), and/or State Tribe(s) when burials, human skeletal remains, or funerary objects are encountered on a project, prior to any analysis or recovery. Recovery shall be consistent with the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA) (16 U.S.C. 470aa-470mm; Public Law 96-95 and amendments).

## **IX. EMERGENCY ACTIONS**

A. Emergency actions are those actions deemed necessary by the VAARNG as an immediate and direct response to an emergency situation involving immediate threats to life and/or property. Emergency actions under this

Agreement are only those implemented within thirty (30) calendar days from the initiation of the emergency situation. Emergency situations shall be handled in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.12.

B. Within five (5) years of execution of this Agreement, and contingent on funding, the VAARNG shall develop, in consultation with the SHPO, a comprehensive cultural resources emergency response plan. The plan shall include, but will not necessarily be limited to, preparation for natural disasters such as hurricanes, flooding, and earthquakes, and a plan for recovery and remediation, including facilities inspection and determination of required actions. The final cultural resources emergency response plan shall be adopted as a standard treatment in accordance with Stipulation IV of this Agreement, "Historic Property Treatment Plans".

C. If the VAARNG is unable to consult with the SHPO prior to carrying out emergency actions, the VAARNG shall notify the SHPO and other parties as appropriate within five (5) calendar days after the initiation of the emergency action. This notification shall include a description of the emergency action taken, any effects of the action(s) to historic properties, and, where appropriate, any further proposed measures to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential adverse effects to historic properties.

D. Where possible, such emergency actions shall be undertaken in a manner that does not foreclose future preservation or restoration of historic properties. Where possible, and where such emergency actions may affect historic properties, they shall be undertaken in a manner that is consistent with the SOIS *Treatment Standards* to the greatest extent practicable. In addition, where possible, such actions will be done with on-site monitoring by a preservation professional who meets, at a minimum, the SOIS *Qualifications Standards* in the appropriate field.

E. Immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve life or property are exempt from these and all other provisions of this Agreement.

#### **X. REPORTING AND ANNUAL REVIEW**

A. The VAARNG shall provide the SHPO and other Signatories to this Agreement with an Annual Report on or before January 31 of each year after the execution of this Agreement, summarizing activities carried out under the terms of this Agreement for the preceding calendar year.

B. The Annual Report shall include:

1. A list of exempt undertakings for which no further consultation was required;
2. A list of undertakings for which no historic properties were present or affected, resulting in findings of "No Historic Properties Affected";
3. A list of undertakings resulting in findings of "No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties";
4. A list of any post-review discoveries;
5. Updated maps to supplement the Agreement, to include any newly identified historic properties, and any changes to real property;
6. An updated inventory of real property in VAARNG use or ownership, and an updated list of historic properties, properties requiring

further evaluation, and properties otherwise designated “avoid” by the VAARNG;

7. A list of any proposed changes to Appendix C, “Excluded Activities”;

8. A list of protected properties that were inspected and/or monitored during the year, consistent with item V.B., above.

C. The Signatories to this Agreement may review this information to determine what, if any, additional revisions or amendments to the Agreement they recommend as necessary.

D. The VAARNG shall ensure that the Annual Report is available for public inspection, that interested members of the public are made aware of its availability, and that interested members of the public are invited to provide comments to the VAARNG within thirty (30) calendar days of availability.

1. Any maps and/or information with location and data pertaining to archaeological sites or sites of traditional religious and cultural importance to Indian tribes shall be excluded from the report released to the public.

2. The VAARNG shall forward to the SHPO any comments on the Annual Report received from the public.

#### **XI. DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

A. Should a Signatory to this Agreement object to any of the actions proposed or the manner in which the terms of this Agreement are implemented, the VAARNG shall consult with such party to resolve the objection. If the VAARNG determines that such objection cannot be resolved, the VAARNG shall:

1. Forward all documentation relevant to the dispute, including the VAARNG’s proposed resolution, to the ACHP. The ACHP shall provide the VAARNG with its advice on the resolution of the objection within thirty (30) calendar days of receiving adequate documentation. Prior to reaching a final decision on the dispute, the VAARNG shall prepare a written response that takes into account any timely advice or comments regarding the dispute from the ACHP and Signatories and provide them with a copy of this written response. The VAARNG shall then proceed according to its final decision.

2. If the ACHP does not provide written comments regarding the dispute within the thirty (30)-day time period, the VAARNG may make a final decision on the dispute and proceed accordingly. Prior to reaching such a final decision, the VAARNG shall prepare a written response that takes into account any timely comments regarding the dispute from the Signatories to the Agreement and provide them and the ACHP with a copy of such written response.

3. The VAARNG’s responsibilities to carry out all other actions subject to the terms of this Agreement that are not the subject of the dispute remain unchanged.

B. The VAARNG shall review and resolve in a timely manner any substantive comments from members of the public. The VAARNG shall consult with the SHPO and other Signatories to this Agreement to resolve any objections

received from a member of the public. The VAARNG will make every reasonable effort to resolve comments within thirty (30) calendar days. Project actions which are not the subject of the objections may proceed while the consultation is conducted.

## **XII.AMENDMENTS**

A. This Agreement may be amended when such an amendment is agreed to in writing by all Signatories. The amendment shall be effective on the date it is signed by the last Signatory.

B. Certain additions and updates as specified elsewhere in this Agreement, to include but not be limited to updates to maps (Appendix A), real property inventories, historic property inventories (Appendix B), Excluded Activities (Appendix C), Standard Treatments (Appendix D), and Mitigation and Treatment Measures (Appendix E) provided by the VAARNG to the SHPO as part of the annual reporting process as outlined in Stipulation X, "Reporting and Annual Review", above, shall not require formal amendment of this Agreement.

## **XIII.TERMINATION**

A. If any Signatory to this Agreement determines that its terms will not or cannot be carried out, the party shall immediately consult with the other Signatory Parties to attempt to develop an amendment according to Stipulation XII, "Amendments". If within thirty (30) calendar days (or another time period agreed to by all Signatories) an amendment cannot be reached, any Signatory may terminate the Agreement upon written notification to the other Signatories.

B. Should consultation fail and the Agreement be terminated, the VAARNG shall either:

1. Consult in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.14 to develop a new Agreement; or
2. Comply with 36 CFR § 800 Subpart B with regard to each undertaking.

## **XIV.ANTI-DEFICIENCY ACT COMPLIANCE**

The stipulations of this Agreement are subject to the provisions of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 USC § 1341). If compliance with the Antideficiency Act alters or impairs the VAARNG's ability to implement the stipulations of this Agreement, the VAARNG will consult in accordance with the amendment and termination procedures per Stipulations XII and XIII.

## **XV.EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL OF THE PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT**

This Agreement shall take effect on the date it is filed with the ACHP after endorsement by all Signatories and shall remain in effect unless terminated pursuant to Stipulation XIII, "Termination". If not renewed or extended, this Agreement will expire ten (10) years after the date of the last signature to this Agreement. No extension or modification will be effective unless all Signatories have agreed in writing to such extension or modification.

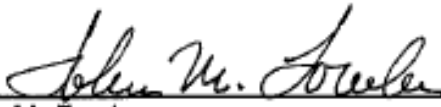
**PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT AMONG  
THE VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD, THE NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU,  
VIRGINIA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE, AND THE  
ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION,  
REGARDING ROUTINE OPERATIONS, MAINTENANCE, DEVELOPMENT, AND  
TRAINING ACTIONS AT VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD PROPERTIES  
THROUGHOUT VIRGINIA**

**SIGNATORIES TO THIS AGREEMENT:**

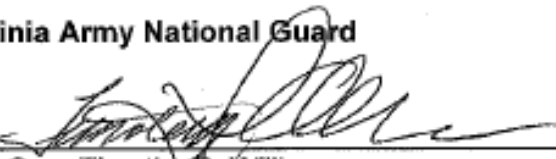
**National Guard Bureau**

By:  Date: 11 Jul 2016  
COL Erik T. Gordon  
Chief, ARNG Installations and Environment


**Advisory Council on Historic Preservation**

By:  Date: 12/21/16  
John M. Fowler  
Executive Director

**Virginia Army National Guard**

By:  Date: 14 SEP 16  
Maj. Gen. Timothy R. Williams  
The Adjutant General of Virginia

**Virginia State Historic Preservation Office**

By:  Date: 10.6.16  
Julie V. Langan  
Director, Department of Historic Resources

**Concurring:**

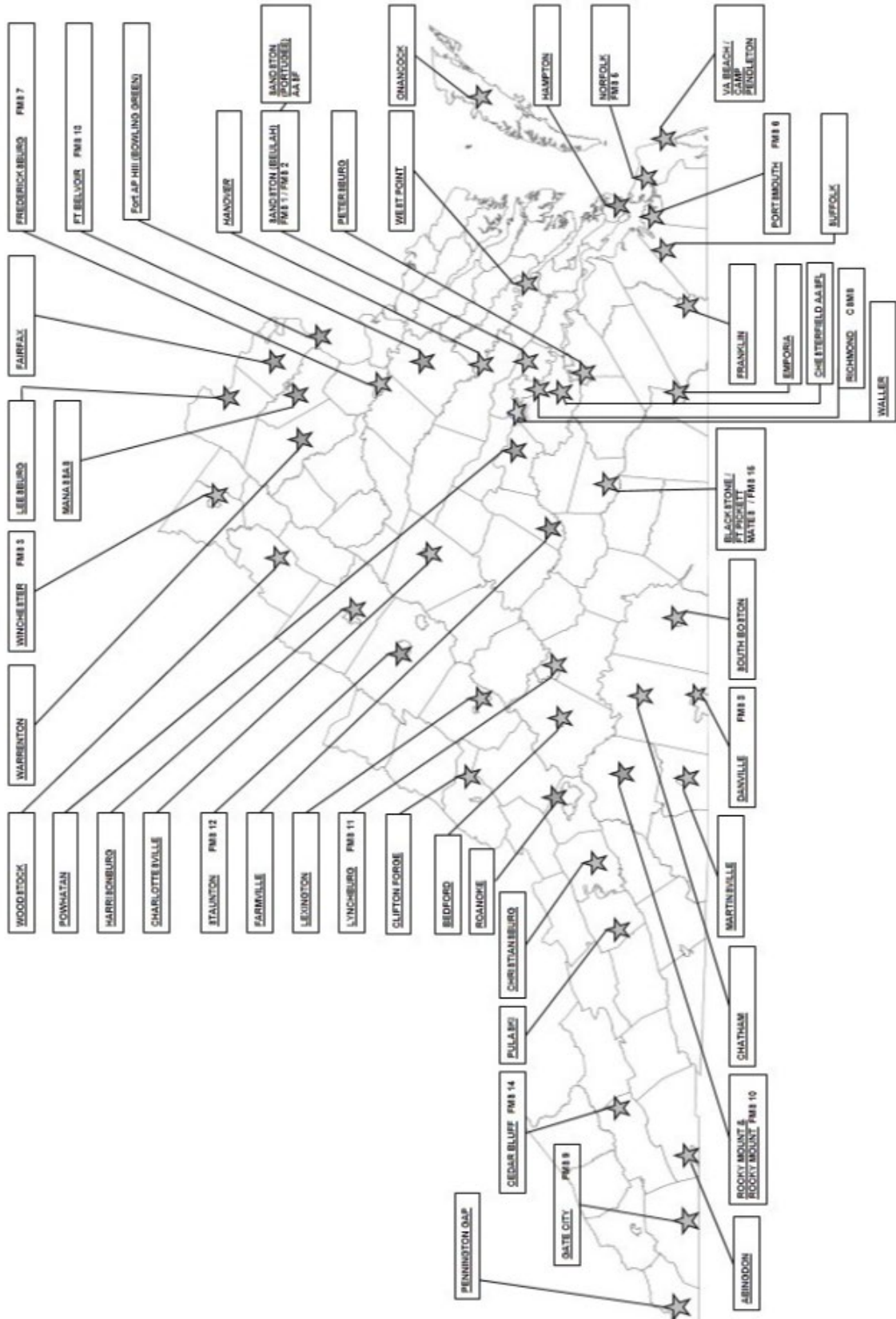
**Virginia Air National Guard**

By:   
COL Marshall L. Kjelvik  
Director of Staff

Date: 29 SEP 2016

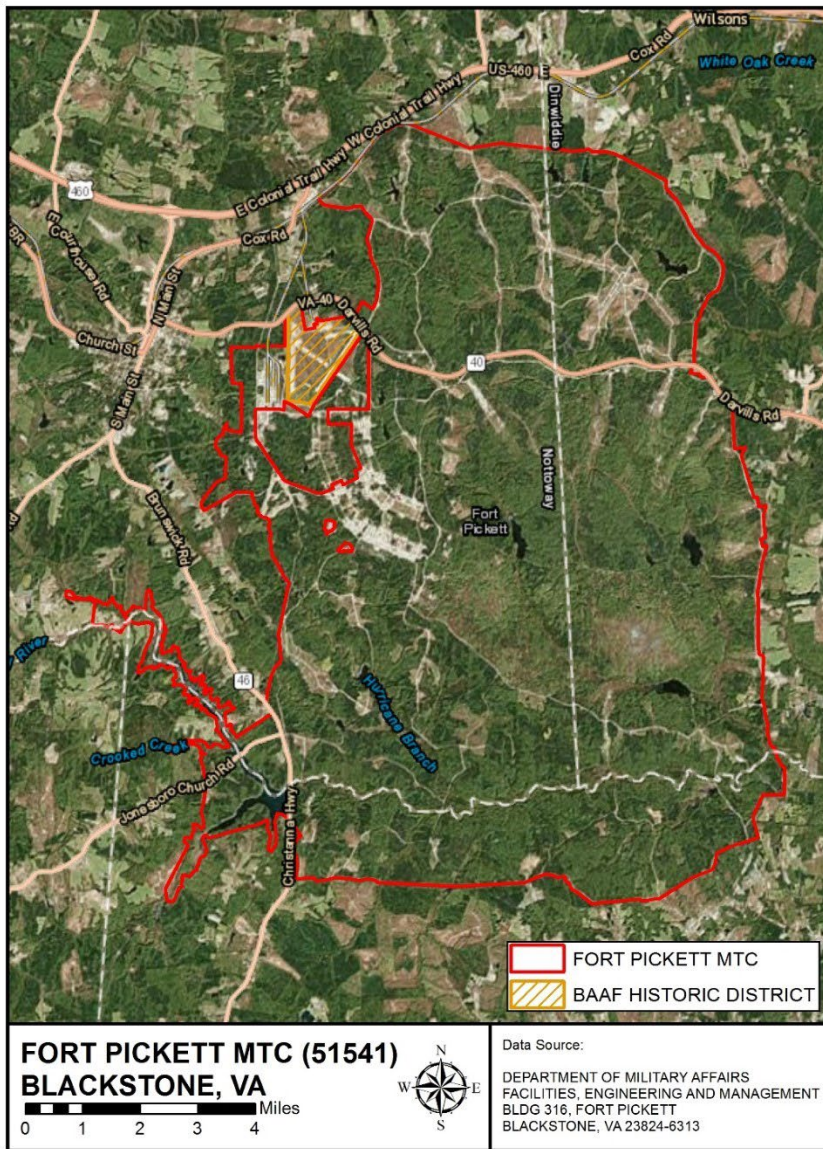
**APPENDIX A  
AREA OF POTENTIAL EFFECTS**

**Maps and Property List**













## VaARNG Facilities, Readiness Centers, and Field Maintenance Shops

Data Source: Virginia Department of Military Affairs, Planning, Programming, and Real Estate

Facility Name	FMS	Ownership
FREDERICKSBURG VDOT PARKING LOT		State
SANDSTON READINESS CENTER	FMS 1&2	Federal
SANDSTON AASF		Federal
SMR-CAMP PENDLETON		State
FORT PICKETT	FMS 15	Federal
FAIRFAX READINESS CENTER		State
HAMPTON READINESS CENTER		Federal
FORT BELVOIR READINESS CENTER	FMS 13	Federal
BEDFORD READINESS CENTER		State
BLACKSTONE READINESS CENTER		State
FORT A P HILL READINESS CENTER		Federal
FORT A P HILL SATELLITE (BLDGS & PARKING)		Federal
FORT A P HILL TUAV SITE		Federal
ABINGDON READINESS CENTER		Private
CHARLOTTESVILLE READINESS CENTER		State
CHATHAM READINESS CENTER		State
CHESTERFIELD COUNTY AIRPORT		County
CHRISTIANSBURG READINESS CENTER		State
CLIFTON FORGE READINESS CENTER		State
DANVILLE READINESS CENTER	FMS 8	State
EMPORIA READINESS CENTER		Locality
FARMVILLE READINESS CENTER		State
FRANKLIN READINESS CENTER		State
FREDERICKSBURG READINESS CENTER	FMS 7	State
GATE CITY READINESS CENTER	FMS 9	State
HANOVER READINESS CENTER		State
HARRISONBURG READINESS CENTER		State
LEESBURG READINESS CENTER		Locality
LEXINGTON READINESS CENTER		State
LYNCHBURG READINESS CENTER	FMS 11	State
LYNCHBURG VDOT PARKING LOT		State
MANASSAS READINESS CENTER		State
MARTINSVILLE READINESS CENTER		State
NORFOLK READINESS CENTER	FMS 5	State
ONANCOCK READINESS CENTER		State
PENNINGTON GAP PARKING		Locality
PETERSBURG READINESS CENTER		State
PORTSMOUTH READINESS CENTER	FMS 6	State
POWHATAN READINESS CENTER		Locality
PULASKI READINESS CENTER		State

CEDAR BLUFF READINESS CENTER	FMS 14	State
RICHMOND CSMS @ DSCR		Federal
RICHMOND WHSE 15 @ DSCR		Federal
RICHMOND WALLER DEPOT		State
ROANOKE READINESS CENTER		State
ROCKY MOUNT READINESS CENTER		State
ROCKY MOUNT FMS 10	FMS 10	State
SOUTH BOSTON READINESS CENTER		State
STAUNTON READINESS CENTER		State
STAUNTON FIELD MAINTENANCE SHOP 12	FMS 12	State
SUFFOLK READINESS CENTER		State
VIRGINIA BEACH READINESS CENTER		State
WARRENTON READINESS CENTER		State
WEST POINT READINESS CENTER		Locality
WINCHESTER READINESS CENTER	FMS 3	Locality
WOODSTOCK READINESS CENTER		State
Pulaski Land Use Agreement		Locality

## APPENDIX B HISTORIC PROPERTIES INVENTORY

### Historic Properties Inventory

FAC NO	Resource Type	VDHR ID NO	Resource Name/Type
<i>Camp Pendleton</i>			
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0001	Building 2
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0002	Building 3
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0003	Building 4
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0004	Building 8
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0005	Building 13
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0006	Building 18
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0007	Building 34
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0008	Building 35
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0009	Building 51
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0010	Building 57

*Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan*

51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0011	Building 59
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0012	Building 60
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0013	Building 61
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0014	Building 62
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0015	Building 63
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0016	Building 64
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0017	Building 65
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0018	Building 66
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0019	Building 67
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0027	Building 82
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0028	Building 83
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0029	Building 84
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0030	Building 85
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0031	Building 88
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0032	Building 89
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0033	Building 90, Governor Cottage
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0034	Building 92
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0036	Building 94, AG Cottage
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0037	Building 99
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0038	Building 110, AG Residence
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0039	Building 113
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0040	Building 231
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0041	Building 232
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0042	Building 233
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0043	Building 241
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0044	Building 242
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0045	Building 243

*Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan*

51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0046	Building 246
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0047	Building 251
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0048	Building 262
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0049	Building 263
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0050	Building 327
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0051	Building 328
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0052	Building 329
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0053	Building 330
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0054	Building 331
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0055	Building 332
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0056	Building 333
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0057	Building 334
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0058	Building 335
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0059	Building 336
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0060	Building 337
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0061	Building 338
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0062	Building 339
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0063	Building 340
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0064	Building 341
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0065	Building 342
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0066	Building 343
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0067	Building 344
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0068	Building 345
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0069	Building 346
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0070	Building 347
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0071	Building 348
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0072	Building 349

*Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan*

51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0073	Building 350
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0074	Building 352
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0075	Building 353
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0076	Building 354
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0077	Building 355
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0078	Building 358
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0079	Building 359
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0080	Building 360
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0081	Building 362
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0082	Building 403
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0083	Building 404
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0084	Building 405
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0085	Building 407
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0086	Building 408
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0087	Building 409
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0088	Building 410
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0089	Building 411
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0090	Building 412
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0091	Building 413
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0092	Building 414
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0093	Building 416
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0096	Building 421
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0098	Building 426, Chapel
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0099	Building 427, Officer Club
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0100	Building 428
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0101	Building 432
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0102	Building 434



*Virginia Army National Guard  
Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan*

51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0104	Building 441
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0106	Building 448
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0111	Structure 80, Grandstand
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0114	Building 91, Boathouse
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0116	Building 94b, Guest House 2
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0117	Building 94a, Guest House 1
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0121	Building 110a
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0140	Building 236
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0141	Building 237
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0142	Building 238
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0143	Building 247
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0144	Building 248
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0145	Building 252
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0146	Building 253
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0151	Building 326
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0172	Building Foundation and Flue
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0173	Structure 361
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0174	Structure 423
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0188	Building 94c
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0189	Building 94d, Shed
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0203	Building 100
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0208b	Building 260b
51419	Historic Building/Structure	134-0413-0208c	Building 260c
51419	Historic District	134-0413	Camp Pendleton State Military Reservation Historic District
51419	Historic Landscape	134-0413-0160	Beachfront Range
51419	Historic Landscape	134-0413-0161	Rifle Range
51419	Historic Landscape	134-0413-0162	Parade Field

51419	Historic Landscape	134-0413-0163	Drill Field
51419	Historic Landscape	134-0413-0164	Regimental Camp Area 2
51419	Historic Landscape	134-0413-0170	Beach
<b>Fort Pickett</b>			
51541	Archaeology Site	44NT0077	IND (WE,WM) camp
51541	Archaeology Site	44NT0078	IND (AE,WE) camp
51541	Historic Building/Structure	067-0110-0027	Building T0025, Hangar
51541	Historic District	067-5039	BAAF Historic District
<b>Other Facilities</b>			
51A40	Historic Building/Structure	187-5001-0059	Chatham Readiness Center
51C00	Historic Building/Structure	020-5336-0080	CSMS at DSCR*
N/A	Historic Building/Structure	029-0209	Fort Belvoir Readiness Center
N/A	Historic Building/Structure	029-0209	Fort Belvoir FMS 13
51C05	Richmond Waller Depot	043-5126 043-5127 043-5128	Warehouse Warehouse Warehouse

\*The VAARNG CSMS facility at the Defense Supply Center Richmond (DSCR) is located within the boundaries of the NRHP-eligible Bellwood-Richmond Quartermaster Depot Historic District (which includes the NRHP-listed Bellwood Historic District). Building 150 is not considered a contributing resource to this historic district but is considered eligible for NRHP listing under a historic context associated with the VAARNG. Buildings T-123, T-124, 151, 153, 154, and 155, contributing resources to the NRHP-eligible historic district, are also considered eligible under the context for the VAARNG.

## APPENDIX C EXCLUDED ACTIVITIES

The following VAARNG activities have limited potential to affect historic properties and therefore do not require review under this Agreement.

### 1. Site maintenance and improvements

#### Streets, driveways, alleys, and parking areas:

- Routine road maintenance, repair, and resurfacing where work is confined to previously maintained surfaces, ditches, culverts, and cut and fill slopes where proposed work is clearly within disturbed context.
- Placing marl, gravel, or shell on dirt roads or lots where no new ground disturbance will occur.
- Repair of existing concrete or asphalt surfaces for curbs, gutters, and retaining walls.

- Maintenance, in-kind repair, and in-kind replacement of lighting, traffic signals, and traffic signs.

Landscaping:

- Mowing, trimming, and pruning of grass, shrubs, or trees.
- Routine vegetation control activities.
- Maintenance and repair of existing non-historic landscape features, including plantings, walkways, light fixtures, bollards, landscape furniture, military equipment, and statuary.
- In-kind repairs to, or in-kind replacement of walks and steps.

Erosion control:

- General erosion control activities such as gravel or riprap placement on slopes, where minimal grading or preparation is required.
- Planting or seeding ground cover and cleaning out existing drainage ditches.

Fencing:

- Maintenance of existing fencing, or in-kind repair or replacement with new fencing that matches existing fencing.

Park and playground equipment:

- Repair or comparable replacement of existing park and playground equipment.

Placement of temporary buildings, structures, or objects (not to be in place for more than two (2) years):

- Temporary parking or placement of mobile homes, tents, and portable structures on extant parking lots or other surfaces where new ground disturbance is not required.
- Installation of temporary construction-related structures including scaffolding, barriers, screening, fences, protective walkways, signage, office trailers, refuse bins, or restrooms that will not require or cause new ground disturbance.
- Installation of temporary facilities management and military training support structures such as storage tanks, storage bladders, ConX units or other comparable structures, barricades, drive-through gates, etc. where new ground disturbance is not required.

Utilities

- Repair or maintenance of utility lines carried out within the existing previously disturbed right-of-way.
- Water systems maintenance and repair, and operation of plant water systems including water wells, cooling water systems, potable water systems, storm sewers, wastewater treatment systems, plant drainage,

and plumbing; and including laying lines on the ground temporarily for military training purposes.

## **2. Exterior building maintenance and rehabilitation**

### Building maintenance and repair:

- General maintenance and in-kind repair of all buildings and structures, which includes, but is not limited to, painting; siding; roofing; door, ceiling, wall, window, floor covering repair/replacement.
- Elevator repair; filter and light replacement.
- Repairs to existing equipment.
- Repair or in-kind replacement of existing signs or awnings.

### Lighting:

- Changes to interior and exterior lighting systems including replacement of or modification to lighting systems in all buildings and facilities
- Repair or in-kind replacement of existing light fixtures.

### Foundation repair:

- Below-grade repair of all types of foundations so long as work is confined to previously disturbed areas

### Windows and doors:

- In-kind repair of windows and doors, including caulking and weather stripping of existing window or door frames, and installation of new glass in existing sashes or doors, including retrofitting for double and triple glazing, and replacement of glazing putty.
- Installation of door or window locks or electronic security devices.

### Walls and siding:

- In-kind repair of wall or siding material or in-kind replacement of deteriorated siding or trim on buildings or structures.

### Painting/lead paint abatement:

- Removal of exterior or interior paint by non-destructive means, limited to hand scraping, low pressure water wash (less than 200 p.s.i.), or paint-removal chemicals.
- All lead paint abatement. Application of exterior paint to previously painted surfaces.

### Roofing:

- Repair or in-kind replacement of roof cladding and sheeting, flashing, gutters, soffits, and downspouts on buildings or structures

### Disabled access:

- Repair or in-kind replacement of existing wheelchair ramps unless the ramps are to be substantially modified.

### 3. Interior maintenance and rehabilitation

#### Green building technologies:

- Energy conservation measures including modifications to the heating, ventilation, and air condition (HVAC) control systems and conversions to alternative fuels in existing buildings and structures.

#### Mechanical systems:

- Installation, replacement or repair of plumbing, HVAC systems and units, electrical wiring, security, and fire protection systems.

#### Electrical:

- Maintenance, repair, removal, modification, upgrading or replacement of plant and building electrical systems (e.g., building conduit, wiring and lighting, emergency lighting, etc.).
- Upgrading or additional new electrical lines between or among buildings and facilities.

#### Retrofitting:

- Siting, installation, maintenance, repair, removal or replacement of communications and computer systems, including public address systems, facsimile systems, microwave and radio systems, fiber-optic cables, and phone systems.-

#### Fire detection and suppression:

- Changes to fire detection and suppression systems including routine upgrades and modifications to fire alarm systems, smoke detectors, and sprinkler systems.

#### Health and safety:

- General clean-up, encapsulation, and removal and disposal of asbestos-containing materials from buildings and structures.

#### Interior spaces:

- Replacement of kitchen or bathroom facilities and fixtures, provided the work is contained within the existing room footprint.

#### Basement:

- Installation or repair of concrete basement floor in an existing basement.

### 4. General

#### Real estate actions

- Acquisition of new property.
- Extension/renewal of existing real estate agreement.

#### Antiterrorism and Force Protection Measures:

- Antiterrorism and force protection measures designed and constructed to prevent or mitigate hostile actions, including cyber threats, as well as to increase capacity and protection for access control.

Wildlife habitat conservation:

- Maintenance and repair of existing property, wetlands and stream channels; installation of nesting platforms and boxes; and installation of animal-secure fencing or barriers.

## APPENDIX D STANDARD TREATMENTS

Application of the following Standard Treatments will likely result in a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” or “No Adverse Effect to Historic Properties”, and consistent with II.C.1. of this Agreement, the determination will be documented in the Annual Report and the VAARNG has no further obligation for project-specific consultation.

### 1. **Facilities maintenance and improvements:**

Minimal impact activities:

Actions that involve minimal activity over a limited land area, where little ground disturbance is needed (such as preparation for placement of temporary building(s), structure(s), or object(s) [not to be in place for more than two (2) years], installation of sidewalks, parking lots and training areas requiring minimal site preparation, and conducting low-impact training), to include activities carried out on a historic property or on a property treated by VAARNG as historic for the subject action, and/or adjacent to historic property(ies), where:

- Phase I archaeological survey has been conducted in the entire direct (archaeological) APE, and through consultation with the SHPO, no resources requiring further study to determine NRHP eligibility were identified by the VAARNG; or,
- Any archaeological sites considered historic properties or requiring further evaluation are buffered and protected as described above at V.B.2.; or,
- The entire area of disturbance is less than five (5) acres, it has been documented as previously disturbed, and it has been determined to have low probability to contain archaeological resources by an archaeologist meeting the SOIS *Qualifications Standards*; and
- Any new work or temporary installation located on a historic property or on a property treated by VAARNG as historic for the subject action, and/or adjacent to historic property(ies), shall be compatible in use and appearance and will not introduce

impacts that would result in an “Adverse Effect to Historic Properties”.

Treatment of abandoned wells:

Abandoned wells may be capped or filled, at the discretion of the VAARNG, as follows:

- Wells will be subject to capping or filling only following identification, documentation, and evaluation as part of a Phase I archaeological survey. The filling or capping process will be done according to guidance in the booklet, *Protecting the Past to Secure the Future: Best Management Practices for Hardening Archeological Sites on DoD Lands*, by Heather Wagner, Laurie W. Rush, Ph.D., and Ian Warden, March 2007 (Legacy Project # 06-303), and the process shall be monitored by an archaeologist meeting the SOIS *Qualifications Standards*.
- Wells that, in consultation with SHPO, are determined by VAARNG to be not individually NRHP-eligible or listed, or are an evaluated or unevaluated component of a larger site determined not eligible or listed, may be filled or capped, according to the following procedure:
  - Only clean fill brought from off-site will be used to fill an abandoned well and damage to the well structure will be avoided during placement of the fill; and
  - The date of filling will be recorded through a process such as inclusion of a plastic bottle containing a coin with the current year, and the procedure and date shall be documented in the VAARNG’s GIS cultural layer.
  - Capping may be done in lieu of or in addition to filling at the VAARNG’s discretion, according to the procedure outlined below at item 3.
- Wells that are determined in consultation with SHPO to be a component of a NRHP-eligible or listed site, or are an unevaluated component of such a site, will not be filled but may be capped, using a concrete or metal cap, affixed in such a way that no damage shall result to the well structure or to any other components or features that may be related to the well or any part of a site that includes the well. Capping shall be documented in the VAARNG’s GIS cultural data.
- The treatment protocol for addressing abandoned wells shall in no way be understood to mean that the VAARNG is obligated to cap or fill wells found on VAARNG property and at VAARNG facilities.

Landscaping activities at Camp Pendleton:

- Landscaping activities conducted at Camp Pendleton, consistent with the following:

- Removal of plant materials and/or other landscape components as long as they are not considered historically significant.
- Installation of new plant materials and/or other landscape components, including but not limited to objects and structures, such as guard rails, fences, bollards, flag poles, benches, gazebos, signage and interpretive panels, berms, bank stabilization treatments, drop inlets, culverts, and other similar drainage devices, sidewalks, driveways, and curbing, so long as the items added are consistent with the historic character of the Camp Pendleton Historic District and its contributing cultural landscape resources.

Installation of solar photo voltaic (PV) panels:

- Installation of PV panels in parking areas or in groupings to comprise a PV field, in keeping with green building technology and sustainability initiatives.

**2. Exterior building maintenance and rehabilitation:**

Window replacement at Camp Pendleton:

- For WWII temporary barracks, excepting Building 347 (DHR resource no. 134-0413-0070), dining hall, and administrative buildings, located in the cantonment area of Camp Pendleton, projects involving installation of vinyl-clad windows to replace wooden double-hung divided light sash windows shall be carried out as follows:
  - For buildings located within the cantonment area complex, with no exterior walls adjacent to a primary installation roadway, replacement windows may consist of vinyl-clad double-glazed, double-hung, divided light sash with a configuration consistent with the existing window, and with integral muntins located between the interior and exterior panels of glass, consistent in appearance with replacement windows of this type that are now in place in such buildings.
  - For buildings located within the cantonment area complex that are adjacent to a primary installation roadway, replacement windows will be double-glazed, double-hung, divided light sash with muntins located on the outside of the outer pane of glass, with a configuration replicating that of the existing window, and consistent in appearance with replacement windows of this type that are now in place in such buildings.

**3. Interior building maintenance and rehabilitation:**



Interior building renovations:

- Interior renovation work that does not involve the removal of significant historic features, on all buildings unevaluated for NRHP listing but considered eligible pending further study, determined eligible for NRHP listing in consultation with the SHPO, or listed in the NRHP, either as contributing properties in an NRHP-eligible or listed historic district or individually, excepting the following:
  - Building 347, Camp Pendleton (DHR resource no. 134-0413-0070)
  - The Chapel (Bldg. 426), Camp Pendleton (DHR resource no. 134-0413-0098)
  - The Officers' Club and PX/Hurt Hall (Bldg. 427), Camp Pendleton (DHR resource no. 134-0413-0099)
  - The Governor's Cottage (Bldg. 90), Camp Pendleton (DHR resource no. 134-0413-0033)
  - The Superintendent's Cottage/Caretaker's House (Bldg. 94), Camp Pendleton (DHR resource no. 134-0413-0036)
  - Bldgs. 92 and 113 (brick ammunition storage buildings built c. 1922-31 and c. 1927-28), Camp Pendleton (DHR resource no. 134-0413-0034 and 134-0413-0039)
  - The Aviation Maintenance Hangar (Bldg. T0025), Fort Pickett (DHR resource no. 067-0110-0027)

**APPENDIX E  
MITIGATION AND TREATMENT MEASURES**

If it is determined that historic properties present in the undertaking's Area of Potential Effects will result in an "Adverse Effect to Historic Properties" finding, the VAARNG and the SHPO, in consultation with Tribes, and with other Consulting Parties as appropriate, may develop a plan that includes one or more of the following mitigation and/or treatment measures, depending on the nature of the historic properties affected and the severity and type of the adverse effect. No part of this Appendix is to be considered an obligation by the VAARNG to carry out any of the actions set forth herein. This Appendix may be amended in accordance with Stipulation XII, "Amendments".

Archaeological Properties:

If the CRM determines that it is not feasible to avoid an adverse effect to an archaeological site that is NRHP- eligible or listed, then the CRM shall develop a

treatment plan for the site in consultation with the SHPO, and with Tribes, as appropriate.

#### Architectural and Cultural Landscape Properties:

Documentation of properties that are NRHP- eligible or listed, that are expected to be adversely affected, shall be prepared by the VAARNG using the SHPO's cultural resources documentation program in place at the time the documentation project commences (currently the V-CRIS system). Typically, intensive-level documentation shall be prepared; reconnaissance-level documentation may be used if all parties agree that it is appropriate. If the resource has been documented previously, recordation of the resource shall be updated as needed.

If an undertaking resulting in an adverse effect finding involves new construction, the SHPO, and other parties as appropriate, shall be afforded the opportunity to review and comment on project plans.

#### Additional Mitigation Measures:

The CRM may propose one or more of the following mitigation measures, depending on the nature of the undertaking, the level of anticipated adverse effects, and the type and significance of the historic properties expected to be adversely affected by the undertaking, contingent on funding. Determination of which mitigation measure(s) to employ shall be made by the VAARNG in consultation with NGB, the SHPO, Tribes, and other Consulting Parties as appropriate. Additional or alternative mitigation measures may be considered as set forth at II.D.7., above.

Development and display of an exhibit demonstrating the historical and cultural resources significance of the property(ies) impacted by the adverse effects of the undertaking, and/or of related resources, and/or exploring related historic topics. If appropriate, a pamphlet or other written and illustrated item capturing the essence of the exhibit shall be produced and made available for distribution.

Development and installation of interpretive panel(s), to be placed where possible at or near the location of the historic property(ies) impacted by the adverse effects of the undertaking, consistent with the design of interpretive panels already in place at the installation (as at Camp Pendleton), or otherwise appropriate to the setting where the panel(s) will be installed.

Preparation of a written report on the historic property(ies) impacted by the adverse effects of the undertaking, exploring the resource(s) significance, and consistent with SHPO requirements and other appropriate guidelines for production of a cultural resources report. Alternatively, a report may be prepared on a related topic or on resources similar in age and/or type to the impacted resource(s), which are determined to warrant investigation and analysis. The report shall be produced in digital and bound copy format, and made available to the SHPO, and others as appropriate, including but

not necessarily limited to Tribes, local governments, libraries, and historical societies in the area of the undertaking, and the Library of Virginia and the Virginia Historical Society.

**APPENDIX F**  
**Letter Agreement Template**

***Minimization and/or Mitigation Measure Modification Regarding***  
***[INSERT THE NAME OF THE UNDERTAKING]***  
***In Accordance with the***  
**PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT AMONG**  
**THE VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD, THE NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU,**  
**VIRGINIA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE, AND THE ADVISORY**  
**COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION**  
**REGARDING ROUTINE OPERATIONS, MAINTENANCE, DEVELOPMENT, AND**  
**TRAINING ACTIONS AT VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD PROPERTIES**  
**THROUGHOUT VIRGINIA**  
***(Agreement)***

WHEREAS, the Agreement was executed on **[INSERT MONTH AND YEAR OF EXECUTION]**; and

WHEREAS, in the course of project review **[INSERT THE NAME OF THE UNDERTAKING]** was found to have an adverse effect, and through consultation between the Virginia Army National Guard (VAARNG), the Virginia State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), and **[INSERT OTHER IDENTIFIED PARTIES AS APPROPRIATE]**, minimization and/or mitigation measures to modify the undertaking were identified and concurred on in accordance with Stipulation II.D.7. and 8.; and

WHEREAS, any administrative issues arising from this Minimization and/or Mitigation Measure Modification Letter Agreement shall be resolved through the appropriate process found in items VII through XV of the existing Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the VAARNG will send a copy of this executed minimization and/or mitigation modification to the ACHP as part of the Annual Report in accordance with Stipulation X;

NOW THEREFORE, in accordance with Stipulation II.D.7. and 8. of the Agreement, the VAARNG and SHPO agree to implement the following minimization and/or mitigation measures as follows:

1. [insert the minimization and/or mitigation measure]

[AND/OR]

2. [insert the minimization and/or mitigation measure]

[Repeat #1 and 2 as necessary]

**SIGNATORIES:**

**VIRGINIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_ \_Date: \_\_\_\_\_

[name of current Adjutant General or designee]  
The Adjutant General of Virginia

**VIRGINIA STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_ \_Date: \_\_\_\_\_

[name of current Director or designee]  
Director, Department of Historic Resources

**APPENDIX G  
TERMS & DEFINITIONS**

*Adverse Effect:* Harm to those qualities or characteristics that qualify the property for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), either directly or indirectly caused by a federal agency's action. The adverse effect may diminish the integrity of the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling or association. The criteria of adverse effect are identified in 36 CFR § 800.5(a)(1); examples of adverse effects are given in 36 CFR § 800.5(a)(2).

*Area of Potential Effect (APE):* "The geographic area or areas within which an undertaking may directly or indirectly cause alterations in the character or use of historic properties, if any such properties exist. The area of potential effects is influenced by the scale and nature of an undertaking and may be different for different kinds of effects caused by the undertaking." [36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.16(d)]

*Archaeological Site:* A location that contains the physical evidence of past human behavior that allows for its interpretation, that is at least 50 years of age, and for which a boundary can be established.

**Artifact:** An object made or modified by humans.

**Avoidance:** Modification of a project or other undertaking so that effects on cultural resources that would have resulted from the originally proposed action do not occur.

**Building:** “A structure created to shelter any form of human activity, such as a house, barn, church, hotel, or similar structure. Building may refer to a historically related complex such as a courthouse and jail or a house and barn.” [36 CFR § 60, NRHP, Section 60.3(a)]

**Consultation:** “The process of seeking, discussing, and considering the views of other participants, and, where feasible, seeking agreement with them regarding matters arising in the section 106 process. The Secretary’s [of the Interior] ‘Standards and Guidelines for Federal Agency Preservation Programs pursuant to the National Historic Preservation Act’ provide further guidance on consultation.” [36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.16(f)]

**Consulting parties:** “Certain individuals and organizations with a demonstrated interest in the undertaking [who] may participate as consulting parties due to the nature of their legal or economic relation to the undertaking or affected properties, or their concern with the undertaking’s effects on historic properties.” [36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.2(c)]

**Contributing:** A building, site, structure, or object within a historic district which adds to the values or qualities of the district because it was present during the period of significance, relates to the documented significance of the district, and possesses historic integrity. A contributing resource may also meet NRHP criteria individually.

**Cultural Resources:** Cultural resources include, but are not limited to, the following broad range of items and locations: (1) archaeological materials (artifacts) and sites dating to the prehistoric, historic, and ethnohistoric periods that are currently located on the ground surface or are buried beneath it; (2) standing buildings, structures, and objects that are over 50 years of age or are important because they represent a major historical theme or era; (3) cultural and natural places, select natural resources, and sacred objects that have importance for [Native Americans and ethnic groups]; and (4) American folk-life traditions and arts.

Cultural resources include anything that is a “historic property” as defined in 36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.16(l)(1); an “archaeological resource” as defined in the Archeological Resources Protection Act, Section 3(1) and the Act’s Uniform Regulations, 43 CFR § 7, Protection of Archaeological Resources, Section 7.3(a); a Native American “cultural item” as defined in the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, Section 2(3); or part of a “collection” as defined in 36 CFR § 79, Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archeological Collections, Section 79.4(a).

**Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP) or Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP):** A document that defines the procedures and outlines plans for managing cultural resources on federal installations. A CRMP/ICRMP integrates and is integrated into other land management and development plans, as possible. Typically, they are updated regularly; state ARNG ICRMPs are updated annually with significant revisions accomplished on five-year cycles.

**Curation:** “The practice of documenting, managing, preserving, and interpreting museum collections according to professional museum and archival practices.” [62 Federal Register 33707, 6-20-97. Secretary of the Interior’s Historic Preservation Professional Qualification Standards: Curation]

**Effect:** “Alteration to the characteristics of a historic property qualifying it for inclusion in or eligibility for the [NRHP].” The result produced by a federally sponsored activity, or undertaking, that has the potential to change or alter those qualities or characteristics that qualify a property for listing in the NRHP. [36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.16(i)]

**Effective Date of the Agreement:** The date of the last Signatory to sign the Agreement.

**Federal Preservation Officer:** “A qualified official [designated by the head of each Federal agency] who shall be responsible for coordinating that Agency’s activities under [the NHPA].” [National Historic Preservation Act, Section 110(c)]

**Historic District:** “A geographically definable area, urban or rural, possessing a significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of sites, buildings, structures, or objects united by past events or aesthetically by plan or physical development. A district may also comprise individual elements separated geographically but linked by association or history.” [36 CFR § 60, National Register of Historic Places, Section 60.3(d)]

Historic resources that add to the district’s overall sense of time and place are classified as contributing elements. Severely altered historic properties that no longer retain sufficient historic integrity to convey historic associations, and resources of more recent construction (less than fifty years of age and that do not meet NRHP Criteria Consideration G) are classified as noncontributing elements.

**Historic Property or Historic Resource:** “Any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register, including artifacts, records, and material remains related to such property or resource.” [36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.16(l)(1)] Note that at the VAARNG’s discretion, and in consultation with the SHPO and other consulting parties as appropriate, unevaluated resources may be treated as “historic properties” pending further investigation.

**Human Remains and Associated Funerary Objects:** The physical remains of the body of a person of Native American ancestry. The term does not include remains or

portions of remains that may reasonably be determined to have been freely given or naturally shed by the individual from whose body they were obtained, such as hair made into ropes or nets. For the purposes of determining cultural affiliation, human remains incorporated into a funerary object, sacred object, or object of cultural patrimony must be considered as part of that item [43 CFR 10.2 (d)(1)]. Funerary objects are those objects that, as a part of the death rite or ceremony of a culture, are reasonably believed to have been placed with individual human remains either at the time of death or later.

*Inventory:* The process of identifying or physically locating cultural resources and gathering information about them through archeological, architectural, or cultural landscape surveys, ethnographic fieldwork, or archival research.

*Mitigation:* Measures carried out to avoid or reduce the effects of undertakings on cultural resources. These measures may include relocation or other modifications of the undertaking itself or recovery of materials and data from the cultural resource site to be affected.

*National Historic Landmark (NHL):* “A district, site, building, structure, or object, in public or private ownership, judged by the Secretary [of the Interior] to possess national significance in American history, archeology, architecture, engineering and culture, and so designated by him.” [36 CFR § 65, National Historic Landmarks Program, Section 65.3(i)] National Historic Landmarks are automatically listed in the National Register of Historic Places.

*National Register of Historic Places (NRHP):* A list “composed of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects significant in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture.” Also referred to as “the National Register,” it is maintained by the NPS for the Secretary of the Interior. [National Historic Preservation Act, Section 101(a)(1)(A)]

*Native American:* “Of, or relating to, a tribe, people, or culture that is indigenous to the United States.” [Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, Section 2(9)]

*No Adverse Effect:* When an undertaking has an effect on a property listed or eligible for listing in the NRHP, but when the effect will not “alter, directly or indirectly, any of the characteristics of the historic property that qualify the property for inclusion in the National Register.” [36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.5(a)(1)]

*Noncontributing:* A building, site, structure, or object within a historic district which does not add to the values or qualities of the district that cause the district to be NRHP-eligible, because it was not present during the period of significance, does not contribute to the documented significance of the district, or it no longer possesses historic integrity due to alterations.

**Object:** “A material thing of functional, aesthetic, cultural, historical or scientific value that may be, by nature or design, movable yet related to a specific setting or environment.” [36 CFR § 60, NRHP, Section 60.3(j)]

**Site:** “The location of a significant event, a prehistoric or historic occupation or activity, or a building or structure, whether standing, ruined, or vanished, where the location itself maintains historical or archaeological value regardless of the value of any existing structure.” [36 CFR § 60, NRHP, Section 60.3(l)]

**Structure:** “A work made up of interdependent and interrelated parts in a definite pattern of organization. Constructed by man, it is often an engineering project large in scale.” [36 CFR § 60, NRHP, Section 60.3(p)]

**Tribal Historic Preservation Officer:** “The tribal official appointed by the tribe’s chief governing authority or designated by a tribal ordinance or preservation program who has assumed the responsibilities of the SHPO for purposes of Section 106 compliance on tribal lands in accordance with Section 101(d)(2) of the [NHPA].” [36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.16(w)]

**Undertaking:** “A project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency.” Undertakings include “those carried out by or on behalf of a Federal agency; those carried out with Federal financial assistance; and those requiring a Federal permit, license or approval.” [36 CFR § 800, Protection of Historic Properties, Section 800.16(y)]

**Signatories:** “Signatories have sole authority to execute, amend or terminate the agreement.” For the purposes of this Agreement, Signatories mean the VAARNG, NGB, the ACHP, and the SHPO.